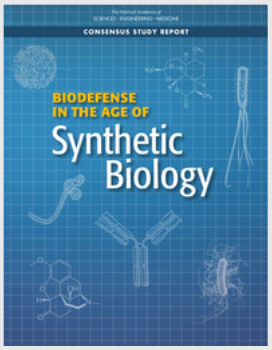


Biodefense in the Age of Synthetic Biology (2018)

DETAILS

188 pages | 8.5 x 11 | PAPERBACK
ISBN 978-0-309-46518-2 | DOI 10.17226/24890

CONTRIBUTORS

Committee on Strategies for Identifying and Addressing Potential Biodefense Vulnerabilities Posed by Synthetic Biology; Board on Chemical Sciences and Technology; Board on Life Sciences; Division on Earth and Life Studies; National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine

SUGGESTED CITATION

National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine 2018. *Biodefense in the Age of Synthetic Biology*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. https://doi.org/10.17226/24890.

BIODEFENSE IN THE AGE OF Synthetic Biology

Committee on Strategies for Identifying and Addressing Potential Biodefense Vulnerabilities Posed by Synthetic Biology

Board on Chemical Sciences and Technology

Board on Life Sciences

Division on Earth and Life Studies

The National Academies of
SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE

THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES PRESS
Washington, DC
www.nap.edu

THE NATIONAL ACADEMIES PRESS **500 Fifth Street, NW** **Washington, DC 20001**

This project was supported by Contract No. HQ0034-16-C-0062 between the National Academy of Sciences and the U.S. Department of Defense. Any opinions, findings, conclusions, or recommendations expressed in this publication do not necessarily reflect the view of any organization or agency that provided support for the project.

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-0-309-46518-2
International Standard Book Number-10: 0-309-46518-4
Library of Congress Control Number: 2018911261
Digital Object Identifier: https://doi.org/10.17226/24890

Printed in the United States of America

Suggested citation: National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2018. *Biodefense in the Age of Synthetic Biology*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. doi: https://doi.org/10.17226/24890.

The National Academies of
SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE

The **National Academy of Sciences** was established in 1863 by an Act of Congress, signed by President Lincoln, as a private, nongovernmental institution to advise the nation on issues related to science and technology. Members are elected by their peers for outstanding contributions to research. Dr. Marcia McNutt is president.

The **National Academy of Engineering** was established in 1964 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to bring the practices of engineering to advising the nation. Members are elected by their peers for extraordinary contributions to engineering. Dr. C. D. Mote, Jr., is president.

The **National Academy of Medicine** (formerly the Institute of Medicine) was established in 1970 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to advise the nation on medical and health issues. Members are elected by their peers for distinguished contributions to medicine and health. Dr. Victor J. Dzau is president.

The three Academies work together as the **National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine** to provide independent, objective analysis and advice to the nation and conduct other activities to solve complex problems and inform public policy decisions. The National Academies also encourage education and research, recognize outstanding contributions to knowledge, and increase public understanding in matters of science, engineering, and medicine.

Learn more about the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine at **www.nationalacademies.org**.

The National Academies of
SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE

Consensus Study Reports published by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine document the evidence-based consensus on the study's statement of task by an authoring committee of experts. Reports typically include findings, conclusions, and recommendations based on information gathered by the committee and the committee's deliberations. Each report has been subjected to a rigorous and independent peer-review process and it represents the position of the National Academies on the statement of task.

Proceedings published by the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine chronicle the presentations and discussions at a workshop, symposium, or other event convened by the National Academies. The statements and opinions contained in proceedings are those of the participants and are not endorsed by other participants, the planning committee, or the National Academies.

For information about other products and activities of the National Academies, please visit www.nationalacademies.org/about/whatwedo.

COMMITTEE ON STRATEGIES FOR IDENTIFYING AND ADDRESSING POTENTIAL BIODEFENSE VULNERABILITIES POSED BY SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY

Members

MICHAEL IMPERIALE (*Chair*), University of Michigan Medical School
PATRICK BOYLE,[1] Ginkgo Bioworks
PETER A. CARR, Massachusetts Institute of Technology Lincoln Laboratory
DOUGLAS DENSMORE, Boston University
DIANE DIEULIIS, National Defense University
ANDREW ELLINGTON, University of Texas at Austin
GIGI KWIK GRONVALL, Johns Hopkins Center for Health Security
CHARLES HAAS, Drexel University
JOSEPH KANABROCKI, University of Chicago
KARA MORGAN, Quant Policy Strategies, LLC
KRISTALA JONES PRATHER, Massachusetts Institute of Technology
THOMAS SLEZAK, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory
JILL TAYLOR, New York State Department of Health

Staff

MARILEE SHELTON-DAVENPORT, Study Director
KATHERINE BOWMAN, Senior Program Officer
JENNA OGILVIE, Research Associate
JARRETT NGUYEN, Senior Program Assistant

[1] See Appendix E, Disclosure of Conflict of Interest.

BOARD ON LIFE SCIENCES

Chair

JAMES P. COLLINS, Arizona State University

Members

ALONSO AGUIRRE, George Mason University
ENRIQUETA C. BOND, Burroughs Wellcome Fund
DOMINIQUE BROSSARD, University of Wisconsin-Madison
ROGER D. CONE, University of Michigan
NANCY D. CONNELL, Rutgers New Jersey Medical School
SEAN M. DECATUR, Kenyon College
JOSEPH R. ECKER, Salk Institute for Biological Studies
SCOTT V. EDWARDS, Harvard University
GERALD L. EPSTEIN, National Defense University
ROBERT J. FULL, University of California, Berkeley
ELIZABETH HEITMAN, Vanderbilt University Medical Center
JUDITH KIMBLE, University of Wisconsin–Madison
MARY E. MAXON, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory
ROBERT NEWMAN, Independent Consultant
STEPHEN J. O'BRIEN, Nova Southeastern University
CLAIRE POMEROY, Albert and Mary Lasker Foundation
MARY E. POWER, University of California, Berkeley
SUSAN RUNDELL SINGER, University of California, Berkeley
LANA SKIRBOLL, Sanofi
DAVID R. WALT, Harvard Medical School

Staff

FRANCES SHARPLES, Director
KATHERINE BOWMAN, Senior Program Officer
ANDREA HODGSON, Program Officer
JO HUSBANDS, Senior Scholar
KEEGAN SAWYER, Senior Program Officer
AUDREY THEVENON, Program Officer
JESSICA DE MOUY, Senior Program Assistant
KOSSANA YOUNG, Senior Program Assistant

Acknowledgment of Reviewers

This Consensus Study Report was reviewed in draft form by individuals chosen for their diverse perspectives and technical expertise. The purpose of this independent review is to provide candid and critical comments that will assist the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine in making each published report as sound as possible and to ensure that it meets the institutional standards for quality, objectivity, evidence, and responsiveness to the study charge. The review comments and draft manuscript remain confidential to protect the integrity of the deliberative process.

We thank the following individuals for their review of this report:

JAMES BURNS, Casebia Therapeutics
MICHAEL DIAMOND, Washington University School of Medicine
JAMES DIGGANS, Twist Bioscience
DREW ENDY, Stanford University
CAROLINE GENCO, Tufts University School of Medicine
JACQUELINE GIBSON, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill
KAREN E. JENNI, U.S. Geological Survey
MICHAEL JEWETT, Northwestern University
GREGORY KAEBNICK, The Hastings Center
MARGARET E. KOSAL, Georgia Institute of Technology
KAREN E. NELSON, J. Craig Venter Institute
MICHAEL OSTERHOLM, University of Minnesota
TARA O'TOOLE, In-Q-Tel
PAMELA A. SILVER, Harvard Medical School
DAVID WALT, Harvard Medical School and Harvard University

Although the reviewers listed above provided many constructive comments and suggestions, they were not asked to endorse the conclusions or recommendations of this report nor did they see the final draft before its release. The review of this report was overseen by **MICHAEL LADISCH**, Purdue University, and **RANDALL MURCH**, Virginia Polytechnic and State University. They were responsible for making certain that an independent examination of this report was carried out in accordance with the standards of the National Academies and that all review comments were carefully considered. Responsibility for the final content rests entirely with the authoring committee and the National Academies.

Contents

Summary

Scientific advances over the past several decades have accelerated the ability to engineer existing organisms and to potentially create novel ones not found in nature. Synthetic biology, which collectively refers to concepts, approaches, and tools that enable the modification or creation of biological organisms, is being pursued overwhelmingly for beneficial purposes ranging from reducing the burden of disease to improving agricultural yields to remediating pollution. Although the contributions synthetic biology can make in these and other areas hold great promise, it is also possible to imagine malicious uses that could threaten U.S. citizens and military personnel. Making informed decisions about how to address such concerns requires a realistic assessment of the capabilities that could be misused. To that end, the U.S. Department of Defense, working with other agencies involved in biodefense, asked the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine to develop a framework to guide an assessment of the security concerns related to advances in synthetic biology, to assess the levels of concern warranted for such advances, and to identify options that could help mitigate those concerns. An excerpted version of the study charge highlights the key tasks undertaken (see Chapter 1, Box 1-2 for the more detailed statement of task):

> To assist the U.S. Department of Defense's Chemical and Biological Defense Program (CBDP), the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine will appoint an ad hoc committee to address the changing nature of the biodefense threat in the age of synthetic biology. Specifically, the focus of the study will be the manipulation of biological functions, systems, or microorganisms resulting in the production of disease-causing agents or toxins. . . . Initially, the committee will develop a strategic framework to guide an assessment of the potential security vulnerabilities related to advances in biology and biotechnology, with a particular emphasis on synthetic biology.
>
> The framework will focus on how to address the following three questions: What are the possible security concerns with regard to synthetic biology that are on the horizon? What are the time frames of development of these concerns? What are our options for mitigating these potential concerns? . . .
>
> . . . [T]he committee will use the outlined strategic framework to generate an assessment of potential vulnerabilities posed by synthetic biology. Inputs to this assessment may include information about the current threat, current program priorities and research, and an evaluation of the current landscape of science and technology. Conclusions and recommendations will include a list and description of potential vulnerabilities posed by synthetic biology.

An initial framework for assessing concerns was published in an interim report (National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2017a). This, the study's final report, builds on and supersedes that report. This report

explores and envisions potential misuses of synthetic biology, including concepts that are regularly discussed in open meetings. The potential misuses as they are discussed in the report are neither comprehensive nor enabling in the level of information and detail provided; they are included to illustrate the expanding mission of biodefense in the age of synthetic biology.

OVERARCHING RECOMMENDATION

Biotechnology in the age of synthetic biology expands the landscape of potential defense concerns. The U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) and its partnering agencies should continue to pursue ongoing strategies for chemical and biological defense; these strategies remain relevant in the age of synthetic biology. DoD and its partners also need to have approaches to account for the broader capabilities enabled by synthetic biology, now and into the future.

The nation's experience preparing for naturally occurring diseases provides a strong foundation for developing strategies to prevent and respond to emerging biologically enabled threats, particularly those based on naturally occurring pathogens. But synthetic biology approaches also have the potential to be used in ways that could change the presentation of an attack, for example, by modifying the properties of existing microorganisms, using microorganisms to produce chemicals, or employing novel or unexpected strategies to cause harm. It is valuable for the U.S. government to pay close attention to rapidly advancing fields such as synthetic biology, just as it did to advances in chemistry and physics during the Cold War era. However, approaches modeled after those taken to counter Cold War threats are not sufficient to address biological and biologically enabled chemical weapons in the age of synthetic biology. The partners involved in the U.S. biodefense enterprise will need expanded strategies and approaches to account for the new capabilities enabled by advances in this field.

A FRAMEWORK FOR ASSESSING CONCERN CONTRIBUTES TO PLANNING

Recommendation

The Department of Defense and its interagency partners should use a framework in assessing synthetic biology capabilities and their implications.

(a) **A framework is a valuable tool for parsing the changing biotechnology landscape.**

(b) **Using a framework facilitates the identification of bottlenecks and barriers, as well as efforts to monitor advances in technology and knowledge that change what is possible.**

(c) **A framework provides a mechanism for incorporating the necessary technical expertise into the assessment.** A framework enables the participation of technical experts in synthetic biology and biotechnology along with experts in complementary areas (e.g., intelligence and public health).

The framework developed in the report identifies the features of a synthetic biology–enabled capability that would increase or decrease the level of concern about a given capability being used for harm. As summarized in Figure S-1, this framework identifies factors to determine the relative levels of concern posed by advances in biotechnology. In addition to supporting the analysis conducted in this study, the framework is intended to aid others in their consideration of current and future synthetic biology capabilities. Specifically, the framework is designed to support uses including analyzing existing biotechnologies to evaluate the levels of concern warranted at present; understanding how various technologies or capabilities compare to, interact with, or complement each other; identifying key bottlenecks and barriers that, if removed, could lead to a change in the level of concern about a capability; evaluating the implications of new experimental results or new technologies; and horizon-scanning to predict or prepare for potential future areas of concern. Use of a framework for assessing the implications of

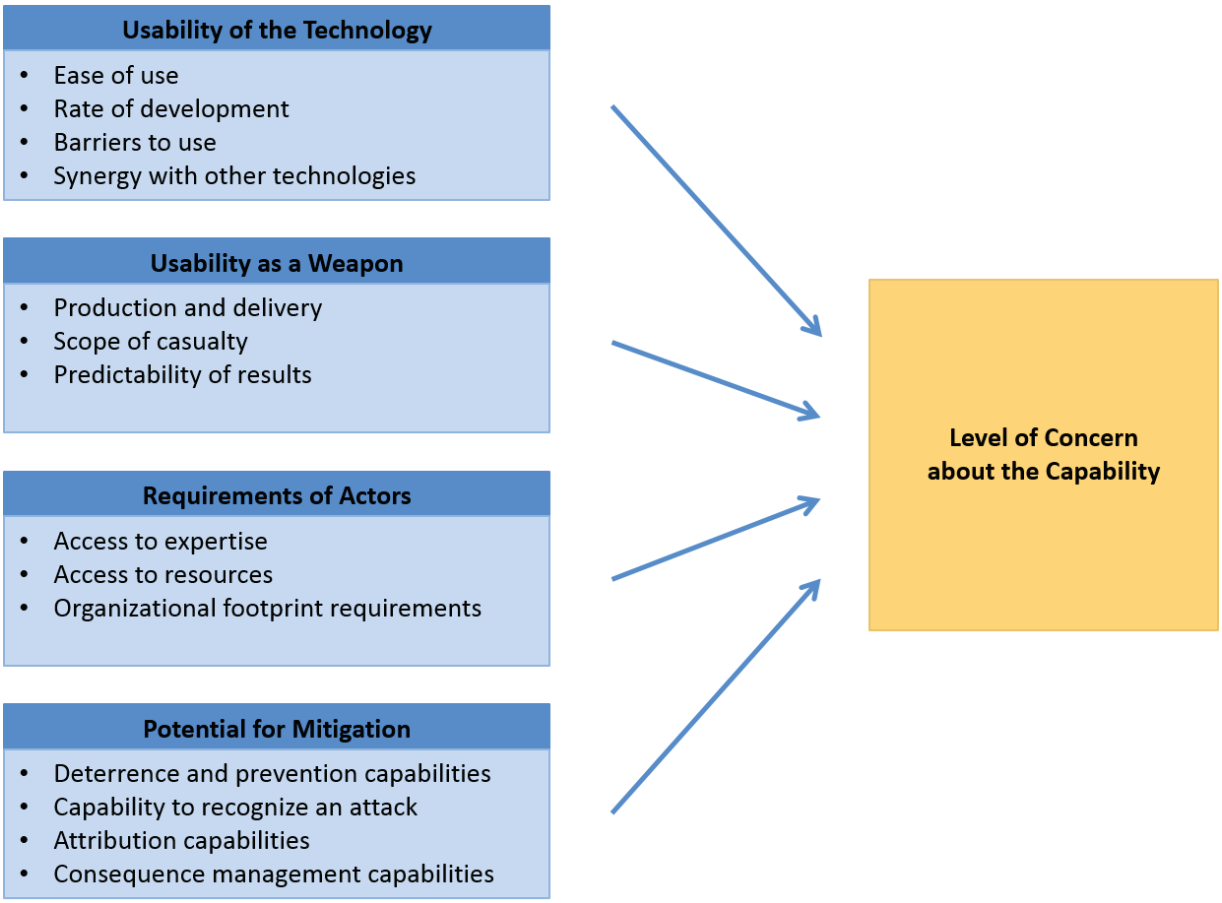


FIGURE S-1 Framework for assessing concern. The framework consists of four factors, along with descriptive elements within each factor. The factors are Usability of the Technology, Usability as a Weapon, Requirements of Actors, and Potential for Mitigation. These factors delineate the information used to assess the level of concern for particular synthetic biology–enabled capabilities.

synthetic biology capabilities thus contributes to biodefense planning and facilitates consideration of expert opinions about specific synthetic biology–enabled capabilities or combinations of capabilities.

SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY EXPANDS WHAT IS POSSIBLE

Synthetic biology expands what is possible in creating new weapons. It also expands the range of actors who could undertake such efforts and decreases the time required. Based on this study's analysis of the potential ways in which synthetic biology approaches and tools may be misused to cause harm, the following specific observations were made:

(a) **Of the potential capabilities assessed, three currently warrant the most concern: (1) re-creating known pathogenic viruses, (2) making existing bacteria more dangerous, and (3) making harmful biochemicals via in situ synthesis.** The first two capabilities are of high concern due to usability of the

technology. The third capability, which involves using microbes to produce harmful biochemicals in humans, is of high concern because its novelty challenges potential mitigation options.

(b) **With regard to *pathogens*, synthetic biology is expected to (1) expand the range of what could be produced, including making bacteria and viruses more harmful; (2) decrease the amount of time required to engineer such organisms; and (3) expand the range of actors who could undertake such efforts.** The creation and manipulation of pathogens is facilitated by increasingly accessible technologies and starting materials, including DNA sequences in public databases. A wide range of pathogen characteristics could be explored as part of such efforts.

(c) **With regard to *chemicals*, *biochemicals*, and *toxins*, synthetic biology blurs the line between chemical and biological weapons.** High-potency molecules that can be produced through simple genetic pathways are of greatest concern, because they could conceivably be developed with modest resources and organizational footprint.

(d) **It may be possible to use synthetic biology to *modulate human physiology* in novel ways.** These ways include physiological changes that differ from the typical effects of known pathogens and chemical agents. Synthetic biology expands the landscape by potentially allowing the delivery of biochemicals by a biological agent and by potentially allowing the engineering of the microbiome or immune system. Although unlikely today, these types of manipulations may become more feasible as knowledge of complex systems, such as the immune system and microbiome, grows.

(e) **Some malicious applications of synthetic biology may not seem plausible now but could become achievable if certain barriers are overcome.** These barriers include knowledge barriers, as is the case for building a novel pathogen, or technological barriers, as in engineering complex biosynthetic pathways into bacteria or re-creating known bacterial pathogens. It is important to continue to monitor advances in biotechnology that may lower these barriers.

Synthetic biology concepts, approaches, and tools do not, in and of themselves, pose inherent harm. Rather, concerns derive from the specific applications or capabilities that synthetic biology might enable. The framework developed in the report was applied to assess the relative levels of concern posed by a set of synthetic biology capabilities. This assessment was undertaken in several steps. First, the framework was used to qualitatively analyze each of the identified capabilities individually. This analysis included considerations related to the state of the art of the technologies involved, the feasibility of using the capability to produce an effective weapon, the characteristics and resources an actor would likely require to carry out an attack, and information on proactive and reactive measures that might be taken to help mitigate the effects of misusing the capability. Then, an overall level of concern was determined for each capability relative to the other capabilities considered and an assessment of the landscape of capabilities and concerns presented. The results of this assessment are summarized in Figure S-2.

Capabilities currently warranting the highest relative level of concern include re-creating known pathogenic viruses, making biochemical compounds via in situ synthesis, and the use of synthetic biology to make existing bacteria more dangerous. These capabilities are based on technologies and knowledge that are readily available to a wide array of actors. Capabilities posing a moderate-to-high relative level of concern include manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways and the use of synthetic biology to make existing viruses more dangerous. These capabilities are also supported by available technologies and knowledge but involve more constraints and would likely be limited by factors related to both biology and skill. Capabilities posing a moderate relative level of concern include manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways, efforts to modify the human microbiome to cause harm, efforts to modify the human immune system, and efforts to modify the human genome. Although conceivable, these capabilities are more futuristic and likely limited by available knowledge and technology. Capabilities warranting a lower relative level of concern include re-creating known pathogenic bacteria and creating new pathogens; these capabilities involve major design and implementation challenges. The use of human gene drives warrants a minimal level of concern because it would be impractical to rely on generations of sexual reproduction to spread a harmful trait through a human population.

The application of the report's framework in this analysis reflects a snapshot in time, given understanding of current technologies and capabilities. As the field continues to evolve, some bottlenecks will likely widen and

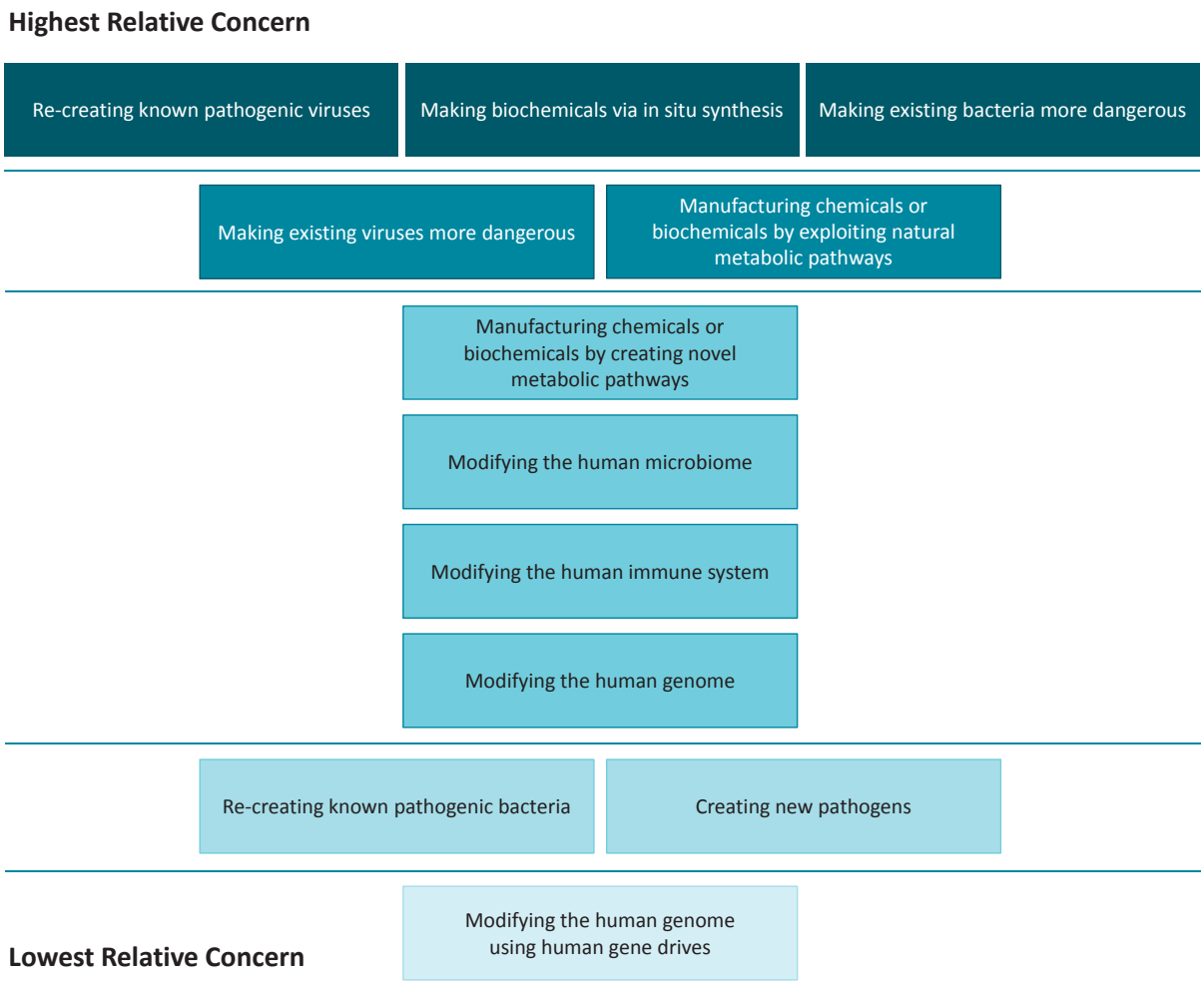


FIGURE S-2 Relative ranking of concerns related to the synthetic biology–enabled capabilities analyzed. At present, capabilities toward the top warrant a relatively higher level of concern while capabilities toward the bottom warrant a relatively lower level of concern.

some barriers will be overcome. Table S-1 identifies a number of technical developments that may contribute to overcoming such bottlenecks and barriers to increase the feasibility or impact of a potential attack and the level of biodefense concern warranted for a capability. It is impossible to predict precisely when these developments might occur; those time lines are influenced by the drivers of commercial development and academic research, as well as by converging or synergistic technologies that may come from outside the field of synthetic biology. It will be important to continue to monitor advances in synthetic biology and biotechnology that may affect these bottlenecks and barriers.

TABLE S-1 Bottlenecks and Barriers That Currently Constrain the Capabilities Considered and Developments That Could Reduce These Constraints

Capability	Bottleneck or Barrier	Relevant Developments to Monitor
Re-creating known pathogenic viruses	Booting	Demonstrations of booting viruses with synthesized genomes
Re-creating known pathogenic bacteria	DNA synthesis and assembly	Improvements in synthesis and assembly technology for handling larger DNA constructs
	Booting	Demonstrations of booting bacteria with synthesized genomes
Making existing viruses more dangerous	Constraints on viral genome organization	Increased knowledge of viral genome organization and/or demonstration of combinatorial approaches capable of facilitating larger-scale modifications to viral genome
	Engineering complex viral traits	Increased knowledge of determinants of complex viral traits, as well as how to engineer pathways to produce them
Making existing bacteria more dangerous	Engineering complex bacterial traits	Advances in combinatorial approaches and/or increased knowledge of determinants of complex bacterial traits, as well as how to engineer pathways to produce them
Creating new pathogens	Limited knowledge regarding minimal requirements for viability (in both viruses and bacteria)	Increased knowledge of requirements for viability in viruses or bacteria
	Constraints on viral genome organization	Increased knowledge of viral genome organization and/or demonstration of combinatorial approaches capable of facilitating larger-scale modifications to viral genome
Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways	Tolerability of toxins to the host organism synthesizing the toxin	Pathway elucidation, improvements in circuit design, and improvements in host ("chassis") engineering to make toxins tolerable to the host organism synthesizing the toxin
	Pathway not known	Pathway elucidation and/or demonstrations of combinatorial approaches
	Challenges to large-scale production	Improvements in intracellular and industrial productivity
Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways	Tolerability of toxins to the host organism synthesizing the toxin	Pathway elucidation and/or improvements in circuit design and/or improvements in host ("chassis") engineering to make toxins tolerable to the host organism synthesizing the toxin
	Engineering enzyme activity	Increased knowledge of how to modify enzymatic functions to make specific products
	Limited knowledge of requirements for designing novel pathways	Improvements in directed evolution and/or increased knowledge of how to build pathways from disparate organisms
	Challenges to large-scale production	Improvements in intracellular and industrial productivity
Making biochemicals via in situ synthesis	Limited understanding of microbiome	Improvements in knowledge related to microbiome colonization of host, in situ horizontal transfer of genetic elements, and other relationships between microbiome organisms and host processes
Modifying the human microbiome	Limited understanding of microbiome	Improvements in knowledge related to microbiome colonization of host, in situ horizontal transfer of genetic elements, and other relationships between microbiome organisms and host processes

TABLE S-1 Continued

Capability	Bottleneck or Barrier	Relevant Developments to Monitor
Modifying the human immune system	Engineering of delivery system	Increased knowledge related to the potential for viruses or microbes to deliver immunomodulatory factors
	Limited understanding of complex immune processes	Knowledge related to how to manipulate the immune system, including how to cause autoimmunity and predictability across a population
Modifying the human genome	Means to engineer horizontal transfer	Increased knowledge of techniques to effectively alter the human genome through horizontal transfer of genetic information
	Lack of knowledge about regulation of human gene expression	Increased knowledge related to regulation of human gene expression

NOTE: Shading indicates developments thought to be propelled by commercial drivers. Some approaches, such as combinatorial approaches and directed evolution, may allow bottlenecks and barriers to be widened or overcome with less explicit knowledge or tools.

A RANGE OF STRATEGIES IS NEEDED TO PREPARE AND RESPOND

Recommendations

Many of the traditional approaches to biological and chemical defense preparedness will be relevant to synthetic biology, but synthetic biology will also present new challenges. The Department of Defense (DoD) and partner agencies will need approaches to biological and chemical weapons defense that meet these new challenges.

(a) **The DoD and its partners in the chemical and biological defense enterprise should continue exploring strategies that are applicable to a wide range of chemical and biodefense threats.** Nimble biological and chemical defense strategies are needed because of rapid rates of technological change, as well as strategies adaptable to a wide range of threats because of uncertainty about which approaches an adversary might pursue.

(b) **The potential unpredictability related to how a synthetic biology–enabled weapon could manifest creates an added challenge to monitoring and detection. The DoD and its partners should evaluate the national military and civilian infrastructure that informs population-based surveillance, identification, and notification of both natural and purposeful health threats.** An evaluation should consider whether and how the public health infrastructure needs to be strengthened to adequately recognize a synthetic biology–enabled attack. Ongoing evaluation will support responsive and adaptive management as technology advances.

(c) **The U.S. government, in conjunction with the scientific community, should consider strategies that manage emerging risk better than current agent-based lists and access control approaches.** Strategies based on lists, such as the Federal Select Agent Program Select Agents and Toxins list, will be insufficient for managing risks arising from the application of synthetic biology. While measures to control access to physical materials such as synthetic nucleic acids and microbial strains have merits, such approaches will not be effective in mitigating all types of synthetic biology–enabled attacks.

Exploration Areas

It has been stated by both scientific and political leaders that the 21st century is the century of the life sciences. But as with previous expansions in technological capabilities, biotechnology in the age of synthetic biology presents a "dual-use dilemma" that scientific knowledge, materials, and techniques required for beneficial research or development could be misused to cause harm. Although current approaches to defense and public health preparedness remain valuable, there are also clear limitations to current approaches such as pathogen list–based screening tools.

To comprehensively assess the preparedness and response capabilities of existing military and civilian defense and public health enterprises or to determine how to address gaps lies outside the scope of this study; however, **exploration of the following areas is suggested to address some of the challenges posed by synthetic biology:**

(a) **Developing capabilities to detect unusual ways in which a synthetic biology–enabled weapon may manifest.** For consequence management, expanding the development of epidemiological methods (e.g., surveillance and data collection) would strengthen the ability to detect unusual symptoms or aberrant patterns of disease. Enhancing epidemiological methods will have an additional benefit of strengthening the ability to respond to natural disease outbreaks.

(b) **Harnessing computational approaches for mitigation.** The role of computational approaches for prevention, detection, control, and attribution will become more important with the increasing reliance of synthetic biology on computational design and computational infrastructure.

(c) **Leveraging synthetic biology to advance detection, therapeutics, vaccines, and other medical countermeasures.** Taking advantage of beneficial applications of synthetic biology for countermeasure research and development is expected to prove valuable, along with corresponding efforts to facilitate the entire development process, including regulatory considerations.

Although addressing the potential concerns posed by synthetic biology in the age of biotechnology will remain a challenge for scientists and for the nation's defense, there is reason for optimism that, with continued monitoring of biotechnology capabilities and strategic biodefense investments, the United States can foster fruitful scientific and technological advances while minimizing the likelihood that these same advances will be used for harm.

1

Introduction

Scientific advances over the past several decades have rapidly accelerated the ability to engineer existing living organisms and potentially create novel ones not found in nature. Synthetic biology collectively refers to concepts, approaches, and tools that enable the modification or creation of biological organisms. These concepts, approaches, and tools are being developed and refined by researchers in universities, governments, and industry in the United States and around the globe. Although synthetic biology is being pursued overwhelmingly for beneficial and legitimate purposes, such as addressing disease, remediating pollution, and increasing the yield of crops (see Box 1-1), there are potential uses that are detrimental to humans and other species. To inform investments to mitigate potential threats, those responsible for protecting the security of nations must consider how these emerging approaches and technologies might be used in acts of warfare or terrorism, the intent and capability of adversaries to effect such uses, and the potential impacts of such attacks.

Statements and reports issued over the past several years have come to different conclusions regarding the national security threats posed by emerging biotechnologies and the level of concern that is warranted. Former Director of National Intelligence James Clapper, in his 2016 annual threat assessment to Congress, grouped concerns about genome editing, an example of synthetic biology technology, under discussion of weapons of mass destruction (Clapper, 2016). Reports of federal government advisory committees, such as the 2016 report of the President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology, "Action Needed to Protect Against Biological Attack" (PCAST, 2016), and a 2016 report of the JASON advisory group on potential implications of the gene editing platform CRISPR and other technologies for U.S. national security (Breaker, 2017), posit that biotechnology presents a new and significant threat. However, bioweapons are not a new phenomenon, and others have countered that, although advances in synthetic biology may add to the biological weapons landscape, these developments do not fundamentally change the landscape or warrant special action to address concerns (Vogel, 2013; Jefferson et al., 2014). That argument has been based on the notion that using natural pathogens to cause harm may be easier and just as effective as using synthetic biology to create bioweapons, and so synthetic biology did not change the level of concern, at least at that time (A. Paul interview with K. Vogel, February 24, 2006, New York, as cited in Vogel, 2012; Jefferson et al., 2014).

Although it is possible to imagine numerous types of malicious uses of synthetic biology, making informed decisions about whether and how to mitigate these potential uses requires a realistic assessment of the security concerns that this technology creates. To that end, the U.S. Department of Defense, working with other agencies involved in biodefense, asked the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine to develop

BOX 1-1
Benefits of Synthetic Biology

The field of synthetic biology opens tremendous possibilities for the application of biotechnology to improve human well-being, as well as the health of animals, plants, and the environment. Such applications hold substantial economic potential. For example, annual U.S. revenues from genetically engineered plants and microbes are estimated to exceed $300 billion, and industrial biotechnology (the use of biological components to generate industrial products) is estimated to account for more than $115 billion in annual U.S. revenues. New applications for biotechnology, particularly those driven by innovations in synthetic biology, are expected to further grow the size and reach of the bioeconomy (White House, 2012).

Often looked to as a means of producing products that would otherwise be difficult to obtain, synthetic biology has already led to new ways of producing pharmaceuticals including opioids and the antimalarial drug artemisinin. There are ongoing efforts to engineer microorganisms to produce fuels, act as detection devices, and clean up toxic spills. Synthetic biology is also seen as a potential means to grow organs for transplant, manipulate the microbiome, and even produce cosmetics. In addition to such application-driven goals, synthetic biology is also advancing the reach and role of science in society by inspiring more people to engage in biological experimentation, such as through the International Genetically Engineered Machine competition or by engaging with community laboratories. This broad array of applications and implications suggests that the potential benefits of synthetic biology are limited only by human creativity and imagination.

a framework to guide an assessment of the security concerns related to advances in the life sciences in the "age of synthetic biology," to assess the level of concern warranted for various advances, identify areas of potential vulnerability, and provide ideas for options that could be considered to help mitigate potential vulnerabilities. To aid decision making in agencies across the biodefense enterprise, including the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services' Office of the Assistant Secretary for Preparedness and Response, the intelligence community, and other agencies, the Department of Defense asked the National Academies to consider potential concerns that are relevant to all U.S. citizens, both at home and abroad, in both civilian and military contexts. See Box 1-2 for the Statement of Task.

The study focuses on activities that could directly threaten human health or the capacity of military personnel to execute their missions. There are other conceivable uses of synthetic biology that are outside the scope of this study. The study does not address the potential ways in which plants, animals, and the pathogens that affect them could be modified for malicious purposes, for example, to undermine agricultural productivity, although the economic and societal impact of such an attack could be substantial. The study also does not address the modification of organisms to affect the environment or materials. Nonetheless, the technologies that might be used to threaten agricultural, environmental, or material targets, and the capabilities associated with those technologies, are likely comparable or even identical to the technologies and capabilities discussed in the report; as a result, the framework and analyses presented in the report may be useful for a broader array of contexts than those addressed in this study.

Finally, the report does not weigh the benefits on balance with the risks of synthetic biology advancements. Synthetic biology can play a role in achieving a number of societal goals but it is not within the purview of this study to compare the size or nature of those benefits with the potential risks. It is not the intent of the report or the study sponsor to imply that research efforts that use synthetic biology approaches for beneficial purposes should be curtailed.

BOX 1-2
Statement of Task

To assist the U.S. Department of Defense's Chemical and Biological Defense Program (CBDP), the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine will appoint an ad hoc committee to address the changing nature of the biodefense threat in the age of synthetic biology. Specifically, the focus of the study will be the manipulation of biological functions, systems, or microorganisms resulting in the production of disease-causing agents or toxins. The study will be conducted in two primary phases and will be followed by a workshop. Initially, the committee will develop a strategic framework to guide an assessment of the potential security vulnerabilities related to advances in biology and biotechnology, with a particular emphasis on synthetic biology.

The framework will focus on how to address the following three questions: What are the possible security concerns with regard to synthetic biology that are on the horizon? What are the time frames of development of these concerns? What are our options for mitigating these potential concerns? The committee will publish a brief interim, public report outlining the developed framework. This framework will not be a threat assessment, but rather, will focus on ways to identify scientific developments to enable opportunities that have the potential to mitigate threats posed by synthetic biology in the near, mid, and long term, with the specific time frames defined by the committee. The framework will lay out how best to consider the trajectory of scientific advances, identify potential areas of vulnerability, and provide ideas for potential mitigation opportunities to consider.

In Phase 2 of the study, the committee will use the outlined strategic framework to generate an assessment of potential vulnerabilities posed by synthetic biology. Inputs to this assessment may include information about the current threat, current program priorities and research, and an evaluation of the current landscape of science and technology. Conclusions and recommendations will include a list and description of potential vulnerabilities posed by synthetic biology.

UNDERSTANDING SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY

Biotechnology is a broad term encompassing the application of biological components or processes to advance human purposes, while synthetic biology is a narrower term referring to a set of concepts, approaches, and tools within biotechnology. A variety of perspectives has been offered to characterize the core principles of synthetic biology and the activities of its practitioners (see, e.g., Benner and Sismour, 2005; Endy, 2005; Dhar and Weiss, 2007), but there remains no universally agreed-upon definition (*Nature Biotechnology,* 2009). One distillation is that synthetic biology "aims to improve the process of genetic engineering" (Voigt, 2012). Chapter 2 provides additional detail on how synthetic biologists pursue that improvement.

A hallmark of synthetic biology is the use of concepts and approaches common to engineering disciplines. These can include standardization of components (e.g., well-characterized functions encoded by DNA), the use of software and computational modeling for designing biological systems from those components, and the construction of prototypes based on those designs. Synthetic biologists frequently apply such approaches in iterative Design-Build-Test cycles to accelerate progress.

This report takes a broad view of the field and does not attempt to narrowly define the term synthetic biology or to precisely separate it from other kinds of biotechnology. The concepts, approaches, and tools developed to advance synthetic biology will continue to be integrated more broadly into the life sciences toolkit and applied toward many biological research and biotechnology activities. Should a malicious actor seek to misuse such approaches, distinctions based on terminology will be irrelevant; similarly, the potential strategies for mitigating biodefense concerns are unlikely to be tied to a precise distinction between synthetic biology and other related activities. As a result, the analyses in the report focus on the potential applications of synthetic biology (also

described as synthetic biology–enabled capabilities or uses of synthetic biology) rather than on synthetic biology concepts, approaches, and tools themselves. In particular, the study was guided by the focus laid out in the Statement of Task on "the manipulation of biological functions, systems, or microorganisms resulting in the production of a disease-causing agent or toxin." Modifying a pathogen to facilitate its rapid spread through a population, manipulating a biological system to produce a potent toxin, introducing antibiotic resistance into an infectious microorganism, and purposely weakening a person's immune system are just a few examples of the potential types of malicious uses addressed.

ASSESSING POTENTIAL BIODEFENSE CONCERNS

A fundamental component of this study is to provide a basis for assessing potential areas of concern in the age of synthetic biology. Establishing a process for considering concern is important because it provides structure and transparency to the analysis of specific factors and how these factors contribute to an overall level of concern. It thus enables an assessment to more clearly convey the reasoning underlying judgments about potential concerns, increases consistency across assessments, and facilitates the comparison of assessments undertaken by different analysts or conducted at different times.

A number of possible approaches can be taken to develop such a process. The report presents a framework, which is largely a qualitative, multicriteria model, that could contribute to a qualitative, quantitative, or semi-quantitative assessment. As presented in Chapter 3, the methodology used to generate and apply this framework was informed by a review of existing frameworks, previous assessments, and related work relevant to biodefense, synthetic biology, and other biotechnology threats. Relevant documents include NRC (2004), IOM/NRC (2006), Tucker (2012), U.S. Government (2012, 2014), HHS (2013), Blue Ribbon Study Panel on Biodefense (2015), Royal Society (2015), Cummings and Kuzma (2017), and DiEuliis and Giordano (2017). Selected prior analyses are described briefly in Appendix B. The framework presented in the report was also informed by the expert judgment of committee members and input received during the course of the study.

The report also applies the proposed framework to analyze potential concerns associated with a number of synthetic biology–enabled capabilities. These analyses and their results are presented in Chapters 4–6. Detailed descriptions of how the framework was used to conduct the current assessment can help inform efforts to assess the significance of biotechnology developments that occur in the future; monitor key bottlenecks and barriers identified in the report that, if removed, could lead to a change in the relative level of concern; evaluate the change in the level of concern warranted when new experimental results are reported or new technologies arise; or scan the horizon to predict or prepare for potential future areas of concern.

While the report presents a framework for assessment of potential biodefense concerns and describes how that framework was applied to analyze synthetic biology–enabled capabilities, it is important to emphasize that this study is not a threat assessment. The study did not access intelligence or military information on potential actors, who may range from an individual to a dedicated team to a government body who may seek to misuse life sciences or their specific intent or specific capacity to undertake such misuse. Because information on actors is not included in the assessment presented in the report, a likelihood of harm cannot be fully estimated. By combining this assessment of concern with such classified information, however, the sponsor and others could, in the future, assess vulnerabilities and risks to inform decision making.

MITIGATING POTENTIAL BIODEFENSE CONCERNS

The report focuses on the state of science; it does not comprehensively assess the capability of the U.S. government to respond to the concerns identified in the report; it was outside of the study scope to access classified information or to comprehensively review the landscape of approaches being undertaken by the Department of Defense and other federal agencies to mitigate potential misuse of the life sciences. However, the existence and nature of anticipated mitigation options affects judgments about the levels of concern posed by synthetic biology capabilities. Thus, consideration of anticipated mitigation options is embedded in the framework presented in the

report, and the analyses presented include discussion of the potential for mitigating different synthetic biology–enabled capabilities based on an understanding of the current state of science.

The report also considers several types of mitigation approaches that may be useful for addressing some of the concerns arising from synthetic biology and biotechnology capabilities, as well as ways in which synthetic biology may affect those approaches (see Chapter 8). This portfolio of strategies includes options ranging from the promotion of norms of responsible conduct within the scientific community to strengthening the public health infrastructure to detect and respond to infectious disease outbreaks. However, because it was outside of the study's scope to consider all of the mitigation options available to the defense enterprise, the report does not make comprehensive, explicit recommendations regarding mitigation approaches.

STUDY APPROACH

To carry out the task, the National Academies appointed a committee including members with expertise in such areas as synthetic biology, microbiology, computational tool development and bioinformatics, biosafety, public health, and risk assessment (see Appendix D for biographical information).

The study was conducted in two phases. Phase 1 led to the development of an interim report proposing a framework for assessing potential vulnerabilities arising from developments in synthetic biology (National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2017a). The committee solicited feedback on the interim report from the synthetic biology, security, and policy communities to inform the second phase of the study. During Phase 2, the committee refined elements of the framework and applied the final framework to assess concerns posed by synthetic biology–enabled capabilities. This report, which represents the culmination of the study, presents the committee's assessment along with conclusions and recommendations. It thus extends and supersedes the interim report. This two-phase approach enabled the committee to understand the needs and motivations of the sponsor and other biodefense agencies, develop and refine a framework for assessing concerns, and apply the framework to provide an assessment of concerns associated with synthetic biology–enabled capabilities.

The study was informed not only by committee members' expert judgment, but also by the committee's analysis of information in published literature, including a review of existing frameworks and assessments as well as technical developments, progress, and barriers in synthetic biology, immunology, microbiology, and other relevant fields. The study was also informed by interactions with experts who shared their knowledge with the committee during public data-gathering meetings and webinars and by public comment and input. Additional details on the study process and data-gathering activities are provided in Appendix F.

The committee did not leverage classified information that others have created or utilized in their consideration of questions related to this study's task. Classified information was not included in the committee's deliberations; the resulting report is not classified and can be shared publicly. This facilitates the involvement of a wider community in the discussions during the study process and after the resulting reports are released. This report explores and envisions potential misuses of synthetic biology, including concepts that are regularly discussed in open meetings. The potential misuses as they are discussed in the report are neither comprehensive nor enabling in the level of information and detail provided; they are included to illustrate the expanding mission of biodefense in the age of synthetic biology.

Terminology

Although the report avoids precisely defining synthetic biology or drawing a strict distinction between synthetic biology and biotechnology, certain terms are used in a deliberate fashion to reflect the scope and nature of the assessment presented. For the purposes of this report:

- *Agent* or *bioagent* is used broadly to refer to any product created using biological components that may be intended to cause harm. In the context of synthetic biology, an agent could be a pathogen, a toxin, or even a biological component, such as a genetic construct or a biochemical pathway, that may be developed with the intent to harm a human target.

- *Actor* is used to refer to individuals or groups who may seek to effect an attack.
- *Target* is typically used to refer to the human beings harmed (or intended to be harmed) in an attack. In the context of manipulation of biological components, target may be used to refer to the intended outcomes of those manipulations.
- *Capability* is typically used to refer to the ability of an actor to produce and use an agent (or in some contexts, the ability for a target to mitigate adverse outcomes). The assessments presented in the report focus on synthetic biology–enabled capabilities, that is, applications that may be enabled by the misuse of synthetic biology concepts, approaches, or tools.
- *Vulnerability* refers to potential malicious capabilities against which we are not currently well protected. Vulnerabilities are a function of threat plus capabilities. Because the study did not include consideration of classified information about specific threats, specific actors, or specific capabilities within the U.S. government to address these threats, strictly speaking, it does not provide information on vulnerabilities but rather on *potential* vulnerabilities. Potential vulnerabilities are also referred to in the report as *concerns*.
- *Concern* is the term used to capture the committee's thinking regarding the defense implications of synthetic biology–enabled capabilities. *Level of concern* is used in reference to the relative intensity of the committee's opinion regarding potential misuse.
- *Threat* encompasses both an actor's capability to cause harm and the actor's intent to do so. Because the study did not include access to information on specific actors and their intent, the assessment produced is not a threat assessment per se. Rather, the report considers the types of malicious actions that could conceivably be taken and assesses the relative level of concern they pose.
- *Risk* refers to the likelihood and severity of harm. Again, because intelligence information on aspects such as actor intent was not considered, the likelihood of harm cannot be fully estimated and the term *risk* is not used in reference to the assessments undertaken as part of this study.

Organization of the Report

The report begins with a discussion of synthetic biology and explores how synthetic biology approaches are changing what can be accomplished by biotechnology (Chapter 2). The chapter highlights the fundamental Design-Build-Test cycle that characterizes a synthetic biology approach to problem solving. Appendix A discusses a number of concepts, approaches, and tools that are enabling continued progress in the field.

Chapter 3 describes the development of the framework presented in the report and provides information on the approach used in applying this framework to assess potential biodefense concerns posed by synthetic biology capabilities.

The following three chapters (4–6) discuss the results of the committee's assessment of synthetic biology–enabled capabilities including the use of pathogens as weapons (Chapter 4), the production of chemicals and biochemicals (Chapter 5), and the creation of bioweapons that alter the human host (Chapter 6).

Chapter 7 discusses advances in related fields whose convergence with synthetic biology may impact the ability to misuse biotechnology to create weapons, such as by helping to overcome challenges in delivery, stability, or targeting of an agent.

Chapter 8 discusses, from a broad perspective, some current approaches for mitigating concerns related to the malicious use of biotechnology, how synthetic biology may challenge those approaches, and conversely, how synthetic biology may help address challenges or bolster mitigation approaches.

Finally, Chapter 9 summarizes the relative concerns posed by the analyzed synthetic biology–enabled capabilities, highlights examples of key bottlenecks and barriers to monitor, and provides the report's conclusions and recommendations.

2

Biotechnology in the Age of Synthetic Biology

To frame and guide the study, the relationship of synthetic biology to other areas of biotechnology was explored along with the context in which synthetic biology tools and applications are being pursued. This chapter describes, in the context of this study, what it means to be in "the age of synthetic biology" and introduces key concepts, approaches, and tools that were considered.

WHAT IS SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY?

Biotechnology is a broad term encompassing the application of biological components or processes to advance human purposes. Although the term itself is thought to have been in use for only about a century, humans have used various forms of biotechnology for millennia. Synthetic biology refers to a set of concepts, approaches, and tools within biotechnology that enable the modification or creation of biological organisms. While there remains no universally agreed-upon definition of synthetic biology (with some defining it more narrowly and others more broadly; see, e.g., Benner and Sismour, 2005; Endy, 2005; Dhar and Weiss, 2007), one distillation is that synthetic biology "aims to improve the process of genetic engineering" (Voigt, 2012). By way of backdrop for this statement, it is useful to note that some of the concepts and approaches now associated with synthetic biology have roots going back to the early days of genetic engineering in the 1970s and the improvements and achievements that were envisaged then. In 1974, for example, the molecular biologist Walter Szybalski set the stage for some key synthetic biology concepts and presaged activities that have now been demonstrated.[1] An inflection point for the field occurred around the year 2000, after which synthetic biology gained significant attention and momentum. Two publications often identified with the field's acceleration are by Elowitz and Leibler (2000) and Gardner et al. (2000). Although genetic engineering was occurring—and improving—prior to 2000, and the principles espoused by synthetic biologists were already noted and in use to varying extents (see, e.g., Toman et al., 1985; and Ptashne, 1986), that year marked a shift toward the adoption of approaches more typical of engineering disciplines, but which had previously been given only modest attention in the biological sciences.

[1] "Up to now we are working on the descriptive phase of molecular biology. . . . But the real challenge will start when we enter the synthetic biology phase of research in our field. We will then devise new control elements and add these new modules to the existing genomes or build up wholly new genomes. This would be a field with the unlimited expansion potential and hardly any limitations to building 'new better control circuits' and . . . finally other 'synthetic' organisms, like a 'new better mouse'. . . . I am not concerned that we will run out [of] exciting and novel ideas . . . in the synthetic biology, in general" (Szybalski, 1974).

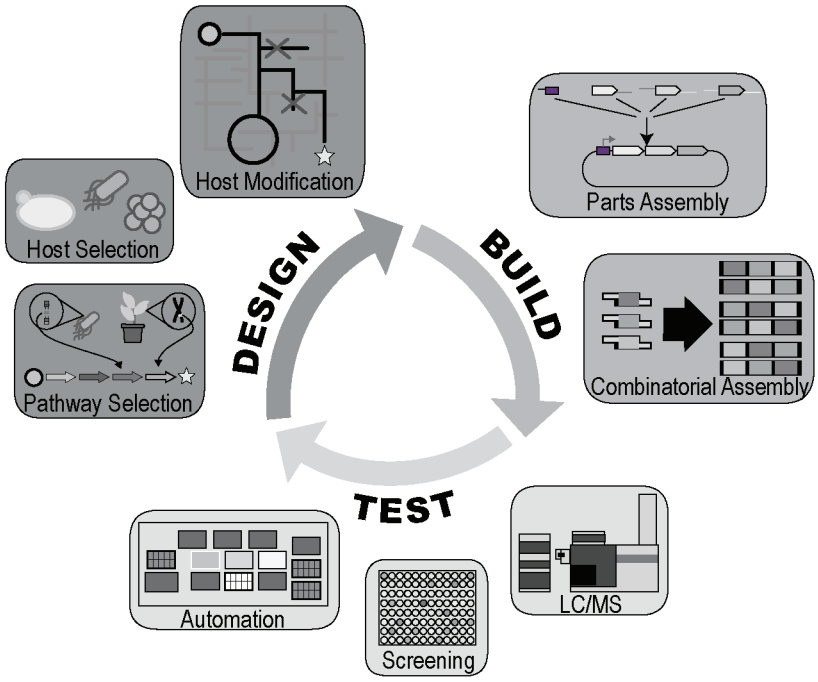


FIGURE 2-1 Design-Build-Test (DBT) cycle. This study approached synthetic biology concepts, approaches, and tools from the standpoint of their role in the DBT cycle, which is fundamental to synthetic biology.
NOTE: LC/MS = liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry.
SOURCE: Modified from Petzold et al., 2015.

In improving the process of genetic engineering, synthetic biology places special emphasis on the Design-Build-Test (DBT) cycle[2] (see Figures 2-1 and 2-2), the iterative process of designing a prototype, building a physical instantiation, testing the functionality of the design, learning from its flaws, and feeding that information back into the creation of a new, improved design. Developments such as enhanced computing power, laboratory automation, cost-effective DNA synthesis and sequencing technologies, and other powerful techniques to manipulate DNA have made it possible for biological engineers to rapidly repeat the DBT cycle to refine designs and products for a desired purpose. Key developments exemplifying these approaches include the establishment of standardized genetic parts registries, intensive use of models and other quantitative tools to simulate biological designs before building them, the availability of open-source DNA assembly methods, and the ability to create rationally designed genetic "circuits"—systems of DNA-encoded biological components designed to perform specific functions (Elowitz and Leibler, 2000; Gardner et al., 2000; Knight, 2003; iGEM, 2017a).

The age of synthetic biology is marked by the broad adoption and consolidation of these concepts, approaches, and tools within the DBT cycle to accelerate the engineering of living organisms. The concepts, approaches, and tools developed to advance synthetic biology will continue to be integrated more broadly into the life sciences toolkit and applied toward many biological research and biotechnology activities. As a result, this report does not draw a precise distinction between synthetic biology and other aspects of advancing biological sciences, but considers synthetic biology a crucial contributor to the spectrum of activities within biology and biotechnology more broadly.

[2] Sometimes referred to as a Specify-Design-Build-Test-Learn cycle or other variations.

The age of synthetic biology is ushering in not only novel technologies, but the application of engineering paradigms to biological contexts. The general intent to manipulate biological systems and to apply engineering paradigms from other disciplines is not new; from the introduction of recombinant DNA technologies in the 1970s to the present, there has been a concerted effort to manipulate genetic material and biological organisms. What has changed is the increased power of particular technologies that enable engineering paradigms to be applied to biological materials. Assessing new technologies and platforms that may enable the creative or destructive manipulation of biological materials, systems, and organisms will be important for identifying potential security opportunities and vulnerabilities.

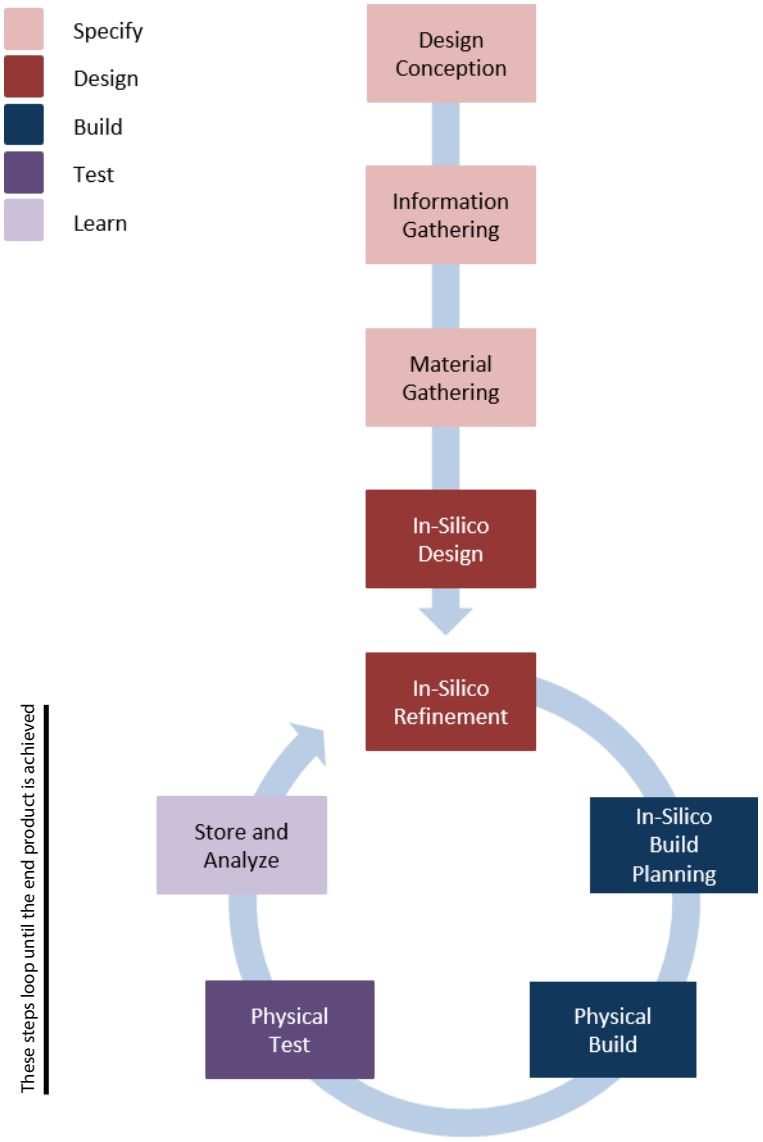


FIGURE 2-2 General workflow showing steps typical of the DBT cycle. This study focused on the core elements, Design-Build-Test, while recognizing that steps such as Specify and Learn can be considered separately or rolled into these core steps.

IMPLICATIONS OF THE AGE OF SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY

Synthetic biology is enabled by tools and techniques from a variety of scientific disciplines, from electrical engineering to computation to biology to chemistry. For example, the exponential improvements in DNA sequencing capabilities, initially developed to further our understanding of the human genome but soon applied to characterize many other organisms, have provided crucial raw material for synthetic biology and fueled innovation over the past decade. More recently, genome editing tools such as CRISPR/Cas9 ("clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats") (Jinek et al., 2012; Cong et al., 2013) have been adopted for synthetic biology techniques such as the regulation of gene circuits and the development of gene drives (genetic elements for which inheritance is favorably biased; see National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2016). Scientific progress in domains relevant to synthetic biology has been remarkably rapid; CRISPR/Cas9, for example, was extended from mammalian cell culture (in the United States) to primates (in China) in a single year (Cong et al., 2013; Jinek et al., 2013; Mali et al., 2013; Niu et al., 2014).

Two somewhat dichotomous phenomena are increasing the pace and progress of engineering of biological systems. The first is that bioengineering can be more theoretical, due to increased predictability of biological systems and evolving standards for biological performance. Biological engineering approaches make it possible to separate the design of a biological material or organism from its manufacture, and standards are evolving to facilitate a theoretical approach to biological design. Biological knowledge may thus be captured and applied in the design stage. The second phenomenon is the ability to try many different designs, often in parallel, and to potentially use directed evolution (see Appendix A) in living systems to perfect the design (see Box 2-1). The inexpensive technologies involved in designing and creating new DNA constructs to test make it easier to proceed without a hypothesis of how the design will work; in other words, it is "cheaper to make than to think."[3] However, the level of underlying biological knowledge still affects the degree to which these biological engineering techniques can be successfully applied; for example, adjusting well-understood pathways to increase ethanol production is fundamentally easier than increasing the virulence of *Francisella tularensis*, whose virulence mechanisms remain largely unknown.

These advances have real-world consequences for the development of new biotechnologies as well as their accessibility to actors of all types. On the positive side, it is expected that these technologies will enable a wider range of therapeutics, a wider range of biological detection and diagnostic methods, and opportunities to detect biological anomalies. However, these developments also potentially increase the power of even less-resourced malicious actors to produce a harmful biological agent. In this context, it is useful to consider the technologies that enable synthetic biology and how these developments may drive paradigm shifts in the practice of bioengineering.

Enabling Technologies for Synthetic Biology

Synthetic biology is enabled by numerous technologies that enhance success rates and facilitate experimentation, particularly in the DBT cycle. The development of these technologies to some extent defines the transition to the current age of synthetic biology. These include technologies specifically created for synthetic biology, as well as technologies developed for general molecular biology and biotechnology that are being exploited by synthetic biologists. These enabling technologies serve as the tools that facilitate the specification of biological designs and constructions. Key enabling technology areas, examples of which are described in more detail in Appendix A and below (see Specific Synthetic Biology Technologies and Applications), include the following:

- *DNA synthesis and assembly*. The heart of synthetic biology is the ability to make DNA constructs quickly and efficiently. Improvements in synthesis technology have followed a "Moore's Law–like" curve for both

[3] For example, researchers recently synthesized and tested more than 7,000 genes to identify diverse homologs capable of complementing the deletion of two essential *Escherichia coli* genes. While the function of those 7,000 genes could be inferred by sequence similarity, it was more tractable to prove their function via synthesis and testing rather than developing a model of their function from first principles. In practice, these large-scale efforts are synergistic with modeling techniques because they provide systematic data that can strengthen models for predicting biological functions (Plesa et al., 2018).

BOX 2-1
Designing Biology

Design in biology has traditionally differed from design in other engineering disciplines. In particular, biological design in the past has typically involved building and testing many designs to identify those that have the desired effect. The need for this trial-and-error process stemmed in part from the tools that were available; sequencing, synthesis, and gene editing tools have historically been too inexact and labor-intensive to permit systematic exploration of biological design spaces.

The complexity of biological systems makes it likely that biological design will continue to rely on trial and error, at least in part, for the foreseeable future. The balance between trial and error and explicit design is determined by our ability to predict phenotypic results from genotypic editing. Despite the continued need for trial and error, as the "craft" elements of genetic modification have been replaced with standards and practices, the discipline of design has come to play an increasingly key role in identifying strategies for specifying and building libraries that outperform previous approaches. In some cases, natural evolution can be co-opted to optimize designs by passaging samples through multiple generations of animal models or other living systems, where a selective pressure will identify the best constructs. In addition, aspects of biological systems can be discretely modeled with increasing accuracy. Examples of such advances include models of ribosome binding site strength (Salis Lab, 2017) and protein folding (Baker Lab, 2017), systems biology models (Palsson Lab, 2017), and statistical design tools (CIDAR Lab, 2016). None of these tools eliminate the need to build or test biological systems, but they reduce the size of the effective design space that must be explored to make progress toward a design goal. As tools supporting the building and testing of biological products improve in precision and throughput, larger design spaces can be explored.

The future of design in biology is expected to continue to separate the intent of the designer from the specification of genetic changes to make. Similar to the way that modern programming languages do not require software developers to understand how software routines are executed at the transistor level, biological design tools are becoming less dependent on base pair–level descriptions of genetic constructs. In other words, a synthetic biologist may not need to know the exact sequence of nucleic acids required in order to design a regulatory circuit for gene expression—simply specifying a particular goal, for example, the desire to integrate two predetermined biological signals, may be sufficient to return a blueprint for the Build stage. Importantly, design tools are not restricted to base pair–level descriptions of genetic constructs as output; they may instead output instructions for libraries of designs to build and test (e.g., suggesting a range of sequences to vary expression level of a regulatory protein) or conditions for mutagenesis, evolution, and selection (e.g., to augment rational design with directed evolution)—thus allowing the designer to more efficiently identify improved biological systems.

reductions in costs and increases in the length of constructs that are attainable. These trends are likely to continue.

- *Genome engineering*. Although in the past it has proven possible to engineer organismal or viral genomes via painstaking mutational methods, the ability to synthesize DNA quickly, coupled with improvements in transformation technologies and "booting" (the steps needed to go from DNA to a viable organism), has led to an acceleration in the ability to make mutations, including multiple mutations in parallel (e.g., Wang et al., 2009). In particular, the ongoing CRISPR revolution (Doudna and Charpentier, 2014) has led to the ability to introduce site-specific changes into a wide variety of organisms that may have previously been refractory to such techniques.
- *Improved computational modeling*. With new approaches to modeling biological systems and improved computing power, more complex biomolecular designs and system behaviors can be explored. This allows for larger areas of the theoretical "design space" in biology to be explored and tested in parallel, leading to better working systems in less time. Modeling advances are abetted by new computational advances

in machine learning and big data that have allowed the results of past experiments (both successes and failures) to inform the next round of design and experimentation. In the future, the creation of "rules" from the machine learning process should greatly improve the specification of future successful designs.

- *Genetic logic*. A key development in the field that meshes with improvements in modeling is the development of genetic logic circuits (Moon et al., 2012; Kotula et al., 2014) that allow living systems to make basic "decisions" based on both current inputs to the system (combinational logic) and the history of inputs (memory or sequential logic). The inherently programmable nature of genetic logic circuits is expected to mesh with advanced modeling approaches to improve the DBT cycle. An example of the use of genetic logic is plants that have been modified to act as radiation sensors capable of indicating when large amounts of gamma radiation have been detected (Peng et al., 2014).
- *Directed evolution*. While directed evolution methods are not new, their application has been accelerated by recent advances in DNA synthesis and genome engineering and are thus addressed in this report under the umbrella of biotechnology in the age of synthetic biology. Directed evolution methods stand both as an alternative to design-based models and as a supplement to them, in that they can return enormous amounts of data on fitness landscapes that can further improve computational modeling approaches. Additionally, the combination of design and selection moves constructs well beyond the bounds of what nature would attempt while still allowing the facile repair of unintended unnatural or less-fit deficiencies and interactions. A somewhat notorious example of the use of directed evolution was the introduction of an engineered version of a more virulent strain of influenza virus into ferrets, where it rapidly evolved to become airborne-transmissible (Fouchier, 2015). While this research was done for reasons some argue were appropriate, it also provided a blueprint for potential misuse.

Engineering Paradigms for Synthetic Biology

Enabling technologies have allowed synthetic biologists to make genetic changes in organisms with greater ease, precision, and scale. As a maturing engineering discipline, synthetic biology is also being advanced by engineering paradigms that allow these tools to be used with greater predictability of result. Engineering paradigms are methods of adapting enabling technologies to abstraction, standards, computing, workflow optimization, and other engineering principles. If enabling technologies provide options for *what* tools will be used in synthetic biology, engineering paradigms describe *how* these technologies will be used. In other words, these paradigms encompass the processes and decisions followed in designing, building, and testing biological constructs. The following engineering concepts and paradigms are particularly relevant to the context of this study:

- *Specify-Design-Build-Test-Learn cycle*. The Specify-Design-Build-Test-Learn cycle refers to an iterative process that requires a formal description of the desired biological behavior or function (Specify), the planned modification of an organism in silico or via rational design principles to realize that behavior (Design), the physical assembly of the biological material representing those designs (Build), the testing of the material to determine if it functions as specified (Test), and formally capturing and storing information about the entire process to inform the next revision or subsequent design (Learn). The boundaries between the cycle stages are fluid, and for the purposes of this report, the cycle is simplified to Design-Build-Test, with other stages implicitly included in these core elements. For example, Specify is incorporated into Design, and Learn is incorporated in the analytical steps of Test. Additional elements that are pertinent to biodefense considerations, such as Scale and Delivery, are also included.
- *Combinatorial approaches*. Although not an engineering paradigm per se, it is a fundamental shift that in many cases, it is now often *"cheaper to make than to think."* It is becoming increasingly common to use combinatorial approaches—approaches in which a large number of genetic variants are created and then tested. Variants can be created by using a technique in which a large number of DNA variants are incorporated systematically to synthesize multiple variants (i.e., combinatorial assembly). The concept is that one can generate a large number of variants with limited knowledge of sequence-function relationships.

These approaches enable many design options to be explored, even in the absence of predictive tools to model the performance of those designs. Directed evolution is a related concept, discussed in Appendix A.

- *High-throughput data acquisition*. The speed of the DBT cycle has been greatly increased by the raft of enabling technologies such as combinatorial assembly (Smanski et al., 2014; Carbonell et al., 2016), CRISPR/Cas-based editing methods (Black et al., 2017; Schmidt and Platt, 2017; Mendoza and Trinh, 2018), and directed evolution (Cobb et al., 2013; Tizei et al., 2016). By synergizing with advances in analytical chemistry and biology, such as microfluidics and high-throughput sequencing, these technologies may allow the functional assessment of millions of constructs in parallel, hence providing particularly robust feedback for the next iteration of design.
- *Separation of design and manufacturing*. Specifying and designing a system can now be done in one location (e.g., an academic environment) while the manufacturing process (the Build step in the DBT cycle) is done in another location (e.g., a remotely operated facility or "cloud laboratory"). The increasing physical and virtual separation of design and manufacturing not only further increases the accessibility of synthetic biology but also creates potential security concerns where designs cannot necessarily be explicitly connected to manufacturing locations and vice versa.
- *Standards*. Standards have emerged that make DNA assembly easier and parts more "sharable" (e.g., Gibson and modular cloning assembly methods). Data standards such as Synthetic Biology Open Language[4] have made the sharing, analysis, and software ecosystem of synthetic biology increasingly sophisticated. Such standards may ultimately allow engineers to focus on raising the level of abstraction in designs since lower-level mechanisms have been well defined and vetted.

SPECIFIC SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY TECHNOLOGIES AND APPLICATIONS

The technologies and engineering paradigms described above have led to a number of applications that drive synthetic biology development because they provide unique ways to take advantage of what synthetic biology offers. They are not all unique to synthetic biology, nor are they all routinely used to explore synthetic biology designs. For example, all synthetic biologists use software to store and analyze DNA sequences and use some form of computation in specifying designs (e.g., using biophysical models or algorithms to design ribosome binding sites, to check folding energies of DNA primers used for amplification and assembly, or to refactor the DNA sequence encoding a protein to increase protein production, a technique known as "codon optimization"). However, far fewer have the requisite library of DNA parts and accompanying software tools to achieve a level of abstraction that would allow the researcher to query, for example, a logic gate that accepts glucose concentration as input and activates transcription of a tethered reporter when a specific concentration is achieved. In other words, there are approaches and tools that are continuing to develop and gain traction within synthetic biology but which have not necessarily reached their full technical potential or user adoption.

Although the technologies used in each of the component phases of the DBT cycle may evolve over time or be replaced by new technologies, the fundamental concepts of the DBT cycle will stand. Thus, it is useful to consider current technologies and anticipated future developments in terms of the ways in which they enable the DBT cycle. However, it is important to recognize that the component phases of the DBT cycle are not strictly separate. It is possible, even probable, that some technologies or approaches will have impacts across multiple phases of the DBT cycle; one such example may be directed evolution, where repeated passage in a model host or in cell cultures under stress permits nature to Design, Build, and Test new phenotypes. There are also likely areas in which advances in synthetic biology capabilities relevant to biodefense would arise from synergies or convergence among technologies relevant to different phases. For example, it is important to consider potential synergies between Design technologies and Build technologies, because a malicious actor would need both Design and Build capabilities to carry out an attack. Similarly, synergies may arise if large-scale Test technologies are developed to match the enormous output of certain Build technologies, thus helping those Build technologies reach their full potential.

[4] See http://sbolstandard.org. Accessed November 9, 2017.

TABLE 2-1 Synthetic Biology Concepts, Approaches, and Tools That Enable the DBT Cycle

Key Synthetic Biology Concepts, Approaches, and Tools	Design	Build	Test
Automated biological design	■	■	■
Metabolic engineering	■		
Phenotype engineering	■		
Horizontal transfer and transmissibility	■		
Xenobiology	■		
Human modulation	■		
DNA construction		■	
Editing of genes or genomes		■	
Library construction		■	
Booting of engineered constructs		■	■
High-throughput screening			■
Directed evolution	■	■	■

NOTE: Shading indicates which phase of the DBT cycle each example aligns with most closely. See Appendix A for full descriptions.

Appendix A describes a core set of current synthetic biology concepts, approaches, and tools that enable each step of the DBT cycle, focusing particularly on areas in which advances in biotechnology may raise the potential for malicious acts that were less feasible before the age of synthetic biology. Although the examples presented are intentionally quite broad and somewhat arbitrary—and do not represent an exhaustive list of all technologies or all possible applications of synthetic biology—they provide useful context for understanding how specific tools or approaches might enable the potential capabilities analyzed in Chapters 4–6 and can be adapted to assess new areas of concern as the biotechnology landscape continues to evolve. In addition, although Appendix A captures the main known technologies at the time of writing, this list will need to be updated and modified to stay relevant as the science advances.

Table 2-1 summarizes how the concepts, approaches, and tools described in Appendix A map to the phases of the DBT cycle. Going forward, it will be useful to consider how each phase of the DBT cycle may be further enabled by future developments in technology and knowledge, particularly in areas where a current bottleneck may be overcome. Appendix A also indicates the relative degree of maturity of specific techniques discussed (see Figure A-1).

3

Framework for Assessing Concern About Synthetic Biology Capabilities

The U.S. Department of Defense asked the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine to "develop a strategic framework to guide an assessment of potential security vulnerabilities related to advances in biology and biotechnology, with a particular emphasis on synthetic biology." In public meetings, Department of Defense representatives clarified that the primary purpose of the framework was to serve as a tool to aid the consideration of the relative level of concern indicated for current and future synthetic biology–enabled capabilities. It was determined that the framework needed to be flexible enough to be applied in a variety of circumstances and for a variety of purposes, such as: analyzing existing capabilities to evaluate the level of concern indicated at present; understanding how various capabilities compare to, interact with, or complement each other in terms of their level of concern; identifying key bottlenecks and barriers that, if removed, could lead to a change in the relative level of concern; evaluating the change in the level of concern warranted when new experimental results are reported or new technologies arise; and horizon-scanning to predict or prepare for potential future areas of concern. This chapter describes the development of the framework and how it was used to facilitate an expert-based qualitative ranking of capabilities based on a well-defined set of factors to capture relative levels of concern.

APPROACH TO DEVELOPING THE FRAMEWORK

The process used to develop the framework generally followed best practices in expert elicitation and elicitation of attributes and value functions for multiattribute modeling (Morgan and Henrion, 1990; Clemen, 1991; Keeney, 1992; Keeney and Raiffa, 1993). First, the existing frameworks listed in Appendix B were reviewed, along with other published literature, to develop a list of factors that have been identified as being relevant to assessing concerns about the use of synthetic biology. A number of different frameworks have been developed to assess concerns associated with emerging technologies. In biology, these frameworks have typically assessed concerns based on features and capabilities of the biotechnology itself, particularly the capabilities the technology may provide to someone who would wish to create harmful biological entities for a specific malicious use. Some frameworks also consider the severity of potential adverse outcomes and the ability to manage them through detection, mitigation, or attribution. Other work has focused on assessing concerns associated with particular types of experimentation

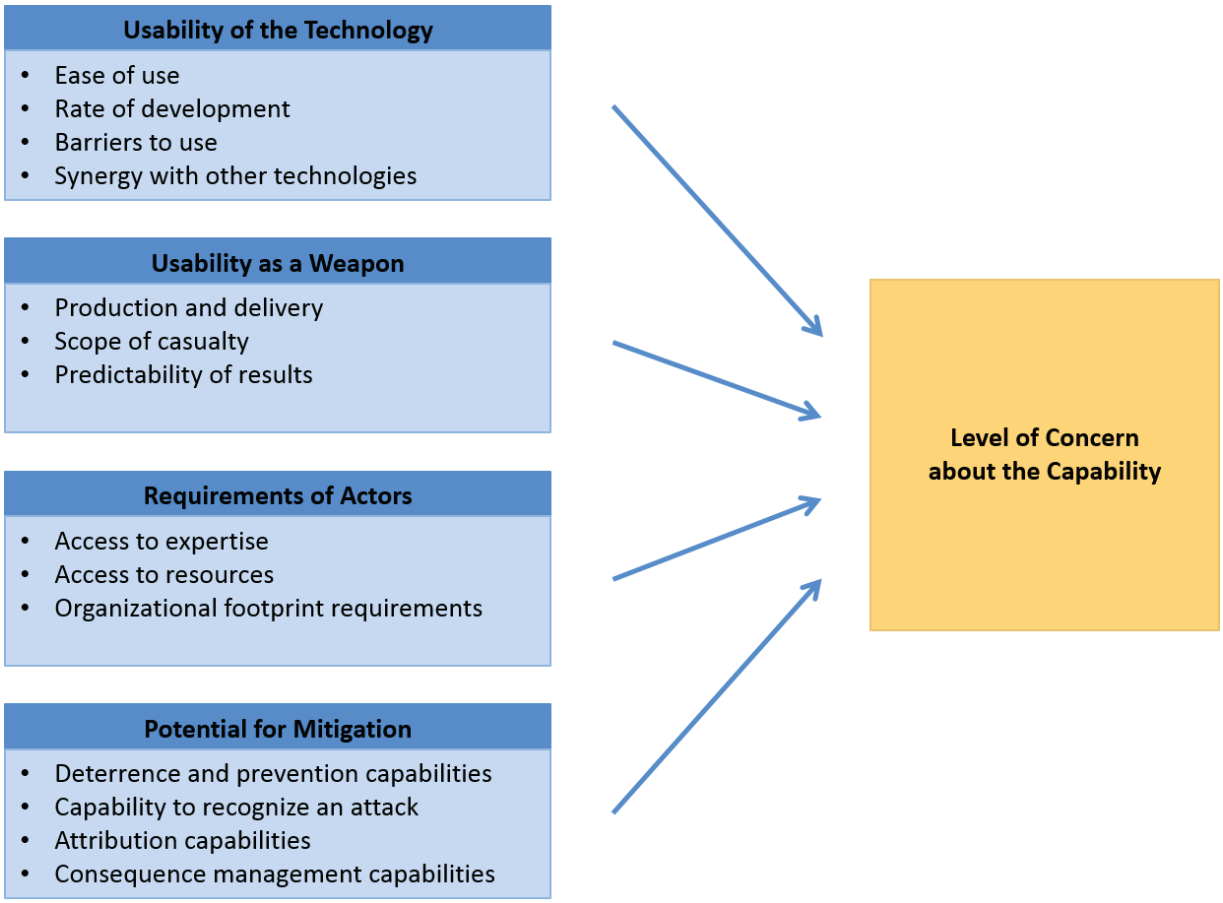


FIGURE 3-1 Framework for assessing concern. NOTE: The framework consists of four factors, along with descriptive elements within each factor, which delineate the information used to assess the level of concern for particular synthetic biology–enabled capabilities.

that may provide generalizable features applicable to a broader set of technological dual-use concerns.[1] Another framework approach, typically employed by security groups, is to use scenario-based assessments to identify potential vulnerabilities and the potential ways to mitigate them. Often referred to as "red-teaming," this approach uses vignettes to describe details of a hypothetical scenario such as specific agents, actors, and affected populations. Although this approach can be informative, some scenario-based frameworks are hampered in the context of biodefense by a lack of evidentiary case studies and by the fact that one can come up with an almost limitless list of malicious activities that could potentially be pursued with biology (Lindler et al., 2005), and so the work is, by definition, never complete or comprehensive.

This review of the literature was followed by a process to identify terminology, factors, and approaches that resonated most within the context of the study charge. The outcomes of that process were formalized into a set of factors and elements within each factor, summarized in Figure 3-1 and described in more detail below.

[1] As defined by the National Science Advisory Board on Biosecurity, "Research yielding new technologies or information with the potential for both benevolent and malevolent applications is referred to as 'dual use research.'" See https://osp.od.nih.gov/biotechnology/nsabb-faq. Accessed November 15, 2017.

These factors delineate the information that would be used to assess the level of concern for particular synthetic biology–enabled capabilities.

Developing quantitative or fixed scales for these factors was not attempted, nor was there an attempt to weight the factors relative to each other in terms of importance or impact on level of concern. Many of the factors and their descriptive elements are interdependent in that they capture ideas that are similar to or overlap with other factors and descriptive elements and are thus correlated with each other, requiring complex considerations for quantification. Instead, a qualitative approach was taken, using the factors and their descriptive elements to guide discussions and inform the assessment of relative level of concern for various synthetic biology capabilities. The assessment of each individual capability then fed into a holistic, relative ranking of the capabilities in terms of level of concern, similar to the methodology used in other studies (Morgan et al., 2001; Willis et al., 2004, 2010).

FACTORS FOR ASSESSING CONCERN

The framework for assessing concern consists of four factors, along with descriptive elements within each factor, as represented in Figure 3-1. The factors are usability of the technology, usability as a weapon, requirements of actors, and potential for mitigation. Conclusions about the relative level of concern about any particular synthetic biology capability are influenced by these four factors; in other words, capabilities that have lower technical barriers to use, more qualities that would enable use as a weapon, low actor requirements in terms of expertise or resources, and a low likelihood of mitigation would be of relatively more concern than capabilities for which there are high technical barriers to use, fewer qualities that would enable use as a weapon, high actor requirements in terms of expertise and resources, and a high likelihood of mitigation. As represented in this framework, those are the two extreme ends of the spectrum of concern. To complement and expand on the factors and descriptive elements, Appendix C lists illustrative questions that arose during the study process that can help facilitate the use of the framework.

Usability of the Technology

Biotechnology is a fast-moving field, and in some ways, synthetic biology is accelerating and broadening the usability of tools to achieve various capabilities. The first factor in the report's framework, usability of the technology, captures the idea that as tools become more usable, they become more accessible to more people, and therefore the concern about them being deployed for malicious use increases.

Four main elements were included in this study's assessment of the usability of technologies: ease of use, rate of development, barriers to use, and synergy with other technologies. Rather than attempting to formally score each of these elements for each capability analyzed, these elements were incorporated into one overall assessment of the usability of the technology for each capability considered.

Ease of Use

If a technology is easier to use, it is more likely to be used. Technologies that are in common use are likely to be more accessible and therefore more vulnerable to misuse, though it is also important to consider how outdated or less frequently used technologies may still be exploited for harm.

Advances in technology have made it easier to perform such tasks as creating single-nucleotide modifications and adding genes. Applications that employ combinatorial approaches to generate and test multiple design variants often involve complex work at large scales—as well as a high degree of unpredictability—thus putting them at the more difficult end of the spectrum. The availability of detailed information about a specific gene or pathway of interest also affects how easy or hard it is to use available technologies to manipulate that gene or pathway. These are the types of considerations that analysts can use to determine how much concern is warranted based on the ease of use of the technologies needed for a given application.

Rate of Development

All technologies follow some form of development curve over time. Technological capabilities that are developing rapidly are generally of more concern than those that are still far off in the future. If there is a known commercial use for a technology, private-sector investments may accelerate the rate of development, while technologies that do not have an identified commercial value may follow a slower path, advancing through smaller, disconnected efforts and public funding. Novel technologies may be characterized by rapid improvements in accuracy and throughput as their developers try to establish new markets or compete in existing ones. Technologies that have filled a unique market niche may survive for a long time with only minor improvements in scale or reductions in cost (e.g., the polymerase chain reaction, or PCR, has been in use for decades), while other technologies lose their prominence after being displaced by innovations (e.g., next-generation sequencing, also known as high-throughput sequencing, allows large numbers of genetic sequences to be determined far more rapidly than previous sequencing technologies and is expected to replace older technologies in some molecular identification applications).

Technologies for the synthesis of ever-larger DNA constructs are currently evolving rapidly, as are technologies for editing genes and genomes. For example, it is expected that the synthesis of all chromosomes from one strain of yeast is nearing completion. The engineering of plants to produce raw or finished chemical products is another area that is maturing rapidly. Assessing the degree to which the rate of development affects the level of concern warranted for a given use of technology should include consideration of both the pace of the technology's evolution and the speed with which it is being adopted.

Barriers to Use

It is also important to consider the presence of significant bottlenecks or barriers, which can lower the likelihood that a technology will be used. For example, key gaps in one aspect of the Design-Build-Test (DBT) cycle, such as Design knowledge, can significantly limit the potential for malicious use of a given technology and consequently lower the level of concern related to how that technology might be used in another phase of the DBT cycle, such as Build. Identifying barriers can also provide insight into potential rapid changes in what may be achievable once those barriers are overcome. This is an especially important consideration in areas of synthetic biology with strong drivers (e.g., beneficial uses attracting significant research) that are pushing the barriers to be broken. Major technological leaps have the potential to change synthetic biology quickly and open up new possibilities; for example, Gibson Assembly® (Gibson et al., 2009) led to a sea change in the ability to compile genetic fragments.

Synergy with Other Technologies

Some technologies may be substantially enhanced by synergies with other technologies, leading to higher level of concern for the capabilities they may enable. For example, CRISPR/Cas9 can be used alone to make a specific modification to a targeted gene. But when CRISPR/Cas9 is coupled with emerging technologies for single-cell sequencing, it is possible to create random libraries of CRISPR/Cas9 guide RNAs, apply them in parallel to single cells, subject the cells to environmental pressures, and use single-cell next-generation sequencing to identify the "winners" (Datlinger et al., 2017)—a far more complex proposition than could be achieved with CRISPR/Cas9 alone.

In the field of computing, the semiconductor technology evolution has brought ever-greater computing power and data storage at ever-lower costs. At the same time, the evolution of networking technology has converged with computing to make computing more ubiquitous, powerful, and inexpensive, thanks in part to a concerted effort to identify and overcome bottlenecks and barriers in both computing and networking. Synthetic biology and sequencing technology may well show a similar convergence in the coming years, in which advances in annotation and predictable sequence-structure-function relationships lead to the ability to reliably design increasingly complex biological systems (Brophy and Voigt, 2014; Chao et al., 2015).

Such developments would have implications for both beneficial and malicious uses of synthetic biology

technology. In determining the level of concern warranted for any given capability, it is useful to consider how synergies among relevant technologies may create opportunities for new types of applications in the future. It is also useful to consider how a breakthrough relevant to one aspect of the DBT cycle might synergize with technologies relevant to other aspects to enable applications that were not previously achievable.

Usability as a Weapon

A central question is whether a capability enabled by synthetic biology can be used in such a way as to cause harm—that is, whether a capability can be used as a weapon. A great deal of previous work has sought to characterize what makes a substance "weaponizable" (Kadlec and Zelicoff, 2000; U.S. Congress, 2006; Carus, 2017). Drawing on that work, usability as a weapon was identified as a primary factor in the framework for assessing concerns related to synthetic biology–enabled capabilities. A capability determined to have more characteristics that make it usable in the development of a weapon warrants a higher level of concern than a capability with fewer characteristics for that purpose. In particular, the elements considered as part of usability as a weapon include implications for production and delivery of a weapon, the expected scope of casualty for a given use of technology, and the predictability of the intended results.

Production and Delivery

There are two types of questions to consider with regard to the production and delivery of weapons created with synthetic biology. They build upon a large body of existing work related to the classical understanding of the use of pathogens to create weapons of mass destruction. Previous frameworks for understanding threats related to bioweapons outline a series of key steps involved in creating a bioweapon and using it in an attack. These steps include bioagent production, stabilization, testing, and delivery (van Courtland Moon, 2006) and might include specific processes such as growing large amounts of an agent, milling it into a powder form, making the agent stable enough to be sprayed in a crop duster or withstand other means of mass dispersal, and testing its effectiveness in animal studies. These steps were considered significant barriers to the production of bioweapons in the Cold War era, in effect limiting bioweapons capabilities to a few well-resourced nation-states. In assessing the biodefense concerns posed by biotechnology, it is important to consider (1) whether synthetic biology could lower the barriers related to bioagent production, stabilization, testing, and delivery or (2) whether advances in biotechnology areas other than synthetic biology may impact the potential to weaponize products created with synthetic biology.

The first item has to do with whether synthetic biology makes unnecessary any of the classically defined steps to weaponization and thus eliminates barriers previously associated with that step. For example, synthetic biology could potentially be used to enhance existing pathogens or create new ones, but it also raises the possibility of types of attacks in which the "weapon" involved is not a pathogen per se, but a genetic construct, toxin, or other entity. Deploying such alternative bioagents might not require the same type of large-scale production or purity of pathogens required for some traditional bioweapons. In addition, synthetic biology could raise concerns about smaller types of attacks that do not require mass dispersal, which could change the equation with regard to the need for stabilization. All of these elements could potentially reduce or eliminate barriers that previously were thought to hinder the use of bioweapons, so their presence would generally increase the level of concern.

The second item relates to how advances in other areas may impact the potential to weaponize products created with synthetic biology. For example, it may be important to consider how advances in technologies such as bioreactors[2] may change the nature of the production facilities required to produce harmful agents using synthetic biology.

[2] Bioreactors are vessels in which biologically active substances produce substances or biological components, a type of biotechnology that is not exclusive to synthetic biology.

Scope of Casualty

The scope of casualty it is possible to generate by using a synthetic biology capability to create a weapon gives a sense of the scale of the potential threat it poses. For capabilities that could lead to a large number of people impacted and/or a severe outcome like permanent disability or death, the concern level would be higher.

Predictability of Results

Predictability of results describes the degree to which a malicious actor could be confident that the intended result will be achieved when using a given technology to develop a weapon. A higher degree of predictability would be associated with a higher level of concern. While some technologies, applications, and types of attack may require extensive testing in order to ensure the intended impact, there may be a lower barrier to success if, for example, the bioagent would only need to be produced one time to have the desired outcome, if the attacker has the opportunity to deliver the agent multiple times, or if the attacker can create many versions of the agent to maximize the likelihood of success. To assess the overall predictability of results for the malicious use of synthetic biology, it is useful to consider both a need for testing and phenotype predictability.

Testing A large-scale, long-term, and highly resourced bioweapons operation could likely be expected to perform testing prior to deployment to ensure that the scaled-up bioagent behaves as intended and that the delivery or dissemination method is functional. This process would typically involve testing in animal models to ensure illness or lethality, as well as field testing in specific environments to ensure that the agent survives well enough to persist and infect targets. In the context of a synthetic biology–enabled weapon, it is useful to consider the degree to which testing would be necessary for a given use and how this testing might be carried out. If significant testing is not likely to be necessary, the concern would be higher.

Phenotype Predictability A related question is whether the genotype of a bioagent could be predictably engineered to yield the desired phenotypes. For example, are there known engineering strategies or preexisting research that outlines methods to predictably produce the desired result? Or can the properties of a bioagent be modeled with computational tools? The ability to predictably design, model, or construct an agent could reduce the need for testing. Agents with predictable genotype-phenotype relationships may also require fewer resources to deploy, since it may not be necessary to test multiple genotypes to obtain the desired phenotype. Therefore, as phenotype predictability increases, so does the level of concern.

Requirements of Actors

Any discussion of the concerns related to the potential malicious use of a specific biotechnology needs to include consideration of requirements of the person or people who would be involved in perpetrating an attack, here referred to as actors. Actors may range from a single individual to a dedicated team to a government body. They may be amateurs, biotechnology experts, or engineers or have some other type of relevant expertise. The complexity involved in exploiting a technology (see Usability of the Technology, above) will have varying impacts on the likelihood of use and therefore on the level of concern, depending on the capabilities of the actors. For example, whereas it may be impractical (or would take an extremely long time) for an individual actor to gain the necessary capabilities and knowledge to use a given capability to cause harm, a dedicated team might have the diversity of expertise necessary to enact the same plot much more quickly.

When analyzing how the requirements of actors affect the level of concern about a given capability, it is useful to consider questions related to the expertise an actor would need to possess to effect a given attack, the accessibility of the required resources, and the organizational footprint and infrastructure that would be required.

In addition, while this study did not include consideration of the intents or actual capabilities of actors, which would likely have required access to classified information, such information could, in the future, be incorporated into an assessment of vulnerabilities to inform decision making.

Access to Expertise

Some types of applications of biotechnology require a great deal of expertise in one or more areas, while other uses may require less expertise. The degree to which expertise requirements represent a barrier to malicious use of a technology depends on the expertise possessed (or obtainable) by a malicious actor. It is important to assess the gap between the types of expertise required and the types of expertise that actors might be expected to have access to. In some cases, exploiting synthetic biology for harm may require an actor to interact with the conventional research community to acquire goods, services, or expertise, in which case the concern would be lower because this would be a barrier that may enable malicious use to be detected earlier.

Access to Resources

The particular resources needed to effect a given malicious use of synthetic biology depend on many factors. Resource requirements can include money, time, laboratory equipment and other infrastructure, reagents and other raw ingredients, personnel and expertise, and other types of resources. If more resources are needed, the concern level is decreased because that reduces the number of potential actors. If fewer resources are needed, then there is a higher level of concern.

There are multiple, hypothetical ways for an actor to obtain resources. For example, if an actor requires the use of an expensive DNA synthesizer but lacks sufficient funds to purchase a new instrument via conventional channels (or fears an outright purchase would lead to discovery), the actor may consider purchasing a used synthesizer, obtaining legitimate or covert access to equipment at a company or university, coercing an innocent person with legitimate access to perform the work (via bribing, subversion, blackmail, or threats of harm), or resorting to outright theft. A solo actor could be better funded than a group sponsored by a poor nation-state. Conversely, a poor but resourceful actor might find ways to access even highly sophisticated technologies, for example, by enrolling in a graduate degree program, getting a job in a biotechnology company, or taking advantage of relevant service providers or brokers of services. Assessing needed access to resources is not always a straightforward proposition, but it is nonetheless an important consideration when evaluating potential concerns.

Organizational Footprint Requirements

If achieving a particular malicious use of synthetic biology requires a large organizational footprint, the concern will be lower compared to capabilities for which only a small organizational footprint is needed. Some malicious uses of synthetic biology might be achievable by an individual working with basic supplies and a rudimentary laboratory, whereas other types of attacks might require a larger organization, more personnel, or more extensive infrastructure. Furthermore, considering the organizational footprint that would be required to effect a given type of attack can shed light on the relative importance of other actor attributes, such as access to resources. Organizational footprint also affects considerations related to the potential for mitigation, such as the ability to identify suspicious activity and prevent an attack or the ability to attribute an attack to the actor responsible (discussed further under Capability to Recognize an Attack and under Attribution Capabilities, below). For example, activities requiring less equipment may be able to be pursued by actors with fewer resources and may be conducted in a clandestine laboratory, making detection or attribution more difficult and therefore making concern higher. Malicious uses requiring a large organizational footprint, on the other hand, might require an actor to have access to more funding or access to legitimate infrastructure (such as by being embedded within a university laboratory), increasing the likelihood of detection or attribution and leading to a lower level of concern.

Potential for Mitigation

The impact of an attack depends both on the actor's ability to deploy a weapon and on the target's ability to prevent, detect, respond to, or withstand the attack. To comprehensively assess concerns, it is important to consider mitigating factors that may diminish the likelihood that a synthetic biology capability will be effectively used to cause harm or that may reduce the damage caused. Elements within this factor include the ability to deter or prevent an attack, the ability to recognize when an attack has occurred, the ability to trace an attack to the responsible actor (or "attribute" an attack), and the ability to manage the consequences of an attack. Because this factor is a core part of the framework, considerations related to the potential for mitigation were included in the assessments of specific capabilities presented in Chapters 4–6; however, significant data gathering on U.S. mitigation capabilities was outside of the study scope and the assessments presented in those chapters are intended to be illustrative and to demonstrate the assessment process rather than provide a full analysis. Mitigation capabilities are also discussed further in Chapter 8.

Deterrence and Prevention Capabilities

Various factors can affect the likelihood that a malicious actor will decide to pursue an attack and then successfully execute it. One important element that is understood to deter adversaries from pursuing some types of biological attacks is the availability of countermeasures that limit the amount of harm an attack would cause. For example, the fact that the United States has smallpox vaccine stockpiled—and would thus have a ready countermeasure against an attack using smallpox—is expected to deter malicious actors from perpetrating attacks using smallpox.

One approach that has been used as a preventive measure is the establishment of regulatory and statutory safeguards that limit the ability to access particular pathogens or technologies and use them for harm. For example, by limiting access to certain pathogens, the Federal Select Agent Program is intended to reduce the likelihood of those pathogens falling into the hands of malicious actors who might seek to use them as a weapon.

In addition, activities such as intelligence gathering can contribute to deterrence and prevention by increasing the capacity to identify suspicious activities and intervene before an attack takes place, or to catch and punish an actor after an attack has occurred, as discussed under Capability to Recognize an Attack and under Attribution Capabilities, below. Intelligence gathering allows authorities to recognize and respond to activities that may indicate that an actor is preparing for a biological attack, such as by monitoring individuals or groups with a known intention to carry out an attack, monitoring individuals or groups with access to equipment or expertise necessary to develop a bioweapon, or tracing the procurement of supplies that could be used in a biological attack. However, because biotechnology is used for so many beneficial applications and because different combinations of technologies can be used for the same or different purposes, it can be challenging to identify activities, specialized equipment, or other signatures that distinguish suspicious activity from benign activity.

Capability to Recognize an Attack

In general, there is a higher level of concern about attacks that would require some time and work to identify (as a health threat and/or as a purposeful attack) compared with attacks that would be readily recognizable. Once an attack has occurred, recognizing the emergence of an unusual cluster of disease is the first crucial step toward launching an effective response. In addition, being able to differentiate between a natural disease outbreak and purposeful use of a bioagent is vital to preventing subsequent attacks and finding the perpetrators. This knowledge also can inform how medical personnel, public health organizations, and law enforcement or military authorities act to contain the scope of the damage. Public health programs and disease surveillance systems such as those under the purview of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention are designed to facilitate the rapid identification and characterization of known infectious disease threats as they emerge. It is important to consider how synthetic biology might affect the ability to identify suspicious activity, recognize when an attack has occurred, and identify the individuals or groups that have been targeted.

Attribution Capabilities

The ability to attribute an attack to the actors responsible is crucial to consider as part of the framework, because attribution may provide a disincentive to attacks in some circumstances. That is, actors may choose different courses of action if their actions could lead to prosecution or retaliation; thus, there is a higher level of concern about attacks that would be more difficult to attribute. Attribution considers scientific evidence, its validation, and nonscientific types of information. In the future, it may be important to consider how attacks that use synthetic biology approaches could conceivably be amenable to the development and validation of different lines of molecular evidence. Such potential opportunities are discussed in Chapter 8, such as next-generation DNA sequencing and analysis of "scars" left by engineering techniques (e.g., a remnant of a DNA vector used to insert synthetically derived biological components).

Consequence Management Capabilities

Protocols and procedures for responding to public health emergencies and to biological and chemical attacks exist in both the civilian and military arenas (CDC, 2001, 2017d). These procedures often involve, for example, epidemiological methods of identifying victims, agents, and modes of transmission, as well as activities such as the development and use of vaccines, drugs, and antitoxins to save lives. Other relevant capabilities include emergency response capacity, availability of supportive healthcare facilities, and effective procedures for isolation and quarantine. When assessing the level of concern about any particular capability, it is important to understand how that capability could change the ability to mitigate the negative impact of an attack.

APPLYING THE FRAMEWORK IN THE ASSESSMENT OF CONCERN

The framework was developed both to facilitate the analysis of synthetic biology–enabled capabilities presented in subsequent chapters of this report, as well as to aid others in their consideration of current and future synthetic biology capabilities. To support and inform the application of the framework by other parties, this section describes the approach taken to identify potential areas of concern, the steps used to apply the framework, and key considerations that guided the analysis.

Approach Taken to Identify Potential Areas of Concern

A number of technologies support various aspects of the synthetic biology Design-Build-Test cycle; selected examples are captured in Appendix A. The interim report (National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2017a) released as part of this study identified these technologies as potential items for which the framework could be used to assess concern. However, the technologies themselves pose no inherent harm, and it would generally take a collection of technologies to create a specific capability that warrants concern. As a result, this final report describes how the framework was applied to assess *capabilities* (rather than *technologies*) that potentially pose a concern because of the harm they might enable.

A list of potential capabilities to evaluate was identified by gathering a range of possibilities that have been mentioned in various venues as potential concerns associated with synthetic biology and augmenting that list with additional possibilities that had not been previously raised. These potential capabilities were grouped into categories to ensure a consistent approach to their evaluation using the framework. The following potential capabilities were analyzed (see Chapters 4–6):

- *Re-creating known pathogenic viruses*: Constructing a known, naturally occurring pathogenic virus from the starting point of information about its genetic sequence.
- *Re-creating known pathogenic bacteria*: Constructing a known, naturally occurring pathogenic bacterium from the starting point of information about its genetic sequence.
- *Making existing viruses more dangerous*: Creating a modified version of a known virus in which one or more traits have been altered to make the virus more dangerous (such as by enhancing its virulence).

- *Making existing bacteria more dangerous*: Creating a modified version of a known bacterium in which one or more traits have been altered to make the bacterium more dangerous.
- *Creating new pathogens*: Constructing a pathogen from the novel combination of multiple parts, which may be derived from various organisms, designed computationally, or created through other strategies.
- *Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways*: Producing a naturally occurring product, such as a toxin,[3] by engineering an organism (e.g., bacterium, yeast, or alga) to contain the known biosynthetic or metabolic pathway for the desired product.
- *Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways*: Creating a new biosynthetic pathway that enables an engineered organism to produce a chemical that is not normally produced biologically.
- *Making biochemicals via in situ synthesis*: Engineering an organism, such as a microorganism that can survive in the human gut, to produce a desired biochemical and delivering this microorganism in such a way that it can produce and release this product in situ.
- *Modifying the human microbiome*: Manipulating microorganisms that form part of the population living on and within humans—for example, to perturb normal microbiome functions or for other purposes.
- *Modifying the human immune system*: Manipulating aspects of the human immune system, for example, to upregulate or downregulate how the immune system responds to a particular pathogen or to stimulate autoimmunity.
- *Modifying the human genome*: Creating changes to the human genome through addition, deletion, or modification of genes or through epigenetic changes that modify gene expression. A subset of this category is the modification of the human genome through *human gene drives*, the incorporation of certain types of genetic elements into the human genome that are designed to pass from parent to child during reproduction and that would spread a genetic change through the population over time.

Steps Used to Apply the Framework

The framework is designed to facilitate a thorough analysis of any particular capability by providing a set of key factors to consider and specific elements to consider for each factor. To inform decisions, however, it is useful to consider capabilities in relation to each other, that is, to assess areas of concern in relation to other potential concerns. To that end, the framework was applied using the following steps, which can be followed by other, future framework users:

1. Gather and organize information about a capability in terms of the four framework factors and the elements relevant to each factor.
2. Compare information about the capability to information about other capabilities to determine how the level of concern for a given capability compares to the level of concern for other capabilities.
3. Consider all capabilities holistically, using the framework to inform judgments about relative levels of concern, based on all the information generated in steps 1 and 2.

Different types and levels of expertise may be required to successfully analyze the factors and elements related to any particular capability. This committee benefited from a wide range of expertise areas, including synthetic biology, microbiology, computational tool development, bioinformatics, biosafety, public health, and risk assessment.

For the first step, a qualitative approach was used to "score" each capability on each factor using a relative scale from low to high. For example, for the factor usability of the technology, the scale ranged from relatively low usability (which corresponds to relatively lower concern because it is relatively more difficult to use) to relatively high usability (which would be of relatively higher concern because it is relatively less difficult to use).

Figure 3-2 shows the first step in the process using an illustrative example. For the first capability, "Capability 1," information associated with the elements relevant to the first factor, usability of the technology (which

[3]The phrase "chemical or biochemical" throughout the report includes toxins.

FIGURE 3-2 Capability 1 assessed with regard to usability of the technology.

includes ease of use, rate of development, barriers to use, and synergies with other technologies) was discussed and analyzed. Using that information, Capability 1 was placed on a relative scale ranging from low to high usability. Capability 1, the first capability discussed, was placed near the middle of the scale.

Next, another capability, "Capability 2," was placed on the scale. To do this, each of the elements for the usability of the technology factor were discussed for Capability 2 and compared to those elements for Capability 1. A facilitated discussion was used to place Capability 2 on the scale relative to Capability 1 (see Figure 3-3). Note that the bar for Capability 2 is wider than the bar for Capability 1 in order to represent a broader range of concern regarding usability of the technology for Capability 2.

Each capability was considered in turn, with available information on each of the elements carefully discussed, reviewed, and compared to the corresponding elements for other capabilities, to place the remaining capabilities on the scale, as shown in Figure 3-4.

This process was repeated for each capability and each factor (Usability of the Technology, Usability as a Weapon, Requirements of Actors, and Potential for Mitigation). As the work progressed, the definitions of some of the factors and capabilities were refined, and adjustments were made to the assessments based on those refinements.

To help translate these graphics into usable information, five categories were created along the *x* axis: high, medium-high, medium, medium-low, and low. These categories are intended to reflect relative levels of concern,

FIGURE 3-3 Capability 1 and Capability 2 assessed with regard to usability of the technology.

FIGURE 3-4 All capabilities assessed with regard to usability of the technology.

not absolute levels of concern. No numerical scores were assigned to these categories and there was no attempt to normalize categories across factors (that is, to ensure that "medium" on one factor meant the same thing as "medium" on another factor) because such steps were not necessary for their use. Rather, capabilities were placed in the same category when they were seen as similar with regard to that factor. Not requiring the categories to have numerical meaning made it more straightforward to achieve agreement among the experts on the committee, with no loss of value in the information generated since all of the judgments were relative.

As a final step, all of this information was integrated into a holistic assessment of the relative levels of concern across the full landscape of capabilities considered. Chapter 9 presents the results of this holistic assessment (see Figure 9-1).

Key Considerations That Guided the Assessment

As described above, an expert-driven, qualitative, multiattribute methodology was used to develop the framework and apply it to assess concerns associated with synthetic biology capabilities. There are strengths and weaknesses of any methodology. The following considerations guided the assessments presented in this report and could help inform future users of the framework:

1. *The factors were consistently applied*. Care was taken to ensure that the factors were consistently used and appropriately incorporated into an assessment of overall level of concern. Each factor was reviewed separately for each capability and the entire list of capabilities was reviewed as part of the process of determining where each one belonged on the relative scale from "lowest concern for this factor" to "highest concern for this factor." These graphs did not have absolute values but were maintained in relative terms, so that each capability was assessed relative to the others with regard to each factor. This approach reflects the level of precision that was included in the deliberations about the capabilities.
2. *The final assessment incorporates a holistic evaluation*. A holistic consideration of relative concern is a critical part of ensuring that the final ranking captures the full extent of the input from the ranking process. The relative placement of each capability on the scale of each factor is not deterministic of the final ranking, but rather provides consistent information to be used in making holistic judgments. The final rankings cannot be calculated based solely on the individual factor rankings since additional information may be brought to bear on that holistic judgment; the factors included in the framework are meant to inform holistic judgment, not to replace it or provide a checklist approach. However, the holistic assessment was grounded by consistent use of the factors; to maintain robustness of the factors, when a capability was placed on the scale of overall concern, it was compared to the ratings of the other capabilities already placed on the overall concern graph. For example, if Capability 1 was scored as a medium level of concern with regard

to usability of the technology and Capability 2 was scored as a relatively high level of concern with regard to usability of the technology, this information informed the assessment of overall level of concern about Capability 2 relative to Capability 1.

3. *The factor scaling approach has implications for future comparative assessments*. The factors that make up the framework were constructed specifically for this study and were refined through the process of applying them to assess specific capabilities. Using a relative scaling approach allowed these definitions to be refined and aligned as the study progressed. In addition, the use of a relative rather than absolute scale for the factors means that the placement of capabilities already on the scale may need to be adjusted as subsequent capabilities are assessed. For example, if a capability is introduced that holds a much greater concern than the highest-ranked item already assessed, either the already-assessed item might need to be moved down the scale or the scale might need to be extended to allow the new capability to be ranked as "very high" concern. An alternative approach that could be used in future assessments, rather than starting with any capability and making all subsequent judgments relative to it, could be to identify the highest and lowest capabilities on each factor, assign the highest "100" and the lowest "0," and place all other capabilities on the scale relative to those capabilities.
4. *Choices may need to be made to capture uncertainty and variability*. In placing synthetic biology capabilities on low-to-high scales for each framework factor, placement reflected the range of potential concerns for a given capability, with particular exceptions noted in the analyses presented in Chapters 4–6. Uncertainty and variability beyond notable exceptions were captured by varying the width of the bar (see Figures 3-2 to 3-4 for notional examples), with a wider bar representing greater uncertainty or variability. During the assessment process, one case (re-creating known pathogens) initially had a very wide bar when assessing some of the factors, primarily because of the diversity of organisms that the capability included. In response, that capability was divided into two capabilities that were assessed separately (re-creating known pathogenic viruses and re-creating known pathogenic bacteria) to allow the assessment to be more precise.
5. *A qualitative assessment approach was used; other approaches to using the framework are possible*. Methodologies for technical forecasting in emerging areas such as synthetic biology are evolving to meet the needs of decision makers. The report uses the framework to conduct a qualitative assessment; other users could choose to apply the framework in different but still meaningful ways. In the future, other users may decide to pursue a more quantitative approach to conducting the assessment or to extend the framework to incorporate sources of information outside the study's scope (such as intelligence on actor intent or additional information on U.S. mitigation capabilities). The choice to use a qualitative or quantitative approach would be impacted by the amount and types of information available and the level of precision and understanding that would be consistent with the available information. Were a quantitative approach pursued, the framework factors and this study's low-to-high qualitative ranking approach could be fed into that process, although interdependency among the framework factors poses challenges to the use of a simple additive multiattribute model and the use of correlated input distributions would be required. A more complex multiplicative model could be considered to account for the interdependencies, but that approach adds significant complexity. For a quantitative approach, consideration would also need to be given to appropriately representing uncertainty.

In summary, this chapter describes the development of a multiattribute framework that identifies the factors that drive levels of concern for synthetic biology capabilities (the relevant outcome). The guiding objective of this approach was to identify the features of a synthetic biology capability that would affect the level of concern about a given capability being used for harm. The resulting framework is thus intended to describe the reasoning behind what is of relatively higher concern and what is of lower concern, among the capabilities considered, and why. The framework is also intended to serve as a tool that others can use to assess relative concern, albeit not in a formulaic or checklist manner, for newly emerging capabilities and to update the level of concern for existing technologies or capabilities in response to scientific and technical advances. The use of the framework to analyze specific synthetic biology capabilities is described in Chapters 4–6. Chapter 9 discusses the overall landscape of concern and presents results of the holistic assessment across the set of synthetic biology capabilities evaluated (see Figure 9-1).

4

Assessment of Concerns Related to Pathogens

The use of disease as a weapon is thought to date back to at least the Middle Ages, when the Tartars used catapults to hurl plague victims over protective walls in the city of Caffa (Wheelis, 2002). Settlers to North America presented Native Americans with blankets that had covered smallpox victims, potentially exposing this naïve population to the scourge of smallpox (Duffy, 1951). With the advent of microbiological techniques, it became possible to use specific pathogens as weapons. This capability enabled several nations, but most extensively the Soviet Union and the United States, to develop offensive biological weapons programs, which continued until they were legally prohibited by the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction (known as the Biological Weapons Convention, or BWC), signed in 1972 (BWC, 1972). After the BWC was signed, the development of pathogens as weapons became the province of clandestine nation-state programs and non-state actor terrorism. One of the most high-profile uses of pathogens as weapons was the "Amerithrax" bioterror attack in 2001, in which *Bacillus anthracis* spores were sent through the U.S. Postal Service, resulting in five deaths, prophylaxis of 30,000 individuals due to potential exposures, and hundreds of millions of dollars in decontamination expenses (DOJ, 2010).

In these historical examples, naturally occurring pathogens were developed as biological weapons. Specific pathogens were selected for bioweapons development based on their ability to cause morbidity and mortality and on their ability to be converted into large-scale weapons. The age of synthetic biology raises the possibility that pathogenic bioweapons could be designed, developed, and deployed in new ways that depart from the disease-causing characteristics of a naturally occurring pathogen. First, although security protocols such as the Federal Select Agent Program (CDC/APHIS, 2017) and The Australia Group (2007), primarily in North America and Western Europe, have attempted to limit access to dangerous pathogens for many years, synthetic biology makes it possible to synthesize genomes and use those to generate, or "boot," copies of naturally occurring organisms in the laboratory, opening new opportunities for the acquisition of existing, regulated pathogens. Second, synthetic biology techniques could be used to modify existing organisms that are not subject to limited-access regulations, potentially leading to the acquisition of desired attributes. For example, such manipulations could potentially result in pathogens that have, in comparison to the original pathogen, increased virulence; antibiotic resistance; ability to produce toxins, chemicals, or biochemicals; or ability to evade known prophylactic or therapeutic modalities. Third, synthetic biology tools could be used to synthesize and boot entirely new organisms, potentially incorporating genetic material from multiple existing organisms (Zhang et al., 2016).

This chapter analyzes these potential applications of synthetic biology related to the creation of pathogen-

based bioweapons. To assess the level of concern warranted for each capability presented in this chapter (as well as those presented in Chapters 5 and 6), the factors outlined in the report's framework for assessing vulnerabilities were considered: Usability of the Technology, Usability as a Weapon, Requirements of Actors, and Potential for Mitigation. Conclusions regarding the relative level of concern for each capability as it relates to each factor are presented in the form of a five-point scale from Low Concern to High Concern. Although all of the factors and elements identified in the framework were considered during the assessment, the discussion presented in these chapters focuses primarily on those elements deemed most salient to, or in some cases unique to, each capability. For each factor, the level of concern warranted for each capability relative to the other capabilities considered is presented at the end of the chapter along with a summary of the elements driving that relative level of concern. Conclusions regarding the relative ranking of all synthetic biology capabilities considered in the report are presented in Chapter 9.

RE-CREATING KNOWN PATHOGENS

The construction of an organism from scratch requires at least two steps: synthesis of the organism's genome and conversion of that nucleic acid into a viable organism ("booting"). Figure 4-1 illustrates these conceptual steps.

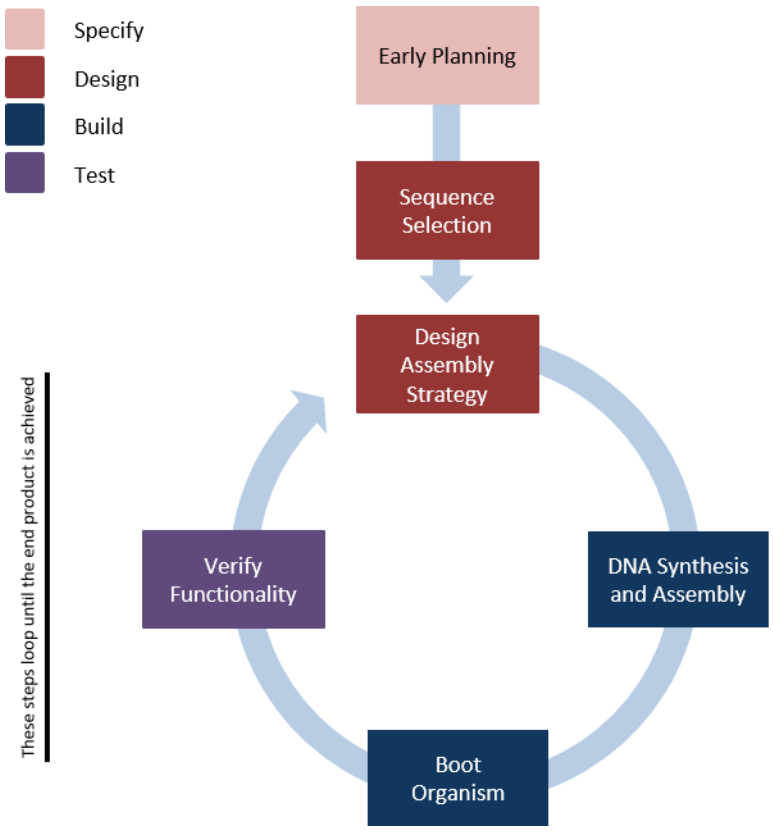


FIGURE 4-1 Activities involved in the construction of an organism from scratch. Considerations in the Design stage may include whether an exact copy of a pathogen sequence is desired, if synonymous mutations are introduced, or if a library (quasispecies) of sequences will be designed. Obtaining physical material in the Build stage may occur in the same physical location as the Design stage or may be outsourced to a commercial DNA synthesis provider. The size of the target sequence may make assembly necessary. Function of the synthesized pathogen, which may include the ability to infect and/or replicate, is determined in the Test stage.

This study assessed the potential for actors to use synthetic biology technologies to construct known, naturally occurring pathogenic organisms from scratch. Viruses and bacteria are assessed separately because of their distinct biological features. At present, construction of eukaryotic pathogens with larger genomes—such as fungi, yeast, and parasites—is considered significantly more difficult, and successes have not yet been reported.

Re-creating Known Pathogenic Viruses

Using today's technology, the genome of almost any mammalian virus can be synthesized, and the sequences of known human viruses are readily available through public databases such as GenBank®, an annotated collection of all publicly available whole and partial DNA sequences (NCBI, 2017). The 2002 synthesis of poliovirus by Eckard Wimmer and colleagues was among the first reported syntheses of a viral genome (Wimmer, 2006). The team assembled a complementary DNA (cDNA) of the poliovirus genome (approximately 7,500 nucleotides), under the control of the phage T7 promoter, from a series of oligonucleotides with an average size of 69 bases. This cDNA was used to produce viral RNA, which was then used to program an in vitro extract to produce infectious poliovirus virions (Cello et al., 2002). Since then, larger and larger viral genomes have been generated, taking advantage of advances in the ability to synthesize longer and longer segments of DNA. Modern assembly methods have greatly expanded the scale at which DNA can be constructed, to the point that building the genome of virtually any virus—either in the form of the genome itself for a DNA virus or as a cDNA of an RNA virus that can be transcribed into the viral genome—is now possible (Wimmer et al., 2009). A notable example is the recent report of the construction of the horsepox genome (consisting of more than 200,000 base pairs) as part of an effort to develop a new smallpox vaccine (Kupferschmidt, 2017; Noyce et al., 2018). (It should be noted that while the booting of some viruses, e.g., polio, has been performed using cell-free extracts, most viruses must be booted inside cells, and some viruses, including horsepox, require the use of a helper virus in cells.)

The assessment of concerns related to re-creating known pathogenic viruses is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for re-creating known pathogenic viruses	High	Medium-high	Medium	Medium-low

Usability of the Technology (High Concern)

Overall, the cost of producing a viral sequence and booting it is fairly low; synthesis is inexpensive and becoming more so as time passes, and cell culture facilities are not expensive to build, maintain, and operate. Therefore, since the usability of the technology is hindered only by weak barriers, the level of concern with regard to this factor is relatively high.

The Design phase of the Design-Build-Test cycle could be skipped for the synthesis of a known virus, assuming that the sequence of the genome to encode the pathogen is known. The first step of the Build phase would be to synthesize the DNA encoding the virus genome, which can either be ordered from commercial vendors or, if the actor has appropriate resources, synthesized in-house. The former approach may present a barrier because most nucleic acid synthesis companies screen for sequences of concern, such as sequences derived from pathogens on the Federal Select Agent Program Select Agents and Toxins list (CDC/APHIS, 2017). However, this barrier is weak for several reasons, including that actors need not limit themselves to viruses on the Select Agents list, industry compliance with the screening guidelines is voluntary, and oligonucleotide orders are not screened. Actors could exploit these factors or use other approaches to bypass screening, at least for viruses with smaller genomes.

Having a genome in hand is only the first step in booting a viable organism. The ease with which a virus can

be generated from its genome is largely a function of two variables: the size of the genome and the nature of the genomic nucleic acid (i.e., DNA, positive-strand RNA, or negative-strand RNA). In general, the genome must be introduced into cells in culture in which the viral genome can be replicated and assembled into infectious viral progeny. If there is no cell line in which the virus can be grown, the options become more limited. Poliovirus has been assembled completely in vitro from purified components or crude extracts (Cello et al., 2002). Although this method may become applicable to other viruses as the study of virus assembly leads to better in vitro assembly systems, such systems are currently not scalable for the production of larger quantities of virus, and eventually the actor would need to move into cell culture approaches.

Positive-strand RNA viruses, whose genomes can be directly translated by the cell to produce viral proteins, are generally easier to synthesize and boot than negative-strand RNA viruses. For positive-strand RNA viruses, the complementary DNA (cDNA) must be engineered to express an exact copy of the viral genome, including appropriate sequences at the 5′ and 3′ ends that govern transcription and translation, but that process is fairly straightforward. This cDNA can be transcribed in vitro to produce a viral RNA that, when transfected into cells, serves as a messenger RNA (mRNA) for production of viral replication proteins that initiate the complete viral life cycle (Kaplan et al., 1985). RNA viruses with a negative-strand genome present a slightly higher challenge to synthesize because, by definition, negative strands are not translated. For these viruses, the genome is usually introduced in the cell along with an expression vector that encodes the viral replication protein(s). Then, once the cellular RNA polymerase produces the viral RNA genome from the cDNA, the viral replication machinery can take over (Neumann et al., 1999).

Assuming that an actor can identify a cell line in which the virus can be grown, smaller viral genomes would be, in general, easier to boot, whereas large viral genomes would present a greater challenge (see Figure 4-2). Large DNA molecules must be manipulated with care to avoid fragmentation, and therefore large genomes (greater than about 30,000–50,000 base pairs) are subject to integrity constraints. However, overlapping DNA fragments are recombined readily once inside the cell, and in fact this ability to use the cell to stitch together fragments (Chinnadurai et al., 1979) was used extensively in the early days of gene therapy to produce adenovirus vectors expressing various transgenes. As the DNA of most DNA viruses is infectious, once that DNA enters

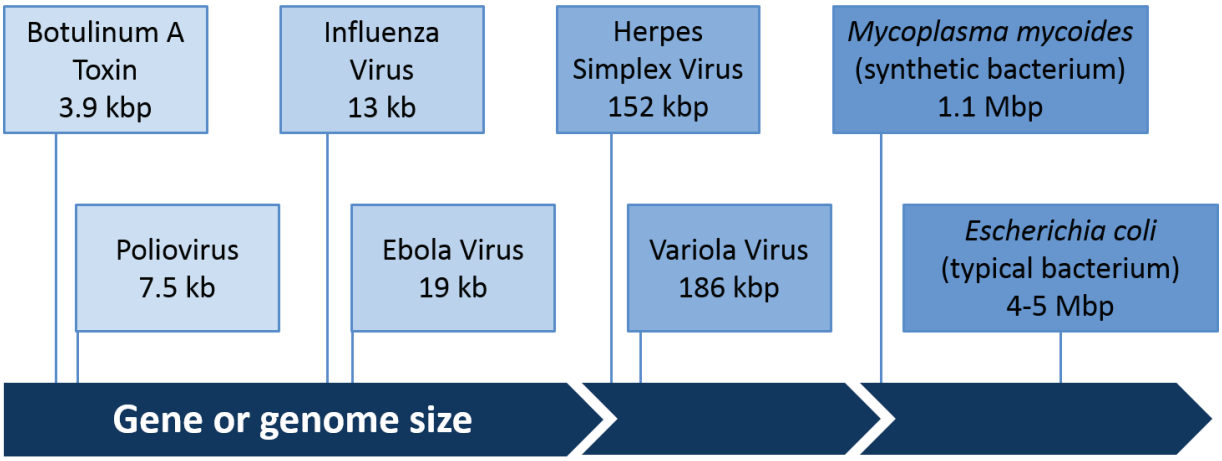


FIGURE 4-2 Relative scales of genetic information encoding familiar bacteria, viruses, and toxins. A single large toxin gene (smallest size represented in the figure, kilobase pairs) is shown in the leftmost box (lightest blue). Progressively larger genome sizes are shown in progressively darker hues moving to the right: single-stranded RNA virus genomes (kilobases), double-stranded DNA virus genomes (kilobase pairs), and bacteria (megabase pairs). The difficulty of DNA assembly and booting is partly a function of genome size and structure.
SOURCE: Adapted from John Glass, J. Craig Venter Institute.

the nucleus, the cell takes over the process of transcription and translation, ultimately leading to assembly of progeny. Poxviruses are a notable exception in that they replicate in the cytoplasm and require co-infection with a helper virus to initiate the first round of replication. The recent successful construction of the horsepox genome, which contains more than 200,000 base pairs, underscores the increasing feasibility of booting larger genomes (Kupferschmidt, 2017; Noyce et al., 2018).

Usability as a Weapon (Medium-High Concern)

Viruses have evolved to infect people and other organisms. The impact of a synthesized existing virus would be highly predictable based on knowledge of its natural behavior. The level of concern with regard to usability as a weapon spans a wide range depending on a particular virus's natural tropism, virulence, environmental stability, and other such parameters. Production scale and delivery have long been considered key barriers to using existing viruses as weapons, based on knowledge of historical offensive biological weapons programs (Guillemin, 2006; Vogel, 2012). Even today, scaling up production and delivery enough to use a synthesized existing virus as a larger-scale weapon would present substantial barriers compared to a smaller-scale attack. However, the concern level is medium-high because an actor could synthesize just a small amount of virus known to be particularly dangerous, deliver it to a small number of victims, and wait for the virus to spread as it does naturally. There are natural viruses with reproduction rates, routes of transmission, and virulence that are concerning because of the potential rapidity of spread through a targeted population after initial release or infection.

Requirements of Actors (Medium Concern)

The concern based on the requirements of actors is medium. The production of most DNA viruses would be achievable by an individual with relatively common cell culture and virus purification skills and access to basic laboratory equipment, making this scenario feasible with a relatively small organizational footprint (including, e.g., a biosafety cabinet, a cell culture incubator, centrifuge, and commonly available small equipment). Depending upon the nature of the viral genome, obtaining an RNA virus from a cDNA construct could be more or less difficult than obtaining a DNA virus. Overall, however, the level of skill and amount of resources required to produce an RNA virus is not much higher than that for a DNA virus. There are ongoing efforts to improve the nature of the cDNA clones used to produce RNA viruses (e.g., Aubry et al., 2014; Schwarz et al., 2016), but these advances tend to be incremental in nature. The J. Craig Venter Institute (JCVI) was able to develop a viable seed stock within just 3 days of learning the sequence of a new strain of influenza A virus (a negative-strand virus). Although JCVI has extensive resources and expertise that would not be available to every actor, the demonstration nonetheless underscores current capabilities regarding booting both DNA and RNA viruses.

On the other hand, one key challenge when producing some RNA viruses is the concept of quasispecies. Because viral RNA polymerases are highly error-prone, each time an RNA viral genome is copied within the cell, it generally contains one or more mutations (Lauring et al., 2012). Thus, the progeny viruses that egress from an infected cell are not a clonal population, but rather a mixture of highly related, nonidentical viruses referred to as a quasispecies. The potential genetic composition of the population, therefore, is a function of the starting sequence because any given codon can only mutate to certain other codons. Because most sequences deposited into databases are derived from recombinant clones, each of which represents a single member of the quasispecies, it is possible that the starting sequence may not generate a "wild type," fully virulent population after booting. Thus, depending on the resources and expertise available to the actor, there may be difficulties in building and testing a fully virulent RNA virus.

Potential for Mitigation (Medium-Low Concern)

The consequence management measures for attacks using re-created known pathogenic viruses would be identical to those available for the natural pathogens, including vaccines and antivirals for some agents, along with public health measures such as social distancing and isolation of sick individuals. With current approaches, it may

prove challenging to recognize and attribute such an attack because infections arising from a natural pathogen may be indistinguishable from those arising from the synthesized version. However, the same public health measures will be implemented regardless of whether the virus is synthesized or natural. While public health measures deployed to counteract natural viral outbreaks are not perfect, ongoing surveillance and containment efforts in the United States are impactful and have been effective in containing some outbreaks in recent years.

Screening commercially produced synthesized DNA sequences may be one of the only practical options to deter an attack using a re-created known pathogenic virus. The effectiveness of this approach, however, is undermined by the inherent limitations of list-based screening, the expectation that there are international companies that do not screen orders and are outside of U.S. regulatory control, the fact that oligonucleotides are not screened, and the fact that it is possible to synthesize genetic material in-house with purchased equipment.

Despite current inabilities to attribute and effectively prevent attacks using synthesized viruses, overall concern with regard to the potential for mitigation is medium-low owing to the existing public health measures that could be employed against an attack. However, the concern level is higher for viruses that spread rapidly and efficiently and have a short serial interval (the time between when a person is infected with a pathogen and when he or she can spread it to others).

Re-creating Known Pathogenic Bacteria

The genomes of many existing bacteria have been characterized, and the same types of DNA synthesis and booting approaches used for large viral genomes can, in theory, be applied to re-create known pathogenic bacteria. Indeed, JCVI reported the synthesis and booting of *Mycoplasma mycoides* in 2010 (Gibson et al., 2010). Other microbial genome synthesis projects are well under way, such as for *Escherichia coli* (4 million base pairs; Ostrov et al., 2016) and yeast (11 million base pairs; Mercy et al., 2017; Mitchell et al., 2017; Richardson et al., 2017; Shen et al., 2017; Wu et al., 2017; Xie et al., 2017; W. Zhang et al., 2017).

The assessment of concerns related to re-creating known pathogenic bacteria is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for re-creating known pathogenic bacteria	Low	Medium	Low	Medium-low

Usability of the Technology (Low Concern)

It is not yet possible to successfully re-create known bacteria; therefore, the level of concern is relatively low with regard to the usability of the technology. As is the case with viruses, GenBank® is a rich source of sequence information from which to build a known bacterium. However, given that bacterial genomes are typically one to two orders of magnitude larger than most viral genomes (see Figure 4-2), bacteria present a much greater technical challenge to synthesize and boot. In the case of the JCVI synthesis (Gibson et al., 2010), a single base-pair mistake initially prevented booting of the bacteria and cost the project team months of time (JCVI, 2010). Therefore, while the Design step is straightforward, the Build component of the Design-Build-Test cycle, in particular the construction of the full genome, currently is a significant barrier. In part, this difficulty stems from the challenge of maintaining the structural integrity of the DNA itself: DNA fragments larger than 30,000 base pairs are easily fragmented when subjected to any kind of shearing, including standard laboratory pipetting, which makes them unusable for bacterial construction. To overcome this barrier in the only synthesis of known bacteria in the literature to date, the JCVI group built the bacterial genome as a yeast artificial chromosome.

Assuming the bacterial genome can be synthesized and assembled, the next step—booting—is another particularly difficult challenge, because one cannot simply add the genome to an in vitro extract and obtain a living

bacterium at the end of the reaction. Rather, the genome must be introduced into a cellular structure. The JCVI group accomplished this by transplanting their synthetic genome, propagated as a yeast artificial chromosome, into a related species of mycoplasma (Gibson et al., 2010). This transplantation approach has its own hurdles, both known (such as bacterial restriction or modification systems) and unknown. The process by which a synthetic bacterial genome may take over all necessary functions from a natural one is incompletely understood. Therefore, while obtaining the starting DNA components of a bacterial genome may be relatively straightforward from a technical point of view—they can be synthesized in-house or purchased (assuming they pass or evade Select Agents screening protocols)—the subsequent assembly steps present a substantially greater challenge than with viruses. As John Glass, leader of JCVI's Synthetic Biology and Bioenergy Group noted in a public data-gathering session during the study process, making a bacterium is "very hard and expensive."

Given that the greatest bottleneck in re-creating known pathogenic bacteria is the step that moves from DNA to functioning organism, it will be important to watch for technological advances that may facilitate genome assembly and booting. For example, the development of a method to manipulate large DNA fragments without physically damaging them could reduce the difficulty of assembly. Or if a technique were developed that allowed direct transfer of the bacterial chromosome from the yeast in which it was built into a bacterial host, this would overcome the hurdles of shearing and transplantation. However, yeasts are not known to even transfer chromosomes among themselves, except during mating; therefore, such a yeast-bacterial system would likely need to be developed from scratch if this approach was going to be pursued.

Usability as a Weapon (Medium Concern)

If a pathogenic bacterium were successfully synthesized, its properties as an infectious agent would be predictable based on the known properties of the naturally occurring bacterium. As with synthesized viruses, the level of concern therefore depends on the bacterium's natural tropism, virulence, environmental stability, and other such parameters. As with viruses, scaling up production and delivery enough to use synthesized bacteria as a weapon of mass destruction would present substantial barriers compared to a smaller-scale attack, raising many classical weaponization issues such as environmental stability during mass dispersal. Overall, the level of concern related to usability as a weapon is medium, but there is a wide range of concern with regard to different bacterial pathogens, reflecting differences in the potential for weaponization of various types of bacteria in general. For example, a bacterium that forms spores should be easier to disperse throughout, and would be more stable in, the environment compared to a bacterium that does not form spores.

Requirements of Actors (Low Concern)

Making an existing bacterium from scratch currently is very difficult and requires substantial expertise and resources—significantly more resources than would be required to synthesize a known virus. Therefore, concern on this factor is relatively low. An actor would need specialized, hands-on experience working with large bacterial genomes, a level of sophistication that takes years to achieve and is currently rare. In addition, this work would require a large amount of money and a fairly long time, as evidenced by the experience of groups working in this area, such as JCVI.[1] This would likely necessitate a large organizational footprint. Thus, the capability to both construct and boot such genomes is likely to remain accessible only to large, multidisciplinary teams that have access to substantial resources (funding, equipment, diverse and well-developed skill sets) for at least the next 5 years.

Potential for Mitigation (Medium-Low Concern)

Overall, concern with regard to the potential for mitigation is medium-low due to the well-established response options that are in hand for known bacteria. In terms of consequence management, there is a wide array of antibi-

[1] The 2010 creation of the synthetic *Mycoplasma mycoides* bacterial cell by JCVI reportedly took 15 years and cost $40 million to accomplish (see JCVI, 2010; Sleator, 2010).

otic drugs that could be used to contain attacks using bacterial pathogens (indeed, a wider array than the number of antivirals available). However, antibacterial drug resistance can be expected to limit the number of drugs that would be effective in any given case, and the re-creation of a highly virulent, antibiotic-resistant bacterium capable of aerosol transmission would pose greater concern.

In terms of prevention, it would be extremely difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish a facility being used to develop bioweapons based on synthesized pathogenic bacteria from a legitimate academic or commercial facility. The Federal Select Agent Program may provide some deterrence for these activities within the United States, although screening protocols leave many loopholes that could allow for the undetected synthesis of bacterial genome fragments for Select Agents. Also, considerations related to recognizing and attributing an attack using synthesized bacteria are identical to those for synthesized viruses; it may be quite difficult to distinguish infection by a natural pathogen from that arising from the synthesized version.

MAKING EXISTING PATHOGENS MORE DANGEROUS

The age of synthetic biology has enabled the manipulation of viruses and bacteria to alter their genotypes, and therefore their phenotypes. The gene therapy field has made engineering the tropism of viruses an active area of research, and bacteria are commonly manipulated to serve as a platform for the production of useful compounds. These same experimental approaches could be used to develop new weapons. Traits of viruses and bacteria (both pathogenic and nonpathogenic) that could potentially be modified to engineer bioweapons—along with current technological capabilities and anticipated future developments relevant to pursuing such activities—were considered in assessing the level of concern warranted for the potential use of synthetic biology to make existing pathogens more dangerous.

Making Existing Viruses More Dangerous

An actor seeking to make an existing nonpathogenic virus pathogenic or an existing pathogenic virus more dangerous or better suited for a biological attack would have multiple routes to consider. There are already some examples in the literature in which the use of biotechnology has resulted in a virus with enhanced virulence, an expanded host range, or other features that make it more pathogenic. In analyzing the level of concern warranted for this type of activity, a number of viral traits that potentially could be attempted using synthetic biology or standard techniques were considered (see Box 4-1).

The assessment of concerns related to making existing viruses more dangerous is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for making existing viruses more dangerous	Medium-low	Medium-high	Medium	Medium

Usability of the Technology (Medium-Low Concern)

Overall, the usability of the technology required for this capability involves many barriers, leading to an assessment of medium-low concern for this factor. Although scientists have a strong understanding of viruses and their biology and can conceive of many ways to manipulate them, modifying viral characteristics intentionally using rational design remains a substantial challenge. In most cases, the viral phenotype is a result of many interrelated viral functions resulting from a diverse array of genetic networks as well as host and environmental factors. Good examples of this complex situation are found in the reviews by Herfst et al. (2017) and Plowright et al. (2017), which discuss drivers of airborne transmission and zoonotic spillover, respectively. Rarely can a specific phenotype

BOX 4-1
Viral Traits

The following are selected examples of viral traits, presented to give a sense of the range and type of traits that could theoretically be targeted for modification using biotechnology.

Altered Tropism

Tropism is the capacity of a virus to infect or damage specific cells, tissues, or species. While tropism is primarily influenced by the interaction of the viral cell attachment protein(s) with the receptor(s) present on the cell (thus determining viral entry), the larger property of tropism is determined by multiple viral and host cell factors (Heise and Virgin, 2013). Altering tropism could be used to expand the host range of an existing virus or otherwise increase a virus's ability to take hold in a targeted population.

Several studies have demonstrated the ability to alter the tropism of viruses. The avian influenza H7N9 strain has been causing isolated human infections since the initial outbreak in China in 2013, but sustained human-to-human transition has not been documented. In a recent publication, de Vries and colleagues (2017) demonstrated that only three mutational changes in the sequence of the hemagglutinin gene are sufficient to switch the virus's tropism from avian to human and support binding to human tracheal epithelial cells. However, the researchers did not perform follow-up experiments to test whether these mutations were sufficient to make an actual host range shift in the ferret model. In earlier studies with avian influenza, researchers used site-directed mutagenesis to introduce mutations into the hemagglutinin gene to allow wild-type H5N1 virus to bind to human receptors (Herfst et al., 2012). This group went on to show that as few as five mutations can lead to airborne transmissibility of H5N1 between ferrets (Linster et al., 2014).

Researchers have also used synthetic biology to alter tropism in investigations of the respiratory syndromes SARS (severe acute respiratory syndrome) and MERS (Middle East respiratory syndrome). There is considerable evidence indicating that a SARS-like virus in bats was the origin of the 2003 outbreak of SARS in humans (Li et al., 2005). The bat virus, however, does not grow in cell culture. To help elucidate the steps that may have occurred to convert bat SARS-CoV into a virus infecting humans, Becker and colleagues (2008) substituted the human SARS coronavirus receptor binding domain for the equivalent domain in the bat SARS-CoV virus, making the bat-SARS virus replication competent in cell culture and mice. Similarly, to develop a small-animal model of MERS-CoV, researchers modified both the mouse, to express a chimeric receptor, and the virus (Cockrell et al., 2016).

Enhanced Viral Replication

Enhancing viral replication could help increase the impact and spread of a virus-based bioweapon. In experiments with echovirus 7, Atkinson and colleagues (2014) demonstrated that decreasing the CpG and UpA frequencies in two 1.1- to 1.3-kilobase regions of the viral genome enhanced viral replication in susceptible cells. Conversely, increasing the CpG and UpA frequencies resulted in decreased viral replication. While it is unknown whether these results would be the same in animals—enhanced replication in cell culture does not necessarily correlate with enhanced replication in vivo, and in fact, the reverse is sometimes the case—an actor with sufficient time and resources may be able to generate variants empirically and passage them in a susceptible host to select a variant with enhanced replication ability.

Enhanced Virulence

Virulence measures the relative capacity of a virus to cause actual disease in a host, rather than just infection. Virulence represents the combined effect of multiple genes and determinants

continued

BOX 4-1 Continued

that play specific roles in specific settings in vivo (Heise and Virgin, 2013). In the best-known example of an engineered virus resulting in enhanced virulence, Jackson and colleagues (2001) engineered ectromelia virus (mousepox), a member of the *Orthopoxvirus* genus and a natural pathogen of mice, to express mouse interleukin-4 (IL-4), with the goal of producing a contraceptive vaccine to control the mouse overpopulation. In the mouse model, the recombinant virus was shown to suppress primary antiviral cell-mediated immune responses and overcome preexisting immunity. It is also conceivable that actors would seek to manipulate a virus so that it causes disease by different mechanisms than a natural virus might, such as by manipulating neurobiology or altering the host microbiome.

Ability to Evade Immunity

At the root of the increased virulence demonstrated in the mousepox experiments (described under Enhanced Virulence, above) was the recombinant virus's capability to evade immunity. This points to another potential route for actors seeking to produce bioweapons: the development of viruses designed to anticipate and evade the immune response or even to overcome vaccine-based immunity. Detection of viral pathogens by the innate immune system leads to the induction of antiviral mechanisms that are mostly mediated by type-1 interferons. This primary response then leads to the activation of the adaptive immune response that is more directed, antigen-specific, and longer lasting (Iwasaki and Medzhitov, 2013). Many viruses have countermeasures to subvert the innate immune response including interferon-induced antiviral activity (see Chan and Gack, 2016, for a review). It may be possible to express one or more antagonists of these antiviral activities in a pathogen that does not already have that particular antagonist. In this way, the arsenal of activities that a virus uses to evade the innate immune response would be expanded and virulence may be enhanced.

The creation of chimeric viruses developed by genetically substituting capsid genes has been well documented (see Guenther et al., 2014, for a review). These viruses have mainly been developed in the context of, for example, improving adenovirus vectors to target specific tissues and as an approach to circumventing preexisting viral immunity that may limit the use of viral gene therapy vectors (Roberts et al., 2006). It is conceivable that the latter approach could be used to develop a chimeric viral vector expressing a toxin gene targeted to a particular tissue and used in a population with preexisting immunity to the vector virus. The molecular determinants of targeting are poorly understood, however, and these approaches generally require significant trial and error to be successful.

Ability to Evade Detection

Some modifications could result in a virus that would be difficult to detect using current outbreak response approaches. The most commonly used methods of laboratory identification of viruses are based on real-time polymerase chain reaction assays in which specific primers and fluorescently labeled probes are designed to bind to conserved and unique regions of the viral DNA or cDNA. Nontargeted methods of detection include array-based assays and next-generation sequencing, but these are not yet in wide use in clinical and commercial laboratories. Cell culture methods are rapidly disappearing from use. Mutations that target the primer binding sites could therefore result in a virus that is not recognizable.

Ability to Resist Therapeutics

Actors could seek to develop viruses capable of resisting available therapeutics, though the necessity of this approach would depend on whether effective therapeutics exist. Despite the availability of successful antiviral agents such as those used to counter HIV (human immunodeficiency virus), herpes viruses,

influenza viruses, and HCV (hepatitis C virus), there are no specific antiviral drugs for the vast majority of viruses. Even where antivirals exist, the development of resistance to these drugs is almost inevitable unless the rate of replication of the virus in the presence of the drug can be completely inhibited or, alternatively, if multiple drugs are used in combination against different viral targets (Coen and Richman, 2013). For example, newer antivirals based on immune inhibition, such as the ZMapp therapeutic, are a mixture of three humanized monoclonal antibodies developed against Ebola virus and have shown survival benefits in nonhuman primates experimentally infected with the virus (Pettitt et al., 2013). A randomized, controlled trial in humans appeared to show beneficial effects but did not meet the prespecified statistical threshold for efficacy (Davey et al., 2016).

Enhanced Transmissibility

Airborne transmission of pathogens occurs through aerosolization and droplets. Airborne transmissibility determines the distance over which the virus may travel, and the determinants of this property are complex and dependent on multiple host and viral factors (Herfst et al., 2017). In a follow-up to the H5N1 experiments described under Altered Tropism (above), the mutated virus was sequentially passaged in ferrets to force natural selection of heterogeneous viral mixtures and, after 10 passages, naïve recipient ferrets were exposed to the infected ferrets in an adjacent cage without direct contact. Three of four recipient ferrets became infected, demonstrating that selection had occurred for airborne transmissibility of the virus (Herfst et al., 2017). In another study, Imai and colleagues (2012) constructed a reassortant virus possessing the hemagglutinin from an H5N1 virus and seven gene segments from a 2009 H1N1 virus. After passaging through ferrets, a mutant of this reassortant was obtained that had four mutations in the hemagglutinin gene and was capable of respiratory droplet transmission in ferrets. This work demonstrated that a mammalian transmission phenotype could be conferred to highly pathogenic H5N1 influenza.

Enhanced Stability

The stability of a virus outside the host is influenced by multiple environmental factors including temperature, ultraviolet radiation, relative humidity, and air movement, as well as the structure of the pathogen itself. Enveloped viruses are generally less stable outside the host than non-enveloped viruses (Polozov et al., 2008; Herfst et al., 2017). Although it would be impossible to convert an enveloped virus to a non-enveloped virus because addition of the envelope is tightly coupled to specific features of the replication cycle, it may be possible to alter other features of a virus to enhance its stability for weaponization and mass dispersal.

Reactivation of "Dormant" Virus

It may be possible to use chemical or biological means to reactivate latent or persistent viruses. Such an attack could be targeted based on whatever endogenous mix of pathogens already exists in an individual or population. For example, some viruses, like HCV, cause chronic infections whose clinical symptoms do not appear until late in life; developing a chemical or biological trigger to accelerate the pathogenesis of such a virus is a possibility. It may even be possible to recombine a modern virus that has little pathogenicity and spreads widely with an earlier, perhaps more deadly, endogenous variant.

Lower immunity in hematopoietic stem cell transplant patients has been shown to result in widespread viral reactivation, sometimes life-threatening (Cavallo et al., 2013), underscoring the potential impact of such approaches. Research focused on coaxing HIV out of latent reservoirs in order to completely cure the infection, the so-called "shock and kill" strategy (Shirakawa et al., 2013), could further advance potential dual-use research in this area.

be attributed to a single gene, or an altered phenotype to a specific mutation. Furthermore, the determinants of tropism, transmissibility, and other properties are often not well understood or predictable. Many of the research advances achieved to date have involved significant trial and error (e.g., gene therapy vector tropism modifications [Nicklin and Baker, 2002]), inadvertent findings (e.g., the outcomes of IL-4 expression in ectromelia virus [Jackson et al., 2001]), or directed evolution (e.g., experiments altering transmissibility of avian influenza virus (Herfst, 2012; Imai et al., 2012). How these alterations would affect the behavior of these viruses in the human population is difficult to assess because of limited knowledge regarding how genotype would translate to phenotype, but a successful introduction of such a modified virus into humans could have dire consequences. Although this knowledge gap of how to engineer complex viral traits is likely to limit the ability to engineer viruses for enhanced bioweapons currently, it will be important to monitor for developments that significantly increase the ability to relate genotype to phenotype—the knowledge of determinants of complex viral traits and how to engineer pathways to produce them.

An added barrier is that introducing mutations into a viral genome almost invariably results in an attenuated (i.e., less pathogenic) virus (Holmes, 2003; Lauring et al., 2012), because there are constraints on viral genome organization. The introduction of mutations has been the classical method of making many effective live attenuated vaccines, including those for measles and yellow fever, as well as the Sabin poliovirus vaccine strain (Sabin, 1985). The mutation(s) in these examples were introduced in a nondirected manner by passage in cell culture and resulted in phenotypic changes that lessened the virus's ability to cause a harmful infection. An exception to this assessment of medium-low concern, however, would be the introduction of antiviral resistance. It is more feasible to introduce mutations that allow resistance to antivirals without causing attenuation, because the exact point mutations responsible for drug resistance are often known and generally do not lead to significant attenuation.

The majority of alterations in a viral genome can be performed with standard recombinant DNA technology methods and do not require advanced synthetic biology techniques. One exception is the multiple substitutions required to change the frequency of particular bases to make synonymous mutations at multiple positions. Achieving this would be much simpler with the large pieces of DNA that synthetic biology technologies assist in producing, as well as synthetic biology tools that allow for the introduction of mutations in a directed manner and the application of many mutations simultaneously. For example, researchers are now using synthetic biology to introduce many synonymous mutations (including alterations in a DNA or RNA sequence that do not change the protein amino acid sequence), in an effort to make live attenuated viral vaccines that have better genomic stability (Wimmer et al., 2009; Martinez et al., 2016).

Given the precision required and the limitations of rational design, an alternative approach would be to use combinatorial libraries, high-throughput screening, or directed evolution to test many candidate modifications. For example, viruses could potentially be tailored to evade specific immune responses by using computational modeling, high-throughput screening, or directed evolution to escape the most likely or most capable antibodies or T-cell receptors, provided that immune-dominant epitopes on a pathogen are known. However, even this approach would be constrained to some extent by the amount of available information regarding the determinants of the target phenotype and potentially by the current size limits of combinatorial libraries. It is not possible to test an infinite number of variations, although with available technologies a well-resourced actor would be capable of testing quite a lot.

Finally, in addition to developing the variants to test, it is necessary to boot the recombinant genome in a cell line. Depending on the virus, this booting step can present a significant barrier, and booting imposes additional limits on the number of variants that can feasibly be tested.

Usability as a Weapon (Medium-High Concern)

Because viruses have certain characteristics consistent with use as a weapon, and because the modification of the virus may enhance those characteristics, the concern is medium-high for this factor. Just as the types of manipulations required to alter the phenotype of a virus are difficult to predict, how a modified virus will behave when introduced into the human host is also difficult to anticipate. In addition, the tendency for alterations to attenuate viruses may serve as a "natural" mitigating factor and reduce the effectiveness of a bioweapon produced

in this way. Testing modified viruses may also present a barrier (unless the actor is willing to test in humans). For example, animal models do not always predict how a virus will behave in humans. It has been argued that avian influenza virus transmission in ferrets does not mean with certainty that those viruses would also transmit from human to human via an airborne route (Racaniello, 2012; Lipsitch, 2014; Wain-Hobson, 2014), but as noted above, if an engineered virus does acquire this property, the dynamics of weapons use change.

If modifications are pursued with the intention of making the virus more dangerous in some way, the scope of casualty for an attack using a modified virus could be larger than an attack using a natural virus. If the modifications are intended to make the virus easier to produce or deliver, the resulting virus may bypass some of the classical barriers to weaponization, such as environmental stability during mass dispersal. Otherwise, a modified virus would present many of the same weaponization opportunities and challenges as those detailed for the re-creation of a known pathogenic virus.

Requirements of Actors (Medium Concern)

Modifying a virus would require excellent molecular biology skills and advanced knowledge of the field. Understanding and being able to verify the product therefore imposes an expertise barrier to successfully manipulating viral phenotypes. In general, however, the resources and organizational footprint required would be moderate, similar to those required for re-creating a known pathogenic virus. Therefore, there is a medium level of concern with regard to this factor.

Potential for Mitigation (Medium Concern)

Existing tools for mitigation, such as public health systems and antivirals, may be effective against a modified virus. However, in general, they would be expected to be less effective against modified viruses than against the naturally occurring ones for which they are designed, leading to a medium level of concern for this factor. In particular, available medical countermeasures may be ill-suited against viruses with modifications designed to confer antiviral resistance or to alter the ability of the virus to be recognized by the immune system. Diagnostic approaches using sequencing would be effective for identifying a modified virus as being laboratory-derived in the vast majority of cases (antiviral resistance being one notable exception), but it is unclear whether that capability would effectively facilitate attribution. Although the overall level of concern for this capability is medium with regard to the potential for mitigation, the concern level is higher for viruses with pandemic potential, such as influenza, for which a modified virus could present significant challenges in terms of measures to limit spread or reduce impact.

Making Existing Bacteria More Dangerous

As with viruses, an actor seeking to make an existing nonpathogenic bacterium pathogenic or to make an existing bacterial pathogen more dangerous would have many potential routes to consider. In analyzing the level of concern warranted for this type of activity, a number of modifications to existing pathogenic or nonpathogenic bacteria that potentially could be attempted using biotechnology were considered. Box 4-2 notes some of the ways in which such activities might differ in the context of bacteria compared to viruses.

The assessment of concerns related to making existing bacteria more dangerous is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for making existing bacteria more dangerous	High	Medium	Medium	Medium

BOX 4-2
Bacterial Traits

The following are selected examples of bacterial traits, presented to give a sense of the range and type of traits that could theoretically be targeted for modification using biotechnology. This box focuses on how modifying traits in bacteria might differ from modifying analogous traits in viruses, described in Box 4-1.

Altered Tropism

Unlike viruses, which are exclusively intracellular pathogens, bacterial pathogens can be either intracellular or extracellular. Generally, extracellular pathogens are relatively environmentally stable and good at adapting to their environment. Even those that are not spore-forming often have the capacity to replicate and cause damage in multiple tissues and cell types and in different locations in the body. Given their environmental stability, they are difficult to eradicate and may not require host-to-host contact for transmission. Intracellular bacteria, like viruses, rely on host cell nutrients and are often able to evade the host immune system (Finlay and McFadden, 2006). Intracellular pathogens are usually transmitted via direct contact or aerosol transmission. Both intracellular and extracellular pathogens rely on adherins and colonizing factors, which facilitate contact with host target cells, confer resistance to leukocyte attack, and are significant virulence factors (Ribet and Cossart, 2015).

Enhanced Virulence

Many factors influence bacterial virulence and could potentially be targeted for modification. The primary mechanisms of bacterial pathogenesis include host target cell death (Böhme and Rudel, 2009), whether by cell lysis (resulting either from the multiplication of intracellular pathogens or as a result of the action of bacterial toxins) or by induction of apoptosis (programmed cell death); mechanical perturbations of host physiology (e.g., blockage of circulatory or respiratory passages due to the size or number of invading bacterium or as a result of mucous production); host cell damage resulting from the host immune response to the bacterial infection; and the action of bacterial toxins. The effects of cell death depend upon the host cells involved and are influenced by the bacterial burden introduced, the route of infection, complicating symptoms induced by host immune response, and the rapidity of the infection process. Colonization potential is influenced by the ability of some pathogenic bacteria (e.g., *Shigella*) to trigger premature or unscheduled apoptosis in the host cells they infect (Gao and Kwaik, 2000); the initial phase of this process involves the introduction of enzymatically driven damage to host cell DNA followed by massive disturbances in cell integrity and cell death. Another significant virulence factor is the ability of some bacteria (e.g., *Bacillus anthracis*) to form capsules consisting of polysaccharides and amino acids (Cress et al., 2014). Capsules prevent bacteria from being phagocytized by neutrophils and macrophages. Other virulence factors include invasion factors, which are usually encoded chromosomally but may also be plasmid-borne, and siderophores, iron-binding factors that allow bacteria to compete with host cells for iron acquisition (Quenee et al., 2012).

Enhanced Toxin Production

Many bacterial pathogens cause damage to host cells and tissues through the production of toxins. These toxins take two forms: exotoxins and endotoxins. Exotoxins are relatively unstable, highly antigenic proteins that are secreted into host body fluids. Some exotoxins are bound to the bacterial cell wall following their synthesis and are released upon lysis of the invading bacterium (Sastalla et al., 2016). Often highly toxic, exotoxins are produced by both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria. Some exotoxins can act only on certain cell types whereas others affect a broad spectrum of cells and tissues. Some bacterial pathogens make only a single toxin (e.g., cholera, diphtheria, tetanus, botulism) whereas others

can synthesize two or more distinct toxins (e.g., *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*). Antitoxin antibodies to exotoxins are usually made rapidly by the host. The genetic determinants of exotoxins are often found on extrachromosomal elements, usually plasmids or bacteriophages.

Endotoxins, on the other hand, are relatively stable, lipopolysaccharide components of the outer membrane of some Gram-negative bacteria that can act as toxins under certain circumstances (Zivot and Hoffman, 1995). Lipid A appears to be the toxic component, which can act while in the intact bacteria expressing it. Endotoxins are generally weakly immunogenic, eliciting fever in the host. They can cause hypotension due to increased vascular permeability accompanied by vasodilation, which can in turn result in shock. The genetic determinants for endotoxins are chromosomal.

Actors could potentially seek to modify bacteria to enhance their natural toxin production or introduce toxin production into a bacterium that does not naturally produce toxins. Such approaches are further discussed in Chapter 5.

Ability to Evade Immunity

As with viruses, it is possible to engineer bacteria to anticipate or evade the immune response.

Ability to Evade Detection

As with viruses, the most commonly used methods of laboratory identification of bacteria are based on real-time polymerase chain reaction (PCR) assays in which specific primers and fluorescently labeled probes are designed to bind to conserved and unique regions of the bacterial chromosomal or extrachromosomal DNA. Another widely used method in clinical microbiology laboratories is MALDI-ToF (matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight), a method of ionizing large molecules and identifying them by mass spectrometry in comparison to reference standards. Nontargeted methods of detection such as array-based assays and next-generation sequencing are available but are not yet in wide use in clinical and commercial laboratories. Culture methods are rapidly disappearing from use (Carleton and Gerner-Smidt, 2016).

Ability to Resist Therapeutics

In contrast to the relatively small number of antivirals, there are many antibacterial agents available that are capable of acting against a wide variety of bacterial pathogens. However, bacteria can be intrinsically resistant to antibiotics, or can acquire resistance via chromosomal mutation and horizontal gene transfer. There are three main mechanisms of antibiotic resistance (Blair et al., 2015). First, the bacterium can prevent the antibiotic from accessing its target, either through reduced permeability of the antibiotic through the cell wall or membrane complex or through increased efflux of the antibiotic back out of the organism and away from its target. Second, the antibiotic target can be altered through genetic mutation, causing the target to become modified or protected. Finally, antibiotic resistance can be acquired by direct modification of the antibiotic itself, either by inactivation by antibiotic hydrolysis or by way of inactivation due to a chemical modification. These mechanisms are well studied and could potentially be adapted for the purposeful creation of antibiotic-resistant pathogenic bacteria.

Enhanced Transmissibility

As with viruses, the property of airborne transmission in bacteria is complex and dependent on multiple host and pathogen factors, in particular environmental stability and tissue tropism. Extracellular bacterial pathogens are extremely adaptable to environmental challenges and may not require host-to-host contact for transmission, making these pathogens difficult to eradicate. In addition, many bacterial pathogens that replicate extracellularly are capable of causing damage to different cells and tissue types. On the other

continued

BOX 4-2 Continued

hand, many intracellular bacterial pathogens are communicable (i.e., capable of host-to-host transmission), facilitating rapid spread within a community and thus presenting a greater capacity to threaten public health.

Enhanced Stability

The environmental stability of a bacterium depends on its physiology and life cycle. Generally, because to the composition and structure of cell walls, Gram-positive bacteria are more environmentally stable than Gram-negative bacteria. In addition, when subjected to harsh environmental conditions such as desiccation, some Gram-positive bacteria form spores capable of remaining viable in the environment for decades, albeit in a metabolically dormant state. For example, spores of *Bacillus anthracis* can remain viable in the environment for up to a century (Friedmann, 1994; Repin et al., 2007; Revich and Podolnaya, 2011) and constitute the infectious form of this pathogen (with vegetative forms not being infectious). Actors may find it advantageous to engineer bacterial cell walls to more closely resemble Gram-positive organisms to enhance survival during aerosol dissemination and allow the agent to remain viable and available to infect the target host for extended periods of time.

Usability of the Technology (High Concern)

Generally speaking, the technology requirements for making existing bacteria more dangerous are relatively low, which leads to a relatively high level of concern for this factor. Although it is technically difficult to design and build bacteria from scratch, altering existing bacteria is relatively easy with molecular and genetic approaches. These capabilities make the Design phase of the Design-Build-Test cycle relatively straightforward, especially if the desired trait is conferred through a well-elucidated gene or pathway, such as known genes for antibiotic resistance or toxin production. In terms of the Build step, there are well-established techniques to insert, delete, or change existing genes (Selle and Barrangou, 2015; Wang et al., 2016; H. Zhang et al., 2017). Making such modifications does not necessarily require synthetic biology approaches, though such technologies can enhance the process. Some bacterial species are easier to manipulate genetically than others. In general, this step is easier if the genetic changes are smaller in size or fewer in number and more difficult for larger or more extensive modifications. In addition, if a desired pathogen has a close nonpathogenic relative, a researcher could splice relevant portions of the pathogen's genome into the genome of the relative.

In general, it is easier to manipulate bacteria than viruses. In part, this is due to the relative sizes of bacterial versus viral genomes; for viruses there are fitness pressures and constraints on genome packaging to keep the genome smaller, thus tending to attenuate modifications over time. Modifications are more likely to persist in a bacterial genome because those genomes are genetically more stable. In viruses, enhancement of one phenotype often results in diminution of another, a factor that would likely be difficult to overcome in viruses but presents less of a barrier when modifying bacteria.

Some types of bacterial modifications would be easier to achieve than others; engineering bacterial traits that are complex requires greater knowledge of trait determinants and how to engineer pathways to produce them. On the more difficult end of the spectrum is altering tropism, which involves the complex interplay of a multitude of bacterial genes that are fundamental to the physiology of a specific bacterium (Pan et al., 2014). Tropism in bacteria is less likely to be alterable using synthetic biology approaches compared to tropism in viruses; however, there are routes that could be pursued. Both intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens rely on adherins and colonizing factors to facilitate contact with host target cells (Ribet and Cossart, 2015). It may be feasible to use synthetic biology technologies and big data analytical capabilities to engineer and express novel adherin or colonizing factor analogues of these bacterial proteins and introduce them either by encoding them on episomes or integrating them into the chromosome. Given the complexity of the host-pathogen interaction, transmissibility and communicability of bacterial pathogens in humans would also be difficult to confer or alter. In a similar vein,

it would be challenging to manipulate a bacterial pathogen to acquire efficient airborne transmission. Among other characteristics, the pathogen's success would depend on environmental stability, which is intrinsic to its physiology and life cycle. It is not yet technically possible to alter a bacterial pathogen's environmental stability in a fundamental way, such as by converting a Gram-negative bacterium to Gram-positive or a non-spore-forming bacterium to a spore-forming bacterium. That said, synthetic biology approaches would have greater likelihood of success in this realm than would standard molecular biology approaches.

On the other hand, bacterial toxins, both endotoxins and exotoxins, are clearly significant virulence factors that can likely be readily modified or designed based upon data analysis. Given that endotoxins are chromosomally expressed and are intrinsic to the physiology of the bacterium in question, an actor would likely need to use a combination of synthetic biology and standard molecular biology approaches to modify existing endotoxins or create new ones. In addition, it is relatively trivial to confer resistance to antimicrobial drugs via standard molecular biology technologies (as demonstrated by the fact that it was done many years ago [Steinmetz and Richter, 1994]), and synthetic biology approaches would further enable targeted mutations to create a drug resistance phenotype.

Usability as a Weapon (Medium Concern)

The weaponization potential for making a bacterial pathogen more dangerous is, overall, of medium concern. Historically, scale-up and environmental stability have been key barriers to the weaponization of bacteria. Synthetic biology does not drastically change this equation. Despite a sophisticated understanding of some traits, such as antibiotic resistance and toxin production, knowledge is still limited for traits relevant to production and delivery of bacteria as a bioweapon, as noted under Usability of the Technology, above.

Requirements of Actors (Medium Concern)

The expertise required to design genetic modifications to affect bacterial traits varies widely depending on the nature of the modification (e.g., those that change the bacterium's biology in a new way would be more challenging) and the amount of available information about the genes involved (e.g., those involved in toxin production and antibiotic resistance are fairly well elucidated and would thus be accessible to someone with less expertise). Thus, as more information is published relevant to more traits, the level of expertise required to design modifications to those traits is reduced. Based on the current state of knowledge, this factor poses a medium level of concern.

Making the actual modifications would require classical molecular biology expertise and experience in bacterial genetic approaches, but does not necessarily require training in advanced synthetic biology techniques.

Potential for Mitigation (Medium Concern)

The current concern level for this factor is medium. As discussed in the context of re-creating known pathogens, the Select Agents list and voluntary screening guidelines are not likely to be sufficient to deter or prevent the development of modified bacterial pathogens. In terms of consequence management, one fundamental difference between responding to a naturally occurring new organism that has unique characteristics and responding to a modified bacterial pathogen that is a purposefully deployed biological weapon is a calculating adversary. Although public health system components such as the National Syndromic Surveillance Program (NSSP) of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention may indeed be well suited to detecting and containing new naturally occurring bacterial threats, an engineered organism resistant to antibiotics will challenge the ability of public health systems to contain and respond to such a pathogen. Thus, consequence management capabilities would be less effective in the face of bacterial pathogens engineered specifically to evade them, such as through resistance to vaccines or antibiotics.

CREATING NEW PATHOGENS

A major aspiration within the field of synthetic biology is the design and creation of new organisms with beneficial uses. In the context of bioweapons, the possibility that this aspiration may potentially be directed toward producing pathogens that are entirely new was considered. In contrast with the discussion of modifying existing pathogens, the term "new" is used here to describe novel combinations of genetic parts from multiple organisms for which the product is not recognizable as primarily from one source. This can include genetic parts designed computationally with no near relative in the natural world. The resulting range of potential bioweapons in this category is extremely broad but serves to illustrate the more challenging applications that may be possible at some point in the future.

One example of a new pathogen would be a virus constructed from parts of many different natural viruses. This mix-and-match approach might be used to combine the replication properties of one virus, the stability of another, and the host-tissue tropism of a third, for example. A variety of experimental approaches would be applicable to this goal. Directed-evolution approaches could be used to sample random combinations of viral DNA parts; while each individual combination would have a small chance of success, sampling a very large number of combinations would increase the chances of success. More explicit design approaches might be to develop software to model and predict the properties of specific designs, which would then be built, tested, and improved through multiple iterations of the Design-Build-Test cycle. As discussed under Making Existing Viruses More Dangerous, however, even simple changes to existing viruses can produce drastic deficiencies in key viral properties, making any such effort especially difficult. Nonetheless, work involving recomposing the structure of a bacteriophage genome into modular pieces (Chan et al., 2005) suggests that radical new combinations of viral sequences may be viable, although tools to design viruses with high confidence of success are currently lacking.

A different example of a new pathogen would be one based on synthetic "genetic circuits" (described in Appendix A). A major pursuit within synthetic biology is the capability to arbitrarily program specific functions using genetic material. These efforts are exemplified by the engineering of DNA-encoded programs, relying heavily on concepts derived from information theory and computer science, such as constructing logic gates from individual switching functions. Importantly, the genetic material encoding those functions can in principle come from anywhere—from any branch of the tree of life or from an entirely new DNA sequence that has never been observed in nature. The designs for genetic circuits have greatly increased in complexity over time (see Toman et al., 1985, for an early example) through increased reliance on component abstractions and standardization. Figure 4-3 shows a recent example of software developed to enable such advanced designs in general, but not specifically in the context of pathogens.

Although a number of genetic circuits have been designed to function in human cell lines in culture, applications using genetic circuits in the human body are still in their infancy (Lim and June, 2017). The potential for using such technology to cause harm in the human body is thus a subject of broad speculation. Novel circuits could (in theory) be used to convert a healthy cell into a cancerous one or to provoke an autoimmune response. Such circuits might be designed to act on the host DNA using engineered factors that turn host genes on or off, such as at the level of transcription or translation. A variety of mechanisms have been demonstrated for such general-purpose switching, including the use of natural or artificial microRNA molecules and the use of CRISPR/dCas9-type programmable gene repression or activation (Luo et al., 2015). Importantly, these are examples of mechanisms that have displayed a high degree of programmability in terms of which host DNA sequences can be targeted. In a similar vein, the potential programmability of genetic effectors may also lead to genetic circuits that sense and compute based on the state or type of cell (Weiss et al., 2003) or even specific genetic identity. In some cases, genetic circuits could be delivered to a small number of host cells using nonreplicating delivery mechanisms, which could be either virus-derived, such as those used in some gene therapies (see Chapter 7, Gene Therapy), or based on nonbiological materials.

At the extreme end of difficulty (and feasibility) lies the engineering of life forms that are particularly dissimilar from known life on this planet. "Xenobiology" (described in Appendix A) offers some possibilities—for example, a bacterium employing a different combination of deoxyribonucleotides and ribonucleotides to encode

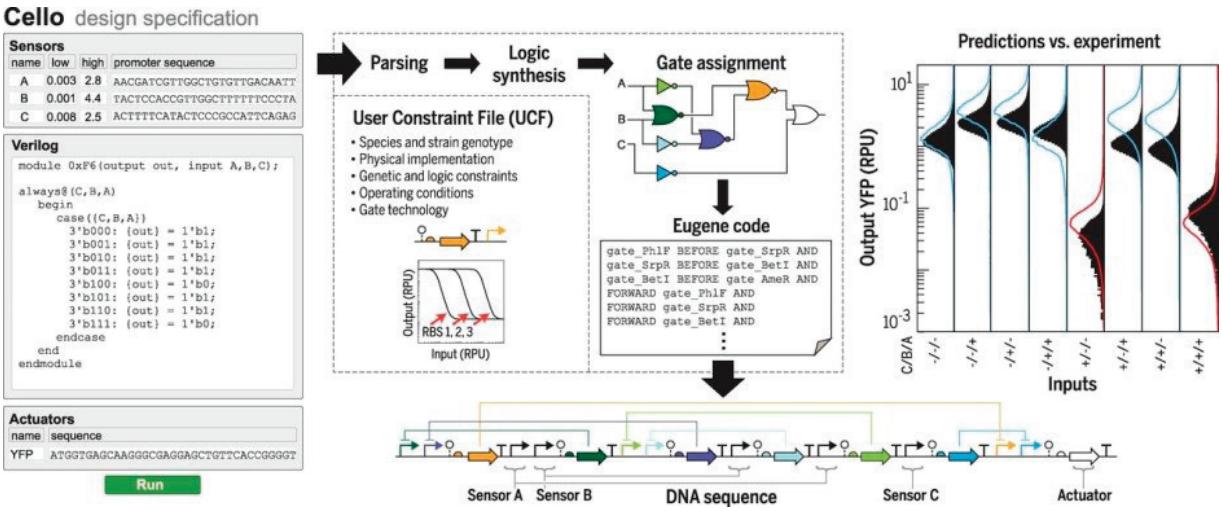


FIGURE 4-3 Illustration of genetic circuit engineering facilitated by a software environment that couples circuit specification and design to predictive models of circuit function. NOTE: Genetic circuits are a common staple for work in synthetic biology and allow users to combine multiple functions from the broad categories of sense, compute, and actuate.
SOURCE: Nielsen et al., 2016.

its genetic information (Y. Zhang et al., 2017). There is a wide range of expert opinion as to the long-term plausibility of such efforts.

The assessment of concerns related to creating new pathogens is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for creating new pathogens	Low	Medium-high	Low	Medium-high

Usability of the Technology (Low Concern)

Because the creation of new pathogens faces multiple major knowledge and technical barriers, including knowledge regarding minimal requirements for virus and bacteria viability and the constraints on viral organization discussed above, the level of concern for this factor is very low at present. However, this is a clear example of an area that warrants ongoing attention. If the technical barriers can be overcome in the future, the level of concern would increase substantially. For example, the recent engineering of a designed nucleocapsid (a protein structure capable of packaging its own genetic material, reminiscent of a virus [Butterfield et al., 2017]) demonstrates how mimicking some pathogen-like functions may be achieved without relying on pathogen-derived DNA. Nevertheless, such work falls far short of the extensive engineering required for producing a truly new viral pathogen. While

packaging genetic material is one essential viral function, additional barriers exist in engineering efficient host or tissue targeting, cellular entry, genome replication, and viral particle maturation, budding, or release. Optimizing all of these functions to work effectively in concert presents an additional difficulty. Reliably engineering a brand new virus to cause specific symptoms in the host is likely to be even more challenging.

Usability as a Weapon (Medium-High Concern)

The level of concern related to usability as a weapon is medium-high, primarily due to two factors. First, it may be possible to create pathogens with features not seen before. Such features could include, for example, the ability to target specific tissues or cell types using genetic logic, or the ability to produce aberrant neurological effects. Similarly, such pathogens could employ novel timing mechanisms, creating a delay between the time of exposure and the onset of symptoms. Second, in theory, pathogens designed from scratch may have a greater ability to cause harm because humans may not have been exposed to similar pathogens previously, and therefore may be immunologically naïve.

Requirements of Actors (Low Concern)

Design, construction, and testing of a completely novel pathogen requires capabilities that have not yet been demonstrated. While this capability is extremely broad in terms of the specific types and features of a pathogen that could be created, the high degree of expected technical difficulty leads to an overall low level of concern in terms of the requirements of actors. Furthermore, the high uncertainty that such ambitious projects would yield the desired result in itself may lead actors away from such a path toward more reliably fruitful efforts. In general, one would expect that such ambitious, envelope-pushing projects would require well-resourced teams with deep expertise in several different technologies. A successful project would also be expected to require advanced design skills and tools, in particular software platforms that enable modeling and prediction of a pathogen's properties, including host-pathogen interactions. Furthermore, navigating this uncharted territory would in general require many iterations of the Design-Build-Test cycle, with extensive testing needed during development. Thus, successfully designing and deploying a new pathogen would likely require a team of actors with significant time, money, and other resources to invest in the process and a permanent, well-equipped facility (as opposed to a mobile or makeshift laboratory).

Potential for Mitigation (Medium-High Concern)

A completely novel engineered pathogen would have the potential to frustrate existing mitigation approaches in multiple ways, leading to a medium-high level of concern for this factor. First, attempts to identify the pathogen through molecular methods—such as PCR, sequencing, or the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)—would be hampered because the pathogen would not produce results that match cleanly to known pathogens. (Indeed, in some cases one could imagine partial matches to multiple pathogens.) However, analysis of the genetic sequence of the new pathogen would likely indicate that a novel biological entity is present, providing important information. Second, symptoms of the new pathogen could mislead initial attempts at diagnosis, where common pathogens would be suspected first. Third, even if the agent is identified, correct treatment choices for the new pathogen would be uncertain. However, treatment measures taken that are common across a variety of ailments (i.e., anti-inflammatory drugs, rest, fluids) might still be germane and of some effectiveness because such approaches are tied not just to the specific features of a given pathogen, but to general classes of symptoms in human disease (e.g., fevers, swelling, congestion, inflammation).

SUMMARY

- Known pathogens can be re-created. The difficulty of this re-creation increases with the size of the genome.
- Engineering viruses to make them more pathogenic is possible. Design would be challenging because of knowledge limitations and because changes are generally detrimental to viruses; however, these challenges could potentially be addressed by building and testing many variations until a more pathogenic virus emerges.
- Bacteria can be engineered with current technology, and the engineering of bacteria with characteristics such as multidrug resistance is an area of near-term concern.
- With regard to making new pathogens, the difficulty increases as the distance from natural pathogens increases.

Humans have used pathogens as tools of war for centuries. Modern biotechnology has opened new opportunities for creating bioweapons, and synthetic biology further enhances and expands these opportunities. This report examined current capabilities and expected future developments related to re-creating known pathogenic viruses and bacteria, modifying existing nonpathogenic and pathogenic viruses and bacteria, and the potential creation of entirely new pathogenic agents.

The possibility of re-creating known pathogenic viruses poses a relatively high level of concern. This concern is driven largely by the technical ease of synthesizing viruses (especially those with smaller genomes) and known pathogenicity of existing viruses (thus making them potentially reliable bioweapons). However, because current mitigation approaches were designed to counter natural viruses, they would be reasonably well equipped to mitigate synthetic versions of known viruses. Looking forward, it will be important to monitor technological advancements that make it easier to synthesize larger and larger viruses, which can be expected to expand the number of viruses that could be produced as bioweapons using synthetic biology.

The possibility of re-creating known pathogenic bacteria poses a relatively low level of concern, largely because of the high level of technical difficulty. Because they have much larger genomes than viruses, building and booting bacteria would require a great deal of expertise, time, and resources. Given the technical difficulty of this process, actors may find it substantially easier to acquire a pathogenic bacterium through means other than synthesizing them from scratch. (In fact, the same consideration applies to viruses, even if their synthesis is easier than that of bacteria.) In addition, as with viruses, existing mitigation approaches would be expected to be reasonably well equipped to handle an attack using a synthesized known bacterial pathogen. However, two developments could increase the level of concern. If techniques using yeast were to make it far more feasible to boot synthesized bacterial genomes, or if a breakthrough makes it easier to handle large DNA fragments without shearing, the re-creation of bacterial pathogens might warrant increased concern.

The use of synthetic biology to make an existing virus more dangerous poses a medium level of concern. While modifying a virus to change its phenotype may be an attractive option in theory, there are significant barriers to overcome. Such an effort would be working against finely honed virus-host dynamics evolved over millions of years, and a key factor is that modifications to a virus generally lead to attenuation. The barriers are most significant in the Design and Test phases of the Design-Build-Test cycle. While modifying a virus requires significant expertise in viral biology and challenges may be encountered in the Test phase as a result of the inability to ethically test the virus in a human, building the altered virus would be relatively straightforward. High-throughput and directed-evolution approaches could lower the barriers related to the Design phase.

The use of synthetic biology to make an existing bacterium more dangerous poses a relatively high level of concern. This is largely driven by the technical ease of modifying bacterial genomes and the widespread availability of information about the genes involved in traits such as antibiotic resistance and toxin production. Bacteria are routinely modified for a wide variety of beneficial purposes (e.g., to produce biofuels and pharmaceuticals),

TABLE 4-1 Bottlenecks and Barriers That Currently Constrain Capabilities and Developments That Could Reduce These Constraints[a]

Capability	Bottleneck or Barrier	Relevant Developments to Monitor
Re-creating known pathogenic viruses	Booting	Demonstrations of booting viruses with synthesized genomes
Re-creating known pathogenic bacteria	DNA synthesis and assembly	Improvements in synthesis and assembly technology for handling larger DNA constructs
	Booting	Demonstrations of booting bacteria with synthesized genomes
Making existing viruses more dangerous	Constraints on viral genome organization	Increased knowledge of viral genome organization and/or demonstration of combinatorial approaches capable of facilitating larger-scale modifications to viral genome
	Engineering complex viral traits	Increased knowledge of determinants of complex viral traits, as well as how to engineer pathways to produce them
Making existing bacteria more dangerous	Engineering complex bacterial traits	Advances in combinatorial approaches and/or increased knowledge of determinants of complex bacterial traits, as well as how to engineer pathways to produce them
Creating new pathogens	Limited knowledge regarding minimal requirements for viability (in both viruses and bacteria)	Increased knowledge of requirements for viability in viruses or bacteria
	Constraints on viral genome organization	Increased knowledge of viral genome organization and/or demonstration of combinatorial approaches capable of facilitating larger-scale modifications to viral genome

[a]Shading indicates developments that are likely to be propelled by commercial drivers. Some approaches, such as combinatorial approaches and directed evolution, may allow bottlenecks and barriers to be widened or overcome with less explicit knowledge or tools.

and the same techniques and knowledge base would likely prove useful for modifications pursued with a more nefarious intent.

The creation of new pathogens from scratch currently poses a relatively low level of concern, primarily because the knowledge and technologies needed to pursue such an effort are in their infancy. It is likely that a major breakthrough (or more than one) in design capabilities will be required to make this capability a reality.

Relevant developments to monitor for each of these capabilities are summarized in Table 4-1.

5

Assessment of Concerns Related to Production of Chemicals or Biochemicals

Metabolic engineering of microorganisms is a decades-old discipline that has been used to enable manufacturing of a variety of products including fuels, commodity and specialty chemicals, food ingredients, and pharmaceuticals. The core tenets and successes of metabolic engineering are based on the observation that biological systems are inherently chemical systems. A functioning cell, whether of microbial, human, or other origin, is essentially a collection of biochemical reactions taking place within a confined physical space as defined by a cell wall, cytoplasmic membrane, or other enveloping feature. These reactions produce structures that provide both physical form and function. Metabolic engineers have exploited biochemical pathways both to increase the production of compounds an organism naturally produces (e.g., upregulating the production of ethanol by yeast cells) and to coax an organism to produce compounds that are novel to the organism (e.g., rerouting the ergosterol biosynthesis pathway in yeast to produce a plant terpenoid [Kampranis and Makris, 2012]).

Synthetic biology concepts, approaches, and tools have allowed metabolic engineers to pursue an increasingly complex array of chemical products, typically following the overall workflow conceptualized in Figure 5-1. Westfall et al. (2012), for example, engineered yeast to produce artemisinic acid, an antimalarial drug native to the *Artemisina annua* plant. Galanie et al. (2015) added more than 20 genes encoding enzymes nonnative to yeast to the yeast genome in order to produce a variety of plant-based opioids. Microbes have even been engineered to produce compounds for which no naturally occurring biological pathways have been elucidated, such as 1,4-butanediol (Yim et al., 2011), a common industrial chemical also used as a recreational drug.

As the field of synthetic biology endeavors to "improve the process of genetic engineering" (Voigt, 2012), there is a concerted effort across the metabolic engineering community to demonstrate the biological production of increasingly complex molecules while simultaneously developing tools and approaches that reduce the resources required to achieve specific production metrics (e.g., titer, rate, and yield) (NRC, 2015). Hence, it is worth considering how this technology could be misused to produce chemicals or biochemicals for malicious purposes. Such products are likely to fall into one of three categories:

- *Toxins*.[1] Toxins are molecules produced by biological systems that are known to be harmful to humans or other animals. Toxins exhibit wide structural diversity and include small molecules as well as peptides.

[1] The word *biochemical* is used throughout the report to include toxins.

Given that toxins are known to cause harm, they are obvious candidates for engineered synthesis by an actor aiming to do just that.

- *Antimetabolites and small-molecule drugs*. Antimetabolites are compounds that interfere with the normal functioning of cellular metabolism. Although some antimetabolites can be used for therapeutic purposes, as in the use of chemotherapeutic drugs to disrupt metabolic pathways in cancer cells, compounds that target normal functions in healthy tissues can lead to dysfunction or disease. Chemically synthesized small-molecule drugs can also cause dysfunction in healthy tissues. Both antimetabolites and small-molecule drugs may be amenable to synthesis by biological systems.
- *Controlled chemicals*. Synthetic organic chemistry has given rise to a wide variety of chemical compounds with no known biological origin. Many have been essential to advances in human quality of life, whereas others have been used to produce explosives, chemical weapons, and other types of dangerous compounds.

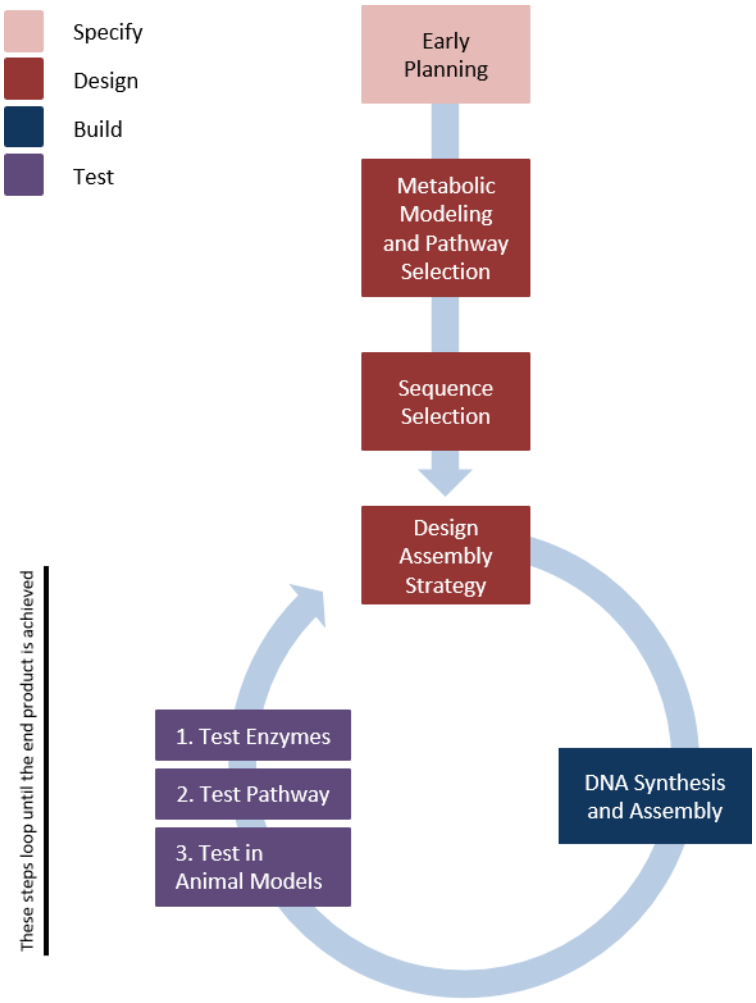


FIGURE 5-1 Activities involved in engineering an organism to produce a desired chemical or biochemical. Considerations in the Design stage may include choice of the host organism, modeling to predict metabolic pathway performance, and bioprospecting for appropriate enzymes to produce the desired product. Multiple rounds of the Design-Build-Test cycle are represented. Testing may first focus on enzyme functionality in early cycles, followed by testing of pathway performance, followed by testing for performance in an animal model in the case of in situ applications.

Some of these compounds (or functionally equivalent analogues) may be accessible through biological synthesis as an alternative to traditional organic chemistry.

While these categories of compounds are instructive in considering end uses, for the purposes of this report it is also useful to differentiate between naturally occurring products (those that are generated in a non-engineered biological host) and manmade products (those that have been chemically synthesized). This distinction affects both the experimental approach and the technical difficulty of using synthetic biology to produce a given target compound. In addition, it is useful to consider the mode of production. For example, target compounds could be produced in small quantities in a laboratory, at large scale in bioreactors (analogous to the industrial production of bio-based chemicals), or even in situ in the human host, such as the production of a toxin by a microbe in the gut microbiome. These various modes offer different challenges with regard to production, delivery, and opportunities for mitigation.

Considering the different types of potential target compounds and the different ways synthetic biology technologies might be exploited to produce them, three main types of activity were identified that are of potential concern: manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways, manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways, and making biochemicals via in situ synthesis of target compounds. This chapter assesses the relative level of concern warranted for each of these potential capabilities based on the four framework factors: Usability of the Technology, Usability as a Weapon, Requirements of Actors, and Potential for Mitigation.

MANUFACTURING CHEMICALS OR BIOCHEMICALS BY EXPLOITING NATURAL METABOLIC PATHWAYS

Biochemical compounds naturally produced by plant and microbial cells have been used for centuries as medicinal compounds. These products have been prepared as both plant extracts, in which the active ingredient is one of numerous chemical structures in the formulation, and as high-purity single compounds, made by cultivating the producing organism in large-scale bioreactors and then purifying the output. Such products have been used to treat diseases ranging from microbial infection to hypertension. The opioids, used as analgesics, are now accessible by microbial fermentation, as well, though optimization of the "home-brewing" process has not been rigorously explored (Endy et al., 2015; Galanie et al., 2015).

Each naturally occurring biochemical is the result of a series of chemical reactions that transform simple feedstocks such as glucose into the end products of interest. These transformations are mediated by enzymes encoded by the host organism's DNA. Because biotechnologies allow the DNA encoding the necessary enzymes to be exploited independent of the original host, it is now possible to make such products without relying on the organism that naturally produces them.

The assessment of concerns related to manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways	High	High	Medium	Medium-high

Usability of the Technology (High Concern)

While the production of natural products in microbial hosts is not a trivial endeavor, the core technology required to complete one iteration of the Design-Build-Test cycle for metabolic pathway engineering of a target molecule is readily accessible and relatively easy to use with a basic level of molecular and microbiology expertise. Therefore, the level of concern with regard to this factor is relatively high. Assuming an actor has access to a tractable host organism (e.g., *Escherichia coli, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Pseudomonas putida*), the ability to design gene cassettes and insert them into the host, the ability to culture the recombinant host and (as necessary) induce gene expression, and the ability to analyze the resulting products, *attempting* to engineer a metabolic pathway to produce a target toxin or other chemical or biochemical is, on the whole, a relatively straightforward proposition. Although success after one iteration of the Design-Build-Test cycle is probably unlikely, repeated cycles of effort frequently yield improvements in performance.

Of critical importance is whether the pathway, that is, the specific series of chemical reactions leading from a specified starting substrate to the final product, has been fully elucidated. If the pathway is not fully known, this can create a substantial bottleneck or barrier, because a combination of both bioinformatics and experimental techniques would be needed to identify the missing enzymes and reaction steps, necessitating a more advanced level of expertise, more time, and more scientific resources. Difficulty will also increase if a chemical or biochemical is not well tolerated by the host organism engineered to produce the pathway. The difficulty of metabolic engineering also depends on the complexity of the molecule of interest; engineering a pathway to produce structurally simpler molecules will generally be more feasible than engineering a pathway for more complex molecules. For example, the complete biosynthetic pathway for the anticancer drug Taxol remains elusive some five decades after its first discovery in the Pacific yew tree.

Once the pathway is known—and once the genes that encode the pathway enzymes have been specified—the next step is functional expression of the enzymes. This step is often challenging because enzymes transferred from one host to another may lose local structural features that are associated with activity, or they may be separated from essential accessory proteins. The tools of synthetic biology could be used to address these lost structural functions or to provide alternative pathways, but this makes for a more complicated proposition, as discussed below under Manufacturing Chemicals or Biochemicals by Creating Novel Metabolic Pathways. However, if post-translation modifications absent in the new host are essential for enzyme activity, this likely represents an insurmountable hurdle, at least in the near term.

Usability as a Weapon (High Concern)

More than offering new delivery mechanisms or modes of administration, metabolic engineering simply affords access to more material. In short, metabolic engineering in and of itself does not facilitate weaponization, but rather provides a potential means to access larger quantities of harmful material over shorter time frames.

Simply introducing a series of functional enzymes into a suitable host to produce chemicals or biochemicals does not ensure sufficient productivity to warrant concern. Three metrics are essential to assessing the effectiveness of product formation in an engineered organism: productivity (amount of product made per unit of time), titer (concentration of the product external to the engineered organism), and yield (amount of the available feedstock that is converted to product). Whereas such metrics are inconsequential in the native environment (because most biochemicals and peptides are naturally produced in small amounts), these parameters are important to the weaponization of a chemical or biochemical that requires large-scale production. For example, if a toxin is deadly to humans at a concentration of 50 mg/kg, producing that toxin to a titer of 5 mg/L would require someone to ingest at least 10 L of fermentation broth per kilogram of body weight. At a titer of 10 g/L, only 5 mL of broth per kilogram of body weight would need to be ingested. Achieving higher titers allows effective doses to be manufactured in smaller bioreactors, potentially requiring fewer resources. Productivity, titer, and yield determine the volume of cell growth and feedstock needed to make a useful (i.e., harmful) amount of compound, as well as the length of time required for production.

Generally speaking, engineering an organism to increase productivity, titer, and yield becomes progressively

more difficult. At present, engineering microbes to produce toxic small-molecule products in excess of 1 g/L would likely require the dedicated effort of trained metabolic engineers with access to a modern molecular biology laboratory, while a lower titer might be attainable with less expertise and fewer scientific resources. As a result, it can be expected that high-potency toxins would be more desirable targets for malicious actors. However, from the actor's perspective there may also be a trade-off between the relative difficulty of producing a given chemical or biochemical and the amount needed to cause harm. Purity and productivity, as well as the complexity of the target molecule, will also factor into this trade-off. If a compound must have high purity to be effective as a weapon, the difficulty of achieving this level of purity in production or downstream processing (e.g., purifying from lysates) can potentially create a barrier. Low productivity is often related to insufficient substrate concentrations and/or low activity (i.e., the reaction rate is too slow); if enzymatic activity is not sufficiently high to achieve the turnover rates required, even when enzymes are expressed at high levels, additional iterations of the Design-Build-Test cycle may be required to achieve the desired level of productivity.

Once an actor is able to produce a sufficient quantity of a target chemical or biochemical, the predictability of results is likely to be high, assuming the actor has selected a target chemical or biochemical that is already known to cause harm. For example, mass production of botulinum toxin would not require testing of the fermentation product because the effects of its exposure are already known. Indeed, an actor could probably have greater confidence in the effectiveness or lethality of a chemical or biochemical whose pathway is well understood and is produced using synthetic biology as compared to a synthesized pathogen. The latter would definitely require testing to verify that the desired phenotypic results would be achieved.

The scope of casualty expected from a chemical or biochemical compound produced in this way would depend on the amount produced, the potency, and delivery. Chemicals, biochemicals, and toxins do not spread on their own the way pathogens do, and so, effecting a large-scale attack would require delivering a sufficient amount to targeted populations, even if the compound is highly potent. However, there are many potential delivery mechanisms for chemicals or biochemicals, which do not tend to degrade when exposed to the environment the way that pathogens do, and thus would remain potent in a broader array of delivery scenarios than would a pathogen.

In summary, engineering a microorganism to produce a chemical or biochemical by exploiting a natural pathway is considered to pose a relatively high level of concern with regard to usability as a weapon, primarily because of the predictability of the results: Producing a known toxic substance will result in a product with a known toxicity. In addition, chemical or biochemical products are more stable than pathogens. These considerations outweighed the fact that the difficulty of scaling up production to produce large amounts of a substance is a bottleneck or barrier, because there are a number of substances that are highly potent and thus toxic in very small amounts.

Requirements of Actors (Medium Concern)

Generally speaking, the core capabilities for executing a Design-Build-Test cycle in metabolic engineering require a relatively low level of metabolic engineering expertise, especially for a natural metabolic pathway that is already fully elucidated. However, the expertise required depends on the complexity of the pathway and target molecule. Achieving high-level synthesis, especially for difficult targets, does require more expertise and experience; for example, in many cases an actor would need working knowledge of how to knit pathways together into a functioning whole. To fill in the gaps in an incompletely elucidated metabolic pathway, an actor would need access to bioinformatics capabilities in order to analyze genome and transcriptome data, as well as experimental capabilities to detect and identify intermediates. For these reasons, manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways is considered to pose a medium level of concern with regard to this factor.

The organizational footprint required depends on the amount of product that is desired (which in turn depends on factors such as potency and titer). Small batches of a chemical or biochemical of interest could be achievable with a relatively small organizational footprint, but scaling up to produce large quantities in a bioreactor would require a larger organizational footprint and more resources.

Potential for Mitigation (Medium-High Concern)

Overall, there is a medium-high level of concern with regard to this factor, primarily driven by the fact that countermeasures are not available for a number of toxins. Lessening the concern slightly is the fact that an attack would be expected to be readily recognized. This assessment assumes that an actor would endeavor to use metabolic engineering to produce compounds with known properties. Because most known biochemicals that could potentially be misused for an attack would naturally be present in very small amounts, the emergence of disease would be a strong indication of purposeful release, thus enabling rapid identification of an attack. However, because the end product would be a chemical or biochemical that is purified away from the organism that produced it, organism-associated signatures would not be available to determine whether the attack resulted from an organism intentionally engineered to produce a dangerous chemical or biochemical, and attributing an engineered organism to a specific actor would be even more difficult.[2]

The capacity for consequence management depends on the chemical or biochemical used. Governments have developed medical countermeasures to respond to attacks using a subset of known toxins, but there are other toxins that have not been the focus of such efforts. The countermeasures and public health response would be expected to be the same for naturally occurring chemicals or biochemicals and for those created using synthetic biology.

MANUFACTURING CHEMICALS OR BIOCHEMICALS BY CREATING NOVEL METABOLIC PATHWAYS

While nature has provided a wide array of biochemical compounds that could be exploited for targeted synthesis, enzyme-mediated conversions also can be used to produce chemicals that organisms do not naturally create. Biocatalysis has long been used to produce pharmaceutical intermediates and active ingredients not found in nature (Bornscheuer et al., 2012). It is not always necessary to use living microbial organisms in these processes; instead, purified enzymes can be used in reaction vessels in a manner analogous to traditional organic synthesis. At its core, designing a new biosynthetic pathway involves specifying a series of enzymatic steps that can convert a set starting substrate to the desired end product. In practice, the starting substrate is often a known primary metabolite (e.g., acetyl-CoA) (Savile et al., 2010), and the proposed reaction steps are based on known enzymatic chemistry.

Engineered metabolic pathways that do not follow an existing natural blueprint have been exploited to commercialize biological production of chemical compounds (Yim et al., 2011). The true limits of biological synthesis are unknown, and advances in protein design and engineering are rapidly expanding the repertoire of enzyme-catalyzed reactions (Siegel et al., 2010; Kan et al., 2017). Researchers have also shown that materials typically present in very small amounts in biological systems, such as halogens, can be incorporated into natural products by merging plant and microbial biosynthesis machinery (Runguphan et al., 2010). These examples suggest that the range of molecules that may be accessible by biological synthesis is far larger than what has been demonstrated to date.

The assessment of concerns related to manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways	Medium-low	High	Medium-low	Medium-high

[2] However, note that the use of isotope ratios for chemical and biochemical attribution has been explored by the Federal Bureau of Investigation (Kreuzer-Martin and Jarman, 2007).

Usability of the Technology (Medium-Low Concern)

Producing a novel metabolic pathway is likely to be significantly more technically challenging than synthesizing a natural metabolic pathway and is likely to require multiple iterations of the Design-Build-Test cycle. Therefore, the level of concern is medium-low with regard to the usability of the technology. The technical challenge stems largely from the fact that engineering novel pathways typically requires engineering enzyme activity, either through rational (computational) design or through directed evolution, to achieve both the activity and specificity required for the pathway of interest. In addition, the enzymes in many cases may be acting on substrates not encountered in nature; in such cases, the likelihood of success is greater if it is structurally similar to the natural substrate of the enzyme being used (Hadadi et al., 2016). For some reactions, it may simply be technologically infeasible to generate high enzymatic activity, but this is likely to be unpredictable, and it may require many Design-Build-Test cycles to determine that one has reached a dead end. Generally speaking, the level of difficulty is likely to be lower if the goal is to engineer a novel pathway that is based on an existing pathway, as opposed to engineering a pathway that is wholly new.

Usability as a Weapon (High Concern)

Considerations related to weaponization, scale-up, predictability of result, delivery, and scope of casualty for novel metabolic pathways are largely similar to those for natural metabolic pathways, and so large-scale production is a barrier or bottleneck. Scaling up production may present additional challenges in the case of novel metabolic pathways if the product is toxic to the cells used to produce it, creating another barrier or bottleneck. In the context of delivery, it may be possible for chemicals created through novel metabolic pathways to be more stable for storage and transport compared to natural biochemicals.

Requirements of Actors (Medium-Low Concern)

While computational tools and established methodologies exist for creating new metabolic pathways, metabolic engineering is still largely an "art" rather than a "science." Because intuition continues to play a significant role in the successful execution of experimental designs, creating functional novel metabolic pathways is likely to require a higher level of expertise and experience than exploiting natural pathways would. In particular, if a novel pathway requires enzymes to act on novel substrates, expertise in protein engineering (which is beyond the typical skill set of an experienced metabolic engineer) would also be required. Both the knowledge about how to design novel pathways and knowledge of how to engineer enzyme activity are bottlenecks or barriers in this space. Therefore, the level of concern with regard to this factor is medium-low.

Potential for Mitigation (Medium-High Concern)

Considerations related to mitigation capabilities for chemicals or biochemicals manufactured by creating novel metabolic pathways are largely similar to those for chemicals or biochemicals created through natural metabolic pathways.

MAKING BIOCHEMICALS VIA IN SITU SYNTHESIS

The human microbiome, particularly the gut microbiome, has been a target for metabolic engineering. Gut microbes influence the metabolism of their host and are capable of producing a wide variety of biochemicals. While the extent of the influence of the microbiome on host metabolism remains an active research area, there has already been significant progress toward engineering gut microbes for therapeutic purposes. Engineered microbes are currently being prepared for clinical trials for the treatment of metabolic disorders (Synlogic, 2017), although engineering high flux through a metabolic pathway remains undemonstrated.

As this research gains steam, it is worth considering whether the human microbiota could be exploited to

make biochemicals (within the cells of commensal organisms) and deliver them to human hosts to cause harm. In addition to the gut microbiome, the skin microbiome could be another potential avenue for in situ synthesis of such compounds. Related concepts include the manipulation of the human microbiome to cause dysbioses or as an avenue for horizontal gene transfer (see Chapter 6, Modifying the Human Microbiome). Environmental dispersion of a microorganism capable of producing toxins, antimetabolites, or controlled chemicals may also be considered a potential in situ delivery mechanism, one whose outcome would be difficult to predict. The basic principles of pathway engineering in a microbe are the same whether the intention is to culture the organisms in large vessels followed by purification of the molecules of interest or to introduce the organisms into the environment or a human host for in situ production and release of a biochemical. However, the scope of the engineering effort can vary substantially since manufacturing in vessels is likely to require that much higher production titers be achieved. For example, nanograms of a sufficiently toxic material delivered in situ could be sufficient to produce a harmful effect compared to tens of grams per liter needed for cultivation in and purification from fermentation vessels. This difference is important to consider in assessing concerns.

The assessment of concerns related to making biochemicals via in situ synthesis is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for making chemicals or biochemicals via in situ synthesis	Medium-high	Medium	Medium	High

Usability of the Technology (Medium-High Concern)

From an engineering perspective, creating a microbe capable of in situ biological synthesis of a biochemical presents many of the same opportunities and challenges as engineering metabolic pathways for the production of chemicals or biochemicals in a bioreactor, though there are some additional challenges, as well. While productivity, titer, and yield can typically be measured in the process of manufacturing a chemical or biochemical product in a bioreactor, conditions in the microbiome, for example, are quite different from those present in the laboratory. This makes it difficult to predict and control whether productivity, titer, and yield measurements in the laboratory will translate to similar numbers once the microbe is delivered to the microbiome (or environment). Many Design-Build-Test cycles, including a substantial amount of testing in both cell cultures and in animal models, are currently needed to obtain engineered gut microbes with functional gene circuits (Lu et al., 2009; Kotula et al., 2014, Mimee et al., 2015; Matheson, 2016). One potential way to expedite development and reduce the need for multiple rounds of resource-intensive in vitro and in vivo testing would be to expose human subjects to large libraries of prototype microbes, then sequence the microbiome content to identify the successful prototype microbes if toxicity is observed. However, this library approach has important limitations. For example, a prototype microbe capable of producing high titers of a toxin if introduced to the gut as a monoculture could be effectively diluted by the presence of large numbers of ineffective prototype microbes, making it difficult to detect and identify the successful prototype microbe. In addition, it is possible that a microbe that produces high titers of a toxin would grow more slowly than prototype microbes that produce little or no toxin, making it difficult to separate signal from noise. Finally, the current state of the art in gut microbiome sequencing and assembly does not guarantee that a successful prototype strain could be correctly constructed and differentiated from all other introduced library strains. Nonetheless, the fact that many organisms harbor their own toxins as part of their infective life cycle means that it should not be impossible to align pathogenicity and evolutionary fitness, and indeed one of the easiest means of establishing a toxin in situ may be via an already known pathogen, as discussed under Usability as a Weapon, below, and in Chapter 4, Box 4-2.

Overall, the knowledge needed to manipulate organisms in the gut and skin microbiome remains limited, as further discussed in Chapter 6, Modifying the Human Microbiome, and it is possible that unforeseen challenges in

producing biochemicals in situ will emerge in the coming years. However, the field has been advancing quickly. Already, researchers have demonstrated the ability to manipulate some human gut microbes, and the use of the microbiome for delivery of pharmaceuticals is an active area of research. Thus, the high rate of development and investment in this field leads to a medium-high level of concern with regard to this factor. It will be important to monitor for research breakthroughs that exacerbate opportunities for misuse in this area, as well as breakthroughs in understanding.

Usability as a Weapon (Medium Concern)

Usability as a weapon is considered of medium concern, largely due to current limitations in the ability to make introduced microbes persist in the microbiome. However, microbiome engineering is an active area of research, and significant advances, such as a demonstrated ability to cause persistent changes in the gut microflora, would cause the level of concern to rise.

The gut microbiome is known to host thousands of gene clusters, and products of these clusters have been shown to be present in the gut at high micromolar concentrations (Donia and Fischbach, 2015). Therefore, it should be possible to engineer gut microbes to produce harmful small molecules at similar levels. However, despite the presence of these natural pathways in the microbiome, the principles behind engineering similar pathways to produce other products in situ have not been determined. Engineering the production of a toxin with sufficient titer, produced over a long enough time to be harmful to the host, is not necessarily straightforward. Furthermore, after being delivered into the host microbiome, the engineered microbe would need to colonize and persist to have a long-term effect. Experiments with attenuated vaccine strains suggest that it is necessary to eliminate some existing microbes in order to allow an introduced microbe to persist in the gut, adding to the complexity of purposefully infiltrating a host microbiome. A perhaps more likely scenario is that existing gut or skin microbes could be manipulated to increase their natural production of a harmful compound or to resist antibiotics or other countermeasures, thus allowing delivery of an agent without the barrier of infiltrating the native microbiome with a new microbial species. In addition, it is possible that a pathway lodged on a broad-host-range vector might be horizontally transferred to native species following transient introduction on a microbe that was otherwise unlikely to colonize; the horizontal transfer of in situ engineered pathways is further considered in Chapter 6, Modifying the Human Microbiome.

Although the chemical product would be manufactured by cells, bioreactors or flasks would likely be required to produce a sufficient number of cells to enable delivery to the target human population. Microbes engineered to secrete highly potent biochemicals, which could cause greater damage in smaller quantities, would warrant greater concern than those engineered to produce lower-potency chemicals. But effectively delivering engineered microbes to the human target would still present significant barriers. Cold War–era studies on the weaponization of bacteria remain relevant to this concept. Contamination of food could be an efficient method of dispersal, but could be thwarted by standard food safety measures such as cold storage, cooking, and mechanisms to limit the spread of contaminated food. The scope of casualty from in situ biosynthesis would be expected to be relatively low, because the agent would need to be delivered to each individual and then persist in the gut or skin long enough to cause harm. That said, the ability to slightly or gradually modify human physiology and behavior via even low-level production of compounds could be extremely debilitating to a modern nation-state.

Requirements of Actors (Medium Concern)

Engineering microbes to actively secrete products in the microbiome would generally require a higher level of expertise than engineering a natural metabolic pathway but less sophistication than designing a novel metabolic pathway, leading to a medium level of concern with regard to this factor. Because multiple iterations of the Design-Build-Test cycle would be needed, actors would likely require access to significant laboratory resources over a long period of time. On the other hand, in situ synthesis presents fewer barriers with regard to scale-up and downstream processing than the production of chemicals or biochemicals in a bioreactor, and once a sufficient

engineered microbe is developed, producing and delivering a small quantity would not require a great deal of technical expertise.

Potential for Mitigation (High Concern)

The challenges of attribution and the difficulty of identifying and stopping an attack based on in situ synthesis of biochemicals lead to a relatively high level of concern with regard to this factor. Policies and procedures related to the containment of natural foodborne pathogen outbreaks should transfer well to the containment of engineered toxin-producing gut microbes. Indeed, the presence of strong public health infrastructure for food safety and response to contaminated-food outbreaks may deter skilled actors from pursuing an attack with engineered gut bacteria in favor of other attack vectors. In addition, while engineering microbes to resist traditional countermeasures (such as the use of broad-spectrum antibiotics) could increase the casualty rate, containment and isolation of contaminated facilities would be expected to limit the spread of such agents. However, the delivery of engineered microbes to the gut via food is not the only potential attack vector or means of delivery. The development of an engineered microbe that could infiltrate the skin microbiome, or the development of a high-efficiency method of delivering gut microbes, could be less vulnerable to existing mitigation measures and thus significantly increase the level of concern warranted. However, these delivery modes are currently theoretical.

Regardless of the effectiveness of public health infrastructure for containing an attack, it could be extremely difficult to recognize an attack—that is, to differentiate between a natural disease outbreak and an intentional introduction of engineered microbes into the microbiomes of affected people. This difficulty is the primary driver of the relatively high level of concern related to the potential for mitigation. Some types of attack would be easier to recognize than others; for example, the presence of an unlikely gut toxin or extremely high resistance to available countermeasures may be more easily recognized as signs of an attack, while tracing an effect that is not a classical gut problem (e.g., opioids made in the gut) to engineered gut microbiota would be a substantial task.

In contrast to the other applications of metabolic engineering discussed in this chapter, the genetic material of the engineered microbe would in the case of in situ synthesis remain present in the weaponized product. Sequencing clinical samples of impacted individuals could allow investigators to identify the genetic sequences or organisms used in an attack. However, such an effort would face significant technical challenges. First, if the engineered microbe is present in low abundance, most of the sequence data in a sample would come from non-engineered commensal microbes. Compounding this, only a small amount of the genome of an engineered microbe would be expected to contain new DNA. For example, an engineered *Escherichia coli* genome could contain fewer than 10 heterologous genes, which would need to be detected within the rest of genome, which contains more than 4,000 genes. The high complexity and variability of the gut microbiome composition increases the potential that uncharacterized genes present in the sequencing data could be confused with transgenes.

Even if the sequence of an engineered pathway could be identified in a clinical sample, it may still be difficult to trace the attack to the actors responsible. One potential approach would be to attempt to identify the vendor that produced the synthesized DNA. However, with DNA synthesis technology becoming increasingly accessible, it may become difficult to query all companies capable of producing synthetic DNA. Furthermore, assembly of synthetic DNA from nucleotides could obviate the need for DNA synthesis from a commercial provider. While investigative work in tracing the engineered microbes to their source is likely to be more informative than focusing on the transgenic DNA sequences, the sequences would be extremely important to connecting suspected actors to the weapon material, if matching materials in the actor's laboratory were available.

SUMMARY

- Synthetic biology enables new ways to create harmful chemicals and biochemicals, including toxins.
- Chemicals and toxins produced via manipulation of biological components may be high potency, requiring small amounts to cause harm, or low potency, requiring larger amounts. Although synthetic biology can facilitate development in either case, high-potency chemicals or biochemicals require less downstream expertise with regard to production and delivery. Producing and delivering sufficient amounts of lower-potency chemicals or biochemicals would require greater expertise and more advanced technology to achieve both suitable strain performance metrics and production at appropriate volumetric scales.
- The production of chemicals or biochemicals that do not occur naturally (and do not have a published known metabolic pathway) requires specific expertise due to the challenges associated with enzyme engineering and elucidating and specifying metabolic pathways.
- In situ production of biochemicals is of higher concern, largely due to limited mitigation capabilities for such a novel approach, including a limited ability to recognize an attack and a potential lack of effective countermeasures.

This chapter considers various ways in which synthetic biology technologies could potentially be applied to produce chemicals and biochemicals such as toxins, antimetabolites, small-molecule drugs, or controlled chemicals for use in an attack. Broadly, the use of microbes to synthesize agents in situ presents the greatest level of concern, the synthesis of agents using naturally occurring metabolic pathways warrants a medium to high relative level of concern, and the engineering of novel metabolic pathways poses a medium level of concern.

It will be important to continue to monitor developments in the manipulation of the human microbiome because efforts in the pharmaceutical arena are likely to propel advances and reduce bottlenecks and barriers as the field continues to progress (see Table 5-1). Although the level of certainty around the in situ manufacture of biochemicals via the gut or skin microbiome is lower than the level of certainty involved in the other metabolic engineering processes described in this chapter, manipulation of the microbiome is an active and quickly advancing area of research. Overall, this potential capability warrants a higher level of concern, because an attack effected through manipulation of the human microbiome could be difficult to recognize and trace. However, understanding of microbiome dynamics is still relatively limited, and it would likely take a relatively high level of expertise and many iterations of the Design-Build-Test cycle to develop a microbe capable of colonizing the human host microbiome, manufacturing the biochemical in sufficient quantities, and persisting long enough to cause harm.

The primary drivers of the medium to high relative level of concern for the potential exploitation of naturally occurring metabolic pathways are the relatively high level of knowledge available, the relatively low level of technical expertise required, the availability of multiple delivery mechanisms, and the difficulty of tracing the source of an attack. Exploitation of naturally occurring pathways could be an option for attackers because it is easier, in general, to use microbes to manufacture complex chemicals or biochemicals than to use chemical synthesis techniques. However, scalability remains a bottleneck, and manufacturing large enough quantities of the chemical or biochemical to effect a large-scale attack would require a large organizational footprint. Given this, a more likely application of this approach may be to manufacture drugs, such as opioids. The difficulty of this approach also depends heavily on the complexity of the chemical or biochemical of interest and of the metabolic pathway for producing it. For some target chemicals or biochemicals, an actor may conclude that cultivating the native host organism may be more feasible than using metabolic engineering to produce a biochemical in a bioreactor (e.g., cultivating *Clostridium botulinum* instead of heterologous production of botulinum toxin).

The development of novel metabolic pathways to produce chemicals is a technically challenging proposition that would require expertise in both metabolic engineering and protein engineering in order to develop the necessary enzymatic activities, and further efforts to make the novel pathway yield a sufficient amount of product for

TABLE 5-1 Bottlenecks and Barriers That Currently Constrain the Capabilities Considered and Developments That Could Reduce These Constraints[a]

Capability	Bottleneck or Barrier	Relevant Developments to Monitor
Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways	Tolerability of toxins to the host organism synthesizing the toxin	Pathway elucidation, improvements in circuit design, and improvements in host ("chassis") engineering to make toxins tolerable to the host organism synthesizing the toxin
	Pathway not known	Pathway elucidation and/or demonstrations of combinatorial approaches
	Challenges to large-scale production	Improvements in intracellular and industrial productivity
Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways	Tolerability of toxins to the host organism synthesizing the toxin	Pathway elucidation and/or improvements in circuit design and/or improvements in host ("chassis") engineering to make toxins tolerable to the host organism synthesizing the toxin
	Engineering enzyme activity	Increased knowledge of how to modify enzymatic functions to make specific products
	Limited knowledge of requirements for designing novel pathways	Improvements in directed evolution and/or increased knowledge of how to build pathways from disparate organisms
	Challenges to large-scale production	Improvements in intracellular and industrial productivity
Making biochemicals via in situ synthesis	Limited understanding of microbiome	Improvements in knowledge related to microbiome colonization of host, in situ horizontal transfer of genetic elements, and other relationships between microbiome organisms and host processes

[a]Shading indicates developments that are likely to be propelled by commercial drivers. Some approaches, such as combinatorial approaches and directed evolution, may allow bottlenecks and barriers to be widened or overcome with less explicit knowledge or tools.

an attack. Multiple iterations of the Design-Build-Test cycle would be required. The difficulty would be reduced if the novel metabolic pathway were to use steps, enzymes, or substrates from a naturally occurring pathway, and indeed, recent advances in protein design and engineering have rapidly expanded capabilities for engineering novel metabolic pathways. The most feasible metabolic routes will be those that have been already demonstrated elsewhere (e.g., in the academic literature), because recapitulating an engineered pathway is substantially more tractable than developing a pathway from scratch. However, even where biological synthesis is feasible for producing controlled chemicals or other products, traditional chemical synthesis may prove to be a more reliable, cost-effective, and surreptitious means to do so when the involved pathways are novel. An actor skilled in the art of metabolic engineering who is capable of engineering high-titer strains and has access to the right scientific resources is expected also to be sufficiently skilled to access, and potentially opt for, these other options.

Relevant developments to monitor for each of these capabilities are summarized in Table 5-1.

6

Assessment of Concerns Related to Bioweapons that Alter the Human Host

While we typically think about biodefense in terms of either pathogens (Chapter 4) or biochemicals (Chapter 5), technological advances are now making possible additional capabilities and means of attack that are more closely related to the human body itself. The study included consideration of how increased knowledge about the microbiome and immune system may enable new means of delivering an agent; the potential for incursions into the human host through means not typical of pathogens or toxin-based bioweapons, such as through genetic modification; and how genes themselves may potentially be used as weapons. While some of these potential activities overlap with the activities discussed in previous chapters, it is valuable to consider them from a host-centric angle to assess how advances in knowledge and biotechnology tools might further alter the landscape of vulnerabilities and weapons available for exploitation by malicious actors.

MODIFYING THE HUMAN MICROBIOME

Human health is highly dependent upon the human microbiome—the microorganisms that live on and within us, especially those associated with the gut, oral cavity, nasopharyngeal space, and skin. These populations of microbes are likely far easier to manipulate than the human host itself, making the microbiome a potentially accessible vector for attack. The human microbiome is the focus of a great deal of academic and commercial research, and microbiome manipulation is an area that is rapidly developing, as also discussed in Chapter 5. Several possible ways the microbiome could be manipulated to cause harm were considered; these possibilities were analyzed, in aggregate, to determine the level of concern warranted.

Delivery of harmful cargo via the microbiome. As discussed in Chapter 5, the engineering of microorganisms to produce hazardous chemicals or biochemicals (including toxins) poses a medium to high level of concern and the potential for making chemicals or biochemicals in situ via the microbiome warrants a high level of concern. The microbiome could be used as a vector for other types of harmful cargoes, as well. For example, microbes could be modified to produce functional small RNAs (e.g., microRNAs [miRNAs]) that could be transferred to the host via the gut or skin microbiome[1] to cause a variety of health impacts.[2] Microbes also could potentially be engineered to horizontally transfer a genetic cargo to the native microbiome to, for example, cause a host's

[1] The transfer of small RNAs has been demonstrated in other organisms (Zhang et al., 2012), and small RNAs and other nucleic acids derived directly from the diet have been found circulating in higher organisms (Yang et al., 2015).

[2] In human skin, application of anti-tyrosinase siRNAs leads to temporary changes in skin pigmentation (Kim et al., 2012).

own well-established microbes to produce a harmful biochemical. In such a scenario the harmful agent would be manufactured by organisms in the established microbiome, so the engineered microbe would need to infiltrate and persist within the microbiome only long enough to transfer its cargo to a sufficient number of native microbes. Thus, this approach would circumvent the challenges associated with establishing engineered microbes in otherwise occupied niches. There are many known instances of natural horizontal transfer events that result in the production of toxins (Kaper et al., 2004; Strauch et al., 2008; Khalil et al., 2016). It may be possible to harm a population by enhancing the spread of vectors or phage (viruses targeting bacteria [Krishnamurthy et al., 2016]) carrying such genetic cargoes. Synthetic biology methods could advance such a capability, for example, through the engineering of toxin:antitoxin couples that would help ensure retention of plasmids. It is also conceivable that microbes could one day be engineered to horizontally transfer genes directly to human cells.

Use of the microbiome to increase the impact of an attack. The microbiome can also potentially be exploited to design a more effective bioweapon or increase the impact of an attack. Knowledge of the human microbiome could be used to modify pathogens or their delivery mechanisms to allow more efficient propagation within or between populations, for example, by taking advantage of the frequent exchange of bacteria between humans and animals. In particular, domestic animals could be used as carriers for engineered agents transmitted via the microbiome. For example, engineered dog or cat microbiomes could be established via adulterated feedstocks or via purposeful contamination of populations in animal shelters or pet stores and then subsequently transmitted to humans. Natural transfers resulting from animal-human contact, such as the transfer of the parasite *Toxoplasma gondii* from cats to humans and the transfer of *Campylobacter* from dogs to humans, illustrate the feasibility of this approach (Jochem, 2017). Similarly, research into the role of the microbiome in pathogenesis could provide a roadmap as to how to generate improved pathogens that are better supported by their microbial peers. Studies involving wide-ranging transposon- or CRISPR-based deletion libraries of pathogens (Barquist et al., 2013) have provided many insights into pathogenesis that might have dual-use implications, and such libraries could prove useful in identifying which genes productively or specifically interact with endogenous flora to better establish a pathogen.

In addition to using the microbiome to spread toxins and pathogens, manipulating the microbiome might also prove to be a useful adjunct for other biological threats. Recent research shows, for example, that eukaryotic viruses utilize bacteria to improve their chances of infection (Kuss et al., 2011). It is also conceivable that an actor could introduce an initial agent into a population in order to trigger widespread treatment with broad-spectrum antibiotics and then take advantage of the treated population's "clean slate" to introduce or expand an engineered organism via the (now disrupted) microbiome. An actor taking this two-step approach could even incorporate antibiotic or antiviral resistance elements into the initial attack.

Engineered dysbiosis. Our ever-increasing understanding of the human microbiome may lead to opportunities for engineered dysbiosis—that is, the purposeful perturbation of the normally healthy microbiome. This could be accomplished either by causing a known dysbiosis or engineering a new one, and in either case would likely involve introducing otherwise nonpathogenic microorganisms that then lead to diminutions in human health and performance. Since the microbiome likely plays a key role in human immunity (Kau et al., 2011), dysbioses could also potentially be used to cause longer-term debilitation of a population's ability to defend against disease. Gut, oral, nasal, and skin microbiomes could be targets for such an approach. The degradation of military readiness due to continued operations in harsh climes is an ongoing issue. This situation could be made much worse by targeted additions to or alterations of the skin microbiome that lead to heightened chafing, rashes, windburn, and itchiness. While these are seemingly minor concerns, over time they could degrade military capabilities to the point of impacting readiness.

The assessment of concerns related to modifying the human microbiome is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for modifying the human microbiome	Medium-low	Medium	Medium	Medium-high

Usability of the Technology (Medium-Low Concern)

Engineering the microbiome for any of the purposes described above would be difficult in the near term, leading to a medium-low level of concern with regard to this factor. Given the current level of understanding of the microbiome, the genetic modification(s) required to effect desired phenotypic changes are not yet certain. Achieving desired phenotypic results might require the introduction of particular bacterial species or strains and/or particular genetic modifications of these species or strains. In most cases, microbiome engineering is likely to be further complicated by the need to make multiple genetic introductions or edits involving multiple symbiotic microbiome species. Activities in this area may also be hampered by limited understanding of the genomic diversity and plasticity of microbial communities. Today's genomic databases are built around consensus sequences and do not adequately store or link genomic variations from a single sample. The surprisingly large differences in genomic plasticity observed when the U.S. Food and Drug Administration first applied whole-genome sequencing to trace an *Escherichia coli* outbreak underscore the inadequacy of this approach (Eppinger et al., 2011) and also suggest the difficulties inherent in engineering the microbiome.

There are similar barriers to understanding how to rationally manipulate the environment to encourage particular microbial compositions. For example, the vast differences in human diets worldwide create a plethora of different microbial environments that would be difficult to uniformly engineer. Even if insertion of a pathogenic microbe were possible, metabolism in culture is so different from metabolism in a host that if a given metabolic pathway was altered to achieve a particular phenotype, alternative or secondary pathways might be uniquely turned on in the context of a human host, thus potentially damping or thwarting the desired microbiome phenotypic engineering outcome. However, the microbiome is an extremely active area of research, and capabilities are advancing rapidly, particularly with regard to understanding how environmental perturbations affect species representations (Candela et al., 2012; Ghaisas et al., 2016) and with regard to the development of phages to target bacteria. It will be important to monitor new developments as the enormous interest in the impact of human commensals on human health continues to drive research and investment and will impact the current bottleneck of limited microbiome understanding.

Usability as a Weapon (Medium Concern)

There are many known routes for the introduction of bacteria into populations; the gut, mouth, nasal, or skin microbiomes could potentially be infiltrated through ingestion, dermal, or other exposure routes via a wide variety of avenues, from contaminated food or water to airborne sprays. For the warfighter, the uniformity of the food supply chain may make food of particular concern as a vector for attack; additionally, products such as probiotics and herbal supplements, routinely used by many warfighters (Hughes et al., 2010; Daigle et al., 2015) could be exploited. It also may be possible to engineer a bioweapon to target populations with a specific microbiome profile; any adversary that begins to better parse, store, and analyze the data that are increasingly being collected about human microbiomes will also be in a better position for probabilistic targeting of microbiome threats (see also Chapter 7, Targeting). However, the predictability of the results for manipulation of the microbiome will be low and, unlike conventional pathogens, the opportunities for dissemination via human-to-human transmission are reduced. On balance, the availability of routes to introduce bacteria tempered by the lack of predictability leads to an overall level of medium concern for this factor.

Requirements of Actors (Medium Concern)

The probiotics industry is well established and highly distributed; probiotics are being engineered and manufactured by people around the world with relatively low levels of scientific expertise at small-scale facilities using basic equipment. Once a successful microbiome engineering approach is established, subsequent production of bioweapons could likely be achieved with a relatively small organizational footprint. However, a high level of expertise would likely be needed to perform the engineering required. On balance, the expertise required to overcome the technical challenges in combination with the low organizational footprint leads to a medium level of concern for this factor.

Potential for Mitigation (Medium-High Concern)

The ability to recognize and respond effectively to an attack involving the microbiome would likely vary depending on the approach used. Given the still nascent understanding of the succession of microbial populations, the targeted manipulation of the human microbiome is, generally speaking, likely to be difficult to detect or attribute. The effects of an engineered threat, stealthily introduced, might be easily passed off as part of a normal change in microbial composition, particularly if the effects are slow acting or chronic phenotypes (e.g., mental health deficits, immune suppression, skin rashes). If an attack were detected, the individuality and plasticity of the human microbiome would likely make attribution difficult. Additionally, given the proliferation of facilities involved in manufacturing probiotics, it could be difficult to distinguish intentional production of harmful probiotics from natural issues arising from contamination or other breakdowns in normal production quality control. However, the gut and other microbiomes are robust and regularly reestablish microbial equilibria after perturbation, and existing antibiotics may well be an effective countermeasure against engineered microbes. As a result, treating attack victims could be relatively straightforward, and existing public health and outbreak response measures could be well positioned to contain an attack. While the introduction of antibiotic resistance genes might restrict the possibilities for treatment, this problem differs little from the traditional concerns over the spread of antibiotic resistance in populations and can potentially be overcome through the use of novel antimicrobials, especially in small cohorts. The overall level of concern for this factor is medium-high; the high level of concern that such an attack would be difficult to detect is reduced somewhat by the ability to treat if it were detected.

MODIFYING THE HUMAN IMMUNE SYSTEM

Human immunity is the bulwark for protection against infectious disease. Two basic systems respond to the vast array of threats in the natural environment. The first is the innate immune system, a collection of nonspecific protective mechanisms triggered by pathogen-associated molecular patterns, such as lipoteichoic acid from Gram-positive bacteria or unmethylated CpG sequences in viral DNA. The second is the adaptive immune system, which generates highly specific antibody and T-cell responses tailored to individual diseases and disease variants. Many natural pathogens manipulate the human immune system, both by suppressing the immune response (e.g., immunodeficiency viruses) and by upregulating certain responses (e.g., respiratory syncytial virus, which induces the immune system to favor a response involving Type 2 T helper cells [Th2] and subsequently increases the proclivity toward asthma [Lotz and Peebles, 2012]). These examples suggest that it may be feasible to develop a bioweapon capable of manipulating or "engineering" the immune response. Several potential forms for such a bioweapon were considered:

Engineering immunodeficiency. Manipulating a target population to have decreased immunity could increase the impact of a biological attack. This goal could be pursued either by manipulating a pathogen to simultaneously reduce immunity and cause disease (Jackson et al., 2001) or by separately introducing an immune-suppressing agent and a bioweapon into a target population. Agents used to cause immunodeficiency could be pathogens (e.g., the insidious spread of HIV [human immunodeficiency virus]) or chemicals (see NRC [1992] and IPCS [1996] for discussions of chemicals that contribute to immunotoxicity). It is also possible that a disease agent could be tailored to the immune state of a population, either by engineering the agent to avoid extant adaptive or innate

immune barriers or by actually taking advantage of those barriers (for further discussion see Chapter 7, Health-Associated Data and Bioinformatics).

Engineering hyperreactivity. The flip side of engineering immune deficiencies would be to attempt to cause immune hyperreactivity. Both pathogens and chemicals have been demonstrated to create a cytokine storm, a dangerous state that results from a positive feedback loop in the immune response. It may be possible to engineer an agent to purposefully trigger such a cascade. For example, some have suggested that the introduction of anthrax lethal toxin into a more benign disease vector could trigger a cytokine storm (Muehlbauer et al., 2007; Brojatsch et al., 2014; however, see Guichard et al., 2012 for a differing point of view). Similarly, the fact that there are already widespread responses in the human population to a limited number of well-known allergens (ACAAI, 2017) may provide a means of engineering biological threats that would trigger life-threatening IgE-mediated immune responses. The development and testing of new immunotherapies could also provide a roadmap for potentially engineering threats; for example, actors could learn from clinical studies in which anti-CD28 antibodies caused life-threatening cytokine storms (Suntharalingam et al., 2006).

Engineering autoimmunity. Natural autoimmune diseases cause significant disability and death. It may be possible to engineer a disease that causes the body to turn on itself. Mouse models for the stimulation of auto-immunity now exist. For example, Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis, which mimics the symptoms of the human malady multiple sclerosis, has been induced in mice by immunization with antigens that cause an immune response (autoantigens; see Miller et al., 2007). Normally, such self-immunization is prevented by the mechanisms that ensure exclusion of antibodies and T-cells that are self-reactive, but some pathogens may present antigens that are similar enough to the body's own proteins that the original immune response spreads from the pathogen to the new human target. Research into checkpoint inhibitors, compounds designed to unleash the human immune system to eradicate tumors, could also potentially inform efforts to purposely engineer autoimmunity. By overstimulating the immune system, checkpoint inhibitors have been shown to lead to autoimmunity, often in the form of colitis (June et al., 2017). In addition, particular compounds have been shown to lead to an autoimmune disease of the liver (Tanaka et al., 2017, 2018). One potential route of attack could be to introduce such compounds via the microbiome.

The assessment of concerns related to immunomodulation is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for modifying the human immune system	Medium	Medium-low	Low	High

Usability of the Technology (Medium Concern)

It is difficult to predict precisely the impact of engineering on a system as complex as the immune system. We are only now beginning to more fully understand the mechanisms for how the immune system recognizes foreign antigens, and many immune mechanisms, such as how immune memory guides future responses, remain opaque. In addition, much of the research in this area is on animals, and the results do not necessarily map well to humans. Furthermore, while there has been an explosion of new research into the causes of autoimmunity, the onset of autoimmune disease remains idiosyncratic (Rosen and Casciola-Rosen, 2016), and it would likely be difficult to create immunomodulatory weapons capable of causing reliable effects in populations as genetically and immunologically diverse as the United States. In particular, while an immune deficiency virus pandemic has emerged naturally, engineering the spread of immune deficiency is currently difficult to imagine.

However, even undirected efforts in this area could be successful enough to warrant concern. In experiments in which mousepox was augmented with interleukin-4 (IL-4) (Jackson et al., 2001), earlier studies had already discerned that vaccinia virus altered with IL-4 increased virulence in mice (van den Broek et al., 2000), but it came

as a surprise that the altered mousepox virus could also overcome vaccination against mousepox. The failed clinical trial of anti-CD28 antibodies, in which patients suffered life-threatening cytokine storms after receiving doses 500 times lower than those shown safe in mouse models (Suntharalingam et al., 2006), offers another example. Although modeling studies indicated that the doses used would nearly saturate the T-cell population of a human (suggesting the potential for overactivation), the dramatic outcomes highlight the potential for inadvertent immune hyperreactivity as well as the dual-use potential of immunomodulation research. The concept of engineering a cytokine storm, especially in susceptible subpopulations, may become a concern when coupled with increasing knowledge of the immune system. For example, the growing knowledge of superantigens that hyperstimulate immunity could further increase the feasibility of such activities.

Our understanding of human immunity also represents an increasing, but unknown, area of concern. For example, with the advent of next-generation sequencing, the range of both B-cell and T-cell responses to vaccines can now be described in molecular detail. Similarly, the effectors of the pattern recognition receptors of the innate immune system are being defined to the point that engineering responses, both therapeutic and otherwise, are possible (Brubaker et al., 2015; Macho and Zipfel, 2015). In addition, the continuing explosion of work in immunotherapy broadly could potentially create a roadmap for the development of immunomodulatory weapons. As understanding of this phenomenon improves and as the ability to engineer protein structures improves, the opportunities for creating synthetic simulacrum of antigens already known to be present in autoimmune diseases will increase. The opportunities to engineer autoimmunity are likely tempered by the diversity of potential autoantigens that can be exploited, although this could also be viewed as a means of disease targeting as more and more personalized health data become available (see Chapter 7, Health-Associated Data and Bioinformatics).

On balance, given the challenges and both near- and longer-term opportunities, there is a medium level of concern with regard to usability of the technology for the variety of ways in which immunomodulation might be employed as a bioweapon.

Usability as a Weapon (Medium-Low Concern)

The connections between factors capable of influencing immunity and the actual immune response of individuals remain poorly understood. Although it is possible to imagine generic degradations to, or overstimulation or mis-stimulation of, the human immune system, it will initially be very difficult to target such threats to particular individuals or populations, and thereby to have a clear and predictable path to an overall impact on a population's health or on military readiness and response. However, although immunomodulation might not necessarily be the most effective approach for an adversary seeking to effect large-scale and immediate death or debilitation, this approach could nonetheless undermine a nation's capabilities. The 1918 influenza pandemic, likely abetted by an interplay between viral infectivity and poor public health, was a major factor in military preparations for the first World War (Byerly, 2010); this historical example serves as a reminder that a general decrease in immunity would even today have strategic consequences for the military machine. Nonetheless, because there are few ways to model or manipulate the human immune system other than by carrying out large-scale experiments on humans themselves, the amenability of this particular threat to improvement via the Design-Build-Test cycle is minimal, and predictability of results is likely to remain a significant barrier in the near term. Therefore, there is a medium-low level of concern with regard to this factor with the engineering of delivery systems amenable to delivery of immunomodulatory factors an area to monitor.

Requirements of Actors (Low Concern)

The expertise required to modulate human immunity with any degree of surety is likely quite high. In particular, choosing appropriate animal models for testing immunomodulatory interventions remains an art with only a few capable practitioners (Taneja and David, 2001; Benson et al., 2018). Moreover, several of the approaches considered would require an actor to not only successfully develop and deploy the immunomodulatory weapon itself but to successfully plan and execute a multipronged attack in which the immunomodulatory weapon is combined with another biological attack (such as deploying a pathogen after an initial attack causing immunodeficiency) or

specialized public health knowledge (such as vulnerabilities created by vaccination patterns, see Chapter 7, Health-Associated Data and Bioinformatics). Such approaches therefore increase the already advanced level of expertise required to effect an immunomodulatory attack, leading to an overall low level of concern for this factor. However, fast-advancing research in immunotherapies may reduce some of these barriers and expand the availability of the appropriate knowledge and skills in the coming years.

Potential for Mitigation (High Concern)

Modulation or evasion of the human immune system is already a hallmark of many pathogens, many of which are constantly developing novel means to avoid immune surveillance (e.g., seasonal adoption of new glycosylation sites by influenza) (Tate et al., 2014). There are also likely many unknown or undercharacterized pathogens that are currently biasing immune responsivity. These natural dynamics would make differentiating between natural and synthetic threats a considerable challenge. It may be particularly daunting to identify the hand of a designer versus the opportunism of nature in a given epitope in a pathogen variant that leads to autoimmunity. The lack of knowledge regarding the mechanisms for discriminating self versus non-self would also increase the challenges associated with recognizing an attack and deploying effective countermeasures. For these reasons, there is a relatively high level of concern with regard to this factor.

Whereas public health measures can potentially be useful in countering a threat involving immunomodulation, recognizing a problem and deploying the appropriate countermeasures would not necessarily be easy or quick; the slow response to the AIDS epidemic, albeit almost 40 years ago, is a potential cautionary tale in this regard. The current state of knowledge regarding immunity is such that it is likely far easier to craft an immunomodulatory weapon than an effective response to one. Even if good countermeasures could be crafted, their expense would likely be inordinate, especially for more general attacks on population immunity.

MODIFYING THE HUMAN GENOME

In addition to using synthetic genes to impact human physiology through pathogens or modifications to the microbiome, it may also be possible to insert engineered genes directly into the human genome via horizontal transfer, in other words, to use "genes as weapons." Recent improvements in the ability to deliver genetic information via horizontal transfer, for example, through tools such as CRISPR/Cas9, potentially open the way for synthetic or cross-species transfer of genetic information into human hosts. In addition to protein-encoding genes, genes that encode RNA products such as short hairpin RNAs (shRNAs) or miRNAs could potentially be exploited as weapons in their own right. In combination with technologies for the modification of genes or their expression, deepening insights into systems biology could open new opportunities for causing diseases that are outside the rubric of the types of threats typically focused on in biodefense. Several ways in which synthetic biology approaches could be used to horizontally transfer genetic information to a human target to cause harm were considered:

- *Deletions or additions of genes*. If researchers can create mouse models of particular disease states based on the deletion or addition of particular genes, it follows that if the genomes of human beings could be similarly modified, such modifications could potentially cause a wide variety of noninfectious diseases. In particular, decades of research on genes associated with oncogenesis—oncogenes—have yielded many examples of gene changes that lead to cancer, including via infection by viruses and bacteria (Robinson and Dunning Hotopp, 2014; Cui et al., 2015; Sieber et al., 2016). Oncogenes could potentially be horizontally transferred to human cells via unnatural means. In this vein, CRISPR/Cas9 has been used to create point mutations, deletions, and complex chromosomal rearrangements in germline and somatic cells to develop mouse models for cancer (Mou et al., 2015).
- *Epigenetic modifications*. Just as programmed genetic modifications are possible, it may also prove possible to use horizontal transfer to alter the epigenetic state of an organism in a way that causes harm. Epigenetic modifications are clearly of immense importance in gene expression and are implicated in disease states and pathogenicity. For example, it is now proving possible to predict the course of oncogenesis based on

the epigenetic state of a tumor (Jones and Baylin, 2007). Sequence-specific epigenetic modifications can be carried out by small RNAs in other species, such as plants, but are not extensive in humans (He et al., 2011). However, the sequence-specific binding capabilities of Cas9 and other CRISPR elements may allow fusion proteins to carry out sequence-specific epigenetic modifications (Brocken et al., 2017). There are also chemicals that yield relatively nonspecific epigenetic changes (Bennett and Licht, 2018).

- *Small RNAs*. Small RNAs are another example of functional genetic information that could be horizontally transferred. Small RNAs, although not a genome modification per se, are important because they may prove capable of modifying gene expression and bringing about phenotypic change. The large number of small interfering RNA (siRNA), short hairpin RNA (shRNA), micro RNA (miRNA) (Zhang et al., 2007; Huang et al., 2008), and other small-RNA library studies in a variety of species and cells from different species, including human, provides a potential roadmap of what sequences may lead to what disease states or to modulation of defenses against disease. Similarly, there are already numerous viral and other vectors that can encode and express small RNAs. The fact that many viral pathogens already seem to encode small RNAs that aid in their pathogenicity further underlines this possibility. For example, the oncogenic gamma herpesviruses Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) and Kaposi's sarcoma–associated herpesvirus (KSHV) encode miRNAs that clearly act as mediators of immune suppression (Cullen, 2013). While most gene delivery mechanisms would likely be facilitated by CRISPR elements, direct delivery of small RNAs via liposomes or other vehicles has proven possible in many cell types (Barton and Medzhitov, 2002; Wang et al., 2010; Miele et al., 2012), and more recently the delivery of entire messenger RNAs (mRNAs) has proven useful for vaccination and cellular reprogramming (Steinle et al., 2017). Naked RNA is generally considered to be fragile due its susceptibility to ribonuclease in the cell, and its delivery is largely confined to laboratory settings, but there are approaches for stabilizing RNAs (e.g., using liposomes, nanoparticles, synthetic polymers, cyclodextrins, ribonucleoproteins, and viral capsids ["armored" RNAs]) in use for many applications. RNA can be expressed from genes delivered as simple expression vectors, as low-fitness-burden cargoes on viral pathogens, or via CRISPR element insertion. One reason that RNA delivery is potentially a viable biological threat is that even a small initial skew in gene expression (such as the changes in gene expression normally caused by miRNAs) could greatly alter the probability of an initial cellular alteration. Even small amounts of a targeted RNA would not modify the genome per se, but might allow or encourage cells to begin the process of self-transformation to tumors, as evidenced by the fact that a large number of pro-oncogenic miRNAs have already been discovered (O'Bryan et al., 2017). In addition to RNAs produced by viruses, bacteria produce numerous small regulatory RNAs; introduction of these into the endogenous microbiome could lead to dysbiosis. Larger mRNAs can also be delivered via liposomes and nanoparticles or by RNA replication strategies being developed for vaccine production (see Chapter 8, Rapid Development of Self-Amplifying mRNA Vaccines); these methods could potentially be used to express deleterious cargo such as toxins or oncogenes, similar to threats related to DNA vectors.
- *CRISPR/Cas9*. CRISPR elements can be harnessed for site-specific cleavage of genes, followed by homologous recombination via double-strand break repair or other mechanisms. This technology has revolutionized genome engineering. The fact that DNA recognition can be programmed by simple modification of an RNA element makes precision targeting of genome change much easier than previous technologies such as zinc finger endonucleases and TAL effector nuclease (TALEN)–mediated sequence-specific recognition of DNA. Another advantage of CRISPR technology is its broad host range; CRISPR elements are able to recognize and bind to DNA sequences in species other than those in which they originally evolved. Thus, the fact that gene editing technologies such as CRISPR make possible genomic changes in animal models that directly impact health and pathogenesis further implies that it may be possible to manipulate either germline or somatic cells to make such changes in humans. Significantly, the sequence specificity of CRISPR elements might also make possible ethnospecific targeting of gene-based weapons depending on the distributions of alleles (see also Chapter 7, Health-Associated Data and Bioinformatics). In terms of delivery, CRISPR elements could potentially be loaded onto a pathogen or delivered via the microbiome to modify human genomes in a way that would pose harm to individuals or populations.

- *Human gene drives*. Because of the ability of CRISPR elements to modify genomes, they can be repurposed as selfish genetic elements in their own right, wherein their introduction into a naïve genome leads to their site-specific establishment. In sexually reproducing organisms, an appropriately modified CRISPR element or other homing endonuclease gene, when used as a gene drive, can spread throughout a population. Gene drives are well known in nature, such as the *Drosophila* P element, which moves nonspecifically through naïve populations based on sexual (vertical) transfer. Gene drives have recently proven to be extremely useful for engineering mosquito populations for infertility (Hammond et al., 2016) and they have been proposed for the attenuation of fitness in other undesirable species, as well (for more detail, see National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2016). Concerns related to the use of gene drives in human populations were assessed separately from other potential approaches involving horizontal gene transfer because fundamental differences in the mechanisms involved in these different types of activity engender significantly different levels of concern. The assessment of concerns related to the use of human gene drives is summarized below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for modifying the human genome using human gene drives	Low			

Assessment of Concerns About Gene Drives

For a gene drive to spread in a population, typically many cycles of reproduction are required so that genes can be vertically transferred from one generation to the next. Because humans have a relatively long generation span due to our age of reproductive maturity, a gene drive would take thousands of years to spread throughout a human population in this manner. In addition, some resistance mechanisms to gene drives are already becoming apparent as barriers to their use (Champer et al., 2017). In short, because of the fundamental and insurmountable constraint of human reproductive cycle length, the level of concern with regard to human gene drives is very low and other factors beyond usability of the technology were not analyzed.

The assessment of concerns related to modifications to the human genome through approaches *other than* through gene drives is summarized here and described in detail below.

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for modifying the human genome	Medium-low	Low	Medium-low	High

Assessment of Concerns About Genome Modifications Other Than Gene Drives

Usability of the Technology (Medium-Low Concern)

Engineering genes to infiltrate an individual's genome and cause harm is likely to be a technically challenging endeavor, leading to a medium-low level of concern with regard to this factor. Approaches focused on transient horizontal transfer of genes or small RNAs (e.g., via modified viral vectors) could be used, along with systems biology insights, to engineer changes in genes or gene expression to cause noninfectious disease, such as cancer

or neurological debilitation, or to degrade immunity. For example, the use of engineered pathogens to deliver small RNAs that cause healthy cells to initiate tumors may be feasible with current knowledge and technology. However, there would be significant challenges to determining the right targets or edits, packaging the genetic cargo into viral vectors, and delivering it to appropriate host cells.

CRISPR-based genome editing technologies are advancing rapidly and could be used to create genetic modifications propagated through engineered pathogenic vectors or horizontal transfer to human cells. However, it would likely be difficult to implement such genome modifications, in part because of the size of the protein-based machinery required for DNA recognition and cleavage, which would impose a hefty fitness cost on the (likely viral) pathogen unless it is linked with the viral life cycle in some way. In other words, viral pathogens have no need to cleave genomes, and this would likely limit the viability of viruses carrying genome-cleaving machinery. That said, new alternatives to the ubiquitous CRISPR/Cas9 system, such as the smaller Cpf1 (Zetsche et al., 2015), *Staphylococcus aureus* Cas (Ran et al., 2015), or newly discovered CasX and CasY (Burstein et al., 2017) could reduce this barrier.

If an actor sought to cause cancer in targeted individuals, it might only be necessary to modify a small number of cells to initiate oncogenesis and cause a self-sustaining and potentially metastatic cancer. Thus, the mechanisms for delivery could be relatively inefficient and might not require a replicating pathogen for initial distribution. A sufficient gene modification could be accomplished, for example, by introducing the ribonucleoproteins (RNPs) of CRISPR elements by themselves, rather than as genes, with an accompanying protein translocation domain to transit cellular membranes (Liu et al., 2015; Kouranova et al., 2016). This makes a CRISPR RNP potentially more akin to a toxin than to a traditional pathogenic biological threat. Similarly, DNA need not replicate to lead to expression in cells; there are many circular and linear plasmid vectors that can be transiently transfected into a host and thereby provide transient expression of even a large cargo (Nafissi and Slavcev, 2012). This route could be used to facilitate delivery of CRISPR/Cas9 and accompanying oncogenic guide RNAs to a host. In addition, a number of RNA-based mechanisms for gene delivery have come to the fore as a result of recent thrusts to create RNA-based vaccines (Kranz et al., 2016; Pardi et al., 2017). These methods lead to amplification of the originally introduced nucleic acid, but do not otherwise spread between individuals. Thus, they could be used to facilitate oncogenesis in a specifically targeted population.

Usability as a Weapon (Low Concern)

Even were it to become more technologically feasible to use genes to cause oncogenesis, neurodegenerative disease, immunological collapse, or other undesirable states, in the absence of a pathogen or greatly advanced unnatural horizontal transfer mechanism to promote the dispersal of a gene, the ability of an actor to deliver genes for these purposes is limited. Therefore, given this barrier, the concern level regarding usability as a weapon is relatively low. The mechanisms of dispersal (other than pathogens themselves) are likely to be low yield, the probability of inculcation of the disease state is likely to be low, and the onset of the disease state is likely not rapid. However, these limitations do not necessarily preclude an actor from pursuing such a weapon, especially since such a weapon could still significantly impact morale and readiness. In addition, many of these envisioned genetic weapons would become substantially more insidious if the skin rather than the bloodstream could be utilized as a route of entry, and improvements in dermal delivery could greatly change the landscape of threat. The use of siRNAs as a means of targeting tyrosine hydroxylase or tyrosinase and thereby treating hyperpigmentated scars (Xiu-Hua et al., 2010) is instructive as to how this route may be actionable; it will be important to monitor future developments in this area.

Requirements of Actors (Medium-Low Concern)

Almost all of the technologies that might be instrumental in the use of genes as weapons are still in their translational infancy, practiced primarily in research laboratories and not in the clinic. Therefore, the concern level with regard to requirements of actors is medium-low. Achieving the types of potential bioweapons envisioned would likely require advanced research knowledge and experience, not just technical ability. Even advanced

companies that would be best suited for the development of dual-use technologies, such as siRNAs, have yet to fully develop delivery methods for desired biomedical applications. One possible exception is the development of bioweapons designed to cause cancer; possible approaches for such an attack can be inferred from knowledge of how chemicals in the environment have impacted cancer epidemiology and from laboratory data on how to induce cancers in animals. An additional caveat is that the rapid spread of technologies for genome engineering via CRISPR element toolsets could potentially decrease the barrier to entry for actors. For example, gene editing could be used to engineer a gene drive into an endemic insect or other pest population to assist delivery of a noxious or infectious agent. In this scenario, even a poorly functioning gene drive might not have to be successful for very long to achieve an effect.

Potential for Mitigation (High Concern)

Overall, the relative level of concern related to the potential for mitigation of gene-based weapons is high. Although some types of impacts would be readily recognized and attributed to a purposeful attack, it would be extremely difficult to trace some impacts—an epidemic of new cancers, for example—to a bioweapon. Such an attack may unfold very slowly, gradually skewing the health of a population. This would make mitigation very difficult, as presaged by experiences with identifying, tracing, and addressing cancer epicenters near toxic waste sites over the past several decades. The considerable challenge of mitigating an intentional cancer epidemic is a primary driver for the high level of concern relating to mitigation for this potential threat. However, once a threat is recognized, established mitigation methods such as quarantine and potential new ones such as therapeutic genome editing could be effective against some types of gene-based weapons.

Given that exome sequence data are being generated at an exponential rate, the introduction of CRISPR elements in humans or other higher organisms would likely be identified quickly and immediately recognized as cause for alarm. The presence of previously unknown oncogenes in viruses not normally known to harbor oncogenes would also be an immediate cause for alarm. However, the surreptitious spread of an oncogenic small-RNA sequence, especially if it is embedded within a protein-encoding gene, might be less noticeable and thus evade detection.

SUMMARY

- The alteration of humans through mechanisms that are different than conventional pathogens is an important potential concern area. The reduction or removal of key bottlenecks and barriers in the future could make some of the approaches discussed in this chapter more feasible.
- As understanding of microbiomes increases, the possibility of misuse also increases, and it may become feasible to use synthetic biology to engineer the microbiome to transfer toxic genes, debilitate human immunity, improve pathogen entry or spread, or create dysbioses.
- The threat posed by human immune modulation is limited by current knowledge, but knowledge is accumulating rapidly enough that it may well become more feasible to predictably modify the human immune system.
- Strategies to modify the human genome or alter gene expression in undesirable ways include gene editing, delivery of RNA molecules, and use of chemicals with epigenetic effects, although significant technical and delivery barriers remain that constrain feasibility.

While the traditional biodefense paradigm places agents such as pathogens or chemicals at the center of considerations of threat and vulnerability, this chapter attempts to reshape that paradigm by considering how interplay with and potential modifications of the human host might change the threat landscape. As understanding of the human microbiome, human immunity, and the human genome increases, the possibility of misuse also increases. In addition, advances in the understanding of individual genetic variability and in the ability to exploit individual

variation may make it more feasible to target host-modifying attacks to individuals or subpopulations (further discussed in Chapter 7, Health-Associated Data and Bioinformatics).

The current state of knowledge of the human microbiome is rapidly increasing, and it may be feasible to use synthetic biology to engineer the microbiome to transfer toxic genes, debilitate human immunity, improve pathogen entry or spread, or create dysbioses. However, with the exception of the in situ production of a hazardous compound (as detailed in Chapter 5, Making Biochemicals Via In Situ Synthesis), these potential threats are of lesser concern than more traditional pathogen- and chemical-centered attacks. Despite being an active area of research, the microbiome is still not fully understood, and creating a microbe that could colonize and persist within an established commensal community is a significant challenge. Furthermore, the judicious use of antibiotics could be an effective countermeasure to attacks propagated through the microbiome. Indeed, given the strong push to improve human health via microbiome research and engineering, there may be far more robust opportunities for microbiome-based countermeasures than threats.

The overall concern posed by human immune modulation is similar to the overall concern posed by microbiome engineering, and for similar reasons. On the one hand, current knowledge limitations likely preclude this potential vulnerability from being exploited in a significant way in the near future. On the other hand, knowledge is accumulating at such a rapid clip that it may well become more feasible to predictably modify the human immune system, and the expertise needed to do so is likely to become more widespread in the coming years. In addition, even unpredictable modifications can still cause harm. While it could have been predicted that IL-4 insertion into the mousepox genome would lead to the virus's ability to overcome vaccination (Müllbacher and Lobigs, 2001), it is still unknown whether the same type of modification in a human variant of a virus would have similar dire consequences. In contrast, the development of an anti-CD28 antibody was judged safe enough based on the rigorous review accorded clinical trials, yet proved to be life-threatening (Suntharalingam et al., 2006). Overall, the engineering of hyperimmunity and subsequent pathogenesis seems a greater threat than the engineering of reduced immunity or autoimmunity. The former is acute and fits more readily with individual pathogens and weaponization scenarios; the latter are chronic and with enough foresight can potentially be dealt with at a societal level via the usual public health measures for containing communicable diseases.

Building on that analysis, while the assessment focused on the human immune system, it is important to keep in mind that there are other potential systems that may also prove to be vulnerable to manipulation. For example, human neurobiology is immensely complex, and there are already a variety of genetic and chemical means to manipulate the overall mental health of individuals. That said, it is difficult to engineer such systems for a particular outcome with any surety. It will be important to continue to monitor advances related to understanding and modifying these complex systems in the coming years.

The concept of genes as weapons encompasses the development of synthetic genes that could change human physiology, either on their own or potentially delivered as an augment to a known pathogen. This concept also encompasses the possibility of delivering synthetic genes for small RNAs (or the synthetic small RNAs themselves) that could impact host physiology via interference mechanisms. Genes have a unique position in the biological threat pantheon, being somewhere between pieces of genomes, in which case they can be considered as just parts of pathogens, and being toxins, chemical compounds capable of harm without necessarily replicating. There are multiple difficulties that surround their delivery and a limited number of military scenarios in which an adversary would find it worthwhile to alter human physiology over time frames longer than a single battle or campaign. That said, some scenarios, such as the use of dermal transfection to create shRNAs or miRNAs that alter human physiology, or the use of gene drives to alter insect populations to deliver noxious compounds to humans, may present more attractive options from the perspective of an adversary.

In addition, threats related to horizontal gene transfer in synergy with the threats posed by pathogens may lead to new modes of attack. Just as clinical trials of immunotherapies are increasingly a roadmap for engineering cytokine storms, the increasing knowledge on gene deletions, gene additions, and small-RNA modifications of human cells may provide a roadmap for the induction of noninfectious disease states that could be abetted by pathogen engineering (and, conversely, that could abet the spread of the pathogens themselves, such as via immunodeficiency viruses).

Relevant developments to monitor for each of these capabilities are summarized in Table 6-1.

TABLE 6-1 Bottlenecks and Barriers That Currently Constrain the Capabilities Considered and Developments That Could Reduce These Constraints[a]

Capability	Bottleneck or Barrier	Relevant Developments to Monitor
Modifying the human microbiome	Limited understanding of microbiome	Improvements in knowledge related to microbiome colonization of host, in situ horizontal transfer of genetic elements, and other relationships between microbiome organisms and host processes
Modifying the human immune system	Engineering of delivery system	Increased knowledge related to the potential for viruses or microbes to deliver immunomodulatory factors
	Limited understanding of complex immune processes	Knowledge related to how to manipulate the immune system, including how to cause autoimmunity and predictability across a population
Modifying the human genome	Means to engineer horizontal transfer	Increased knowledge of techniques to effectively alter the human genome through horizontal transfer of genetic information
	Lack of knowledge about regulation of human gene expression	Increased knowledge related to regulation of human gene expression

[a]Shading indicates developments that are likely to be propelled by commercial drivers. Some approaches, such as combinatorial approaches and directed evolution, may allow bottlenecks and barriers to be widened or overcome with less explicit knowledge or tools.

7

Related Developments That May Impact the Ability to Effect an Attack Using a Synthetic Biology–Enabled Weapon

Synthetic biology is a sophisticated, programmable platform that could in theory enable the development of a wide range of biological and chemical weapons. However, for a capability to warrant concern in the context of this study, it must not only be possible to create an agent in the laboratory but also to use the agent to effect an attack. For many of the potential malicious applications of synthetic biology that were considered, the level of concern raised by technological capabilities is tempered by constraints related to the need to produce the agent in volumes needed to achieve the desired scope of casualty, keep it stable until use, and deliver it to the population in a manner that yields the desired harm. Despite the impressive capabilities afforded by synthetic biology and other modern biotechnologies, these requirements, many of which are the same barriers to weaponization that have constrained the development of bioweapons in the past, are in many cases an important limiting factor in the context of synthetic biology–enabled weapons.

However, these challenges may well be overcome in the future, either by advances in synthetic biology or by developments in other fields. This chapter explores some developments that may become more important in this respect in the coming years. While a comprehensive analysis of technologies being pursued outside of synthetic biology was not conducted as part of this study, these examples are offered to highlight a few areas that will be important to monitor, because they could converge with synthetic biology advancements and ultimately reduce or eliminate barriers to the use of synthetic biology–enabled weapons.

BARRIERS TO THE USE OF BIOWEAPONS

Within the factor usability as a weapon, the report's framework for assessing the potential for the weaponization of agents produced using synthetic biology identifies questions around production, fidelity, stability, delivery, testing, and targeting. Aspects of these attributes as they relate to specific potential applications of synthetic biology are discussed in Chapters 4–6; broader challenges and considerations related to them are described briefly in the following sections. In general, the challenges posed by each attribute largely depend on the potential nature and scope of an intended attack, which could range, for example, from a targeted assassination of one individual to mass casualty across a population. Although a variety of potential circumstances were considered in the assessments presented in this report, it was generally assumed that an actor would seek to develop the bioweapon covertly and minimize the likelihood of attribution once the agent is deployed. However, the possibility of assigning attribu-

tion for a biological attack is not necessarily a deterrent for terror groups, who may choose to affirm their own responsibility or power and who may not fear discovery and subsequent retribution.

Production

Challenges associated with agent production largely depend on the quantity desired. Large-scale production of a bioweapon is extremely challenging because many agents lose infectivity or other features during scale-up. Although synthetic biology technologies may enable improved cell culture methods, innovations in fermentation, and improved ways to mass produce particular chemical and biological components, the large-scale production of bioweapons is still likely to require significant financial and intellectual resources. On the other hand, mass production may not be needed to perpetrate smaller, more narrowly focused attacks or attacks that can be spread by a replicating pathogen.

Fidelity and Testing

Although it is possible to design and build biological constructs or systems without testing, significant synthetic biology achievements are typically rooted in repeated Design-Build-Test cycles, with testing being a crucial step in the process. Testing in computer simulations, cell cultures, or animal models is a labor- and time-intensive process, and learning from the testing process to make design improvements for the next Design-Build-Test iteration can require a great deal of expertise and experience. Success in computer simulations, cell cultures, and animal models does not necessarily guarantee success in humans, because of differences in evolutionary pressures. Fidelity is also not guaranteed, and it can take repeated process improvements to develop a system that will reliably produce the same results every time, especially at scale. Some synthetic biology approaches, such as directed evolution, integrate testing together with other steps in the process, potentially offering a more streamlined option to circumvent resource-intensive testing steps. It is also conceivable that malicious actors would forego some of the rigorous testing that other researchers would perform, since the standard of success—creating an agent capable of doing "enough" harm—is markedly different from the standards involved in publishing results in a scientific journal. Malicious actors may also be able and willing to test in human subjects, unhindered by the moral considerations and ethical frameworks that guide other research efforts. Despite these caveats, however, developing a synthetic biology–enabled bioweapon would likely still require significant testing to achieve a product that is reliable and effective enough for the actor's purposes.

Delivery

A critical consideration in the development of a bioweapon is the capability to deliver it to the intended target population. At smaller scales, delivering a bioweapon can be as simple as contaminating food or water, sticking victims with a needle, or even smearing the agent on victims' skin (CBC, 2017). Larger-scale attacks typically involve some form of aerosol dispersal, such as via a spray or an explosion, which may require that the agent not only be prepared at the optimal particle size for inhalation but also be able to withstand freeze drying, suspension in aerosol preparations, packaging processes, long-term storage, and adverse environmental conditions such as ultraviolet sunlight or extreme temperatures (Frerichs et al., 2004). Such requirements may impose significant barriers to bioweapon development, even with available biotechnologies. While synthetic biology could potentially be used to increase a pathogen's environmental stability, infectivity, transmissibility, or tolerance for weapons delivery systems, maintaining potency or viability throughout the production, storage, and delivery process is still likely to present a significant challenge, particularly for large-scale attacks.

The agent's ability to be transmitted from one individual to another is an important consideration in terms of both production scale and delivery. A communicable agent could theoretically be deployed in small amounts at multiple locations and allowed to spread on its own. Some actors may even find volunteers willing to spread infection by becoming infected themselves, akin to suicide bombers.

Targeting

Attacks may target individual people; groups of people who share a common geography, occupation, ethnicity, or other attribute; or entire populations. Historically, targeting of bioweapons has been based largely on geographic location of the intended victims. Biotechnology advances may offer new opportunities for a malicious actor to influence the overall impact of an attack or the specific individuals affected, such that an agent could be deployed over a broad geographic area but only sicken targeted individuals. For example, actors may consider designing a bioweapon to target particular subpopulations based on their genes or prior exposure to vaccines, or even seek to suppress the immune system of victims to "prime" a population for a subsequent attack. These capabilities, which were feared decades ago but never reached any plausible capability, may be made increasingly feasible by the widespread availability of health and genomic data. While some fundamental barriers still likely limit the success and reliability of such an effort—for example, the United States' genetic diversity may make the U.S. population resistant to targeting based on ethnicity—it is nonetheless crucial to continue to monitor developments that could facilitate targeting of particular populations.

RELEVANT CONVERGENT TECHNOLOGIES

The challenges associated with effecting an attack using a synthetic biology–enabled weapon may be overcome by emergent (new) or convergent capabilities. In the context of technology, convergence occurs when different technologies, often from different fields, create synergies that significantly advance capabilities when they are combined (Roco, 2008). In other contexts, convergence has been described as the formation of a framework to solve scientific and societal challenges that exist at the interfaces of multiple fields (NRC, 2014). In either conceptualization, the merging of diverse areas of expertise can stimulate innovation, from basic science discovery to translational application, which can advance beneficial and malicious goals alike. Convergence can happen through gradual advances over time or occur quite suddenly, taking everyone by surprise. This study considered how developments in multiple fields may converge with biotechnological developments to enable new breakthroughs in the Design-Build-Test cycle or act as "force multipliers" in advancing synthetic biology capabilities. Convergence, of course, can go both ways; as synthetic biology incorporates technologies from other fields, so too will other fields incorporate approaches from synthetic biology, potentially leading to more interdisciplinary collaboration and further breakthroughs. While synergies among technologies are included in the framework within usability of the technology, it is useful to consider how emergent and convergent technologies may allow breakthroughs specifically in aspects relevant to weaponization, since these factors are thought to be in many cases a significant limitation.

To that end, several examples were identified to explore technologies being pursued in fields and toward ends that are not directly related to synthetic biology, yet may converge with biotechnology in ways that help overcome some of the challenges related to creating weapons with synthetic biology. These include gene therapy, nanotechnology, automation, additive manufacturing, genomic data, and health informatics. The potential impacts of these technologies are discussed below and summarized in Table 7-1.

Gene Therapy

Gene therapy has been in development for use in therapeutics for several decades (Moss, 2014), and it can take a number of forms. In an approach known as ex vivo gene therapy, tissues are genetically altered in the cell culture and then transplanted into the body (Hacein-Bey-Abina et al., 2002). Although ex vivo gene therapy is not likely a viable approach for delivering bioweapons, the ability to transduce cells and tissues ex vivo could inform vector improvement and design and provide proof of principle for novel means of delivering substances, thereby providing an in vitro test capability for small-scale bioweapon design and development.

Another approach, known as in vivo gene therapy, might have other implications for bioweapons development. Using this approach, a component (usually a viral vector) is introduced into the body, potentially to a specific target tissue, where it delivers genetic material that creates the desired therapeutic function (Naldini et al., 1996; Kay et al., 2001). Viral vectors are typically chosen as the delivery vehicles because of their naturally evolved ability to

TABLE 7-1 Summary of How Selected Examples of Convergent Technologies May Affect Challenges of Effecting an Attack Using a Synthetic Biology–Enabled Weapon[a]

	Production	Stability	Fidelity	Testing	Targeting	Delivery
Gene therapy			■	■	■	■
Nanotechnology		■			■	■
Automation			■	■	■	
Additive manufacturing	■		■	■		
Health informatics					■	

[a]Shading indicates which attribute each example aligns with most closely.

target specific cells of the human body; their disease-causing genes are removed and replaced with the engineered genetic components. As gene therapy viral vectors continue to be optimized for therapeutic use, their capability to act as delivery vehicles for bioweapons, such as toxin-producing pathways (as discussed in Chapter 5, Making Biochemicals Via In Situ Synthesis) will advance apace.

Gene therapy vectors being researched include adenovirus, adeno-associated viruses, alphaviruses, herpesviruses, retrovirus/lentiviruses, and vaccinia virus (see Table 7-2); gene therapies using retroviruses, adeno-associated virus, and adenoviruses have already advanced to human clinical trials (Edelstein et al., 2007) and in some cases to clinical approval (FDA, 2017a,b; Spark Therapeutics, 2017). The ability of these vectors to transfer genes into cells and the permanence of the edits they make differ from vector to vector. The size of the viral genome is also important, because the size of the engineered gene that can be transferred is limited to what the virus can successfully carry. While problems such as host immune responses, off-target effects, and decay of continued expression have been barriers to successful gene therapy (Verma and Somia, 1997; Mingozzi and High, 2013), work to address these barriers is being conducted and these challenges might not be of concern to an actor seeking to use the approach to deliver a bioweapon as long as the intended victims experience the intended illness or lethality. As gene therapy vectors continue to be made more efficient and coaxed to carry larger transgenes, gene therapy research could pave the way toward circumventing some of the barriers related to delivery of bioweapons.

Most gene therapies today are delivered via injections to target tissues, a route ill-suited to stealthy or widespread delivery of a weaponized gene therapy vector (though perhaps a viable strategy for targeted assassination). The development of inhalable gene therapy is advancing rapidly, however, particularly for treatments of respiratory diseases such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and cystic fibrosis (Zarogoulidis et al., 2013). Advances such as these may provide more expanded capability in the future as the aerosol therapy market continues to drive

TABLE 7-2 Characteristics of Viral Vectors Used in Gene Therapies

Characteristic	Adenovirus	Adeno-Associated Virus	Alphavirus	Herpesvirus	Retrovirus/ Lentivirus	Vaccinia (Poxvirus)
Genome	dsDNA	ssDNA	ssRNA (+)	dsDNA	ssRNA (+)	dsDNA
Genome size	39kb	5kb	12kb	120–200kb	3–9kb	130–280kb
Host genome integration	No	No	No	No	Yes	No
Transgene expression	Transient	Potential for long lasting	Transient	Potential for long lasting	Long lasting	Transient
Maximum size of transgene(s)	7.5kb	4.5kb	7.5kb	30kb	8kb	25kb

innovation for therapeutics. Efforts toward aerosolized delivery of vaccines are also advancing rapidly; this research may contribute to innovations in routes of delivery for gene therapies (Low et al., 2015). As these technologies progress and new therapeutics come to market, facilities manufacturing aerosolized therapeutics are likely to proliferate, raising the possibility not only that such approaches may be misused for the creation of bioweapons but also that apparently aboveboard manufacturing facilities could mask subversive programs to develop bioweapons delivery systems.

Although the viral vectors used in gene therapies are heavily engineered to remove the genes that cause disease and these viruses are used under exacting conditions that guard against spread, viruses have a history of evolving around constraints, and it remains possible that a single-use gene therapy vector could become "lytic," leading to the spread of a disease. This is of limited concern for work involving many of the viruses in Table 7-2, which have often been heavily engineered to not propagate in the host. However, there has been a rise in the use of viruses, especially measles and vaccinia, for so-called oncolytic therapies in which the virus replicates in a cancer cell and spreads to surrounding cells (Haddad, 2017). Future studies that chart the evolution of oncolytic viruses in human hosts could potentially become roadmaps for the design and construction of effective bioweapons, if only because they bring into high relief the characteristics of the virus that have the greatest impact on tropism, spread, and pathology.

Nanotechnology

Nanotechnology is driving innovations in the delivery of gene therapies and other therapeutics. Actors with access to nanotechnology tools could adapt these platforms for malicious use, with implications for delivery of pathogens or toxins as well as targeting attacks. Smaller vehicles in general have much better pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties, making them more effective in penetrating tissues and cells. Nanoparticles used in drug formulations include imprinted polymers, dendrimers, vesicles, nanospheres, nanocapsules, micelles, carbon nanotubes, liposomes, and nanoemulsions (IAP, 2015), and additional nanocarriers are also being researched, including DNA- and viral-based systems.

Engineered nanotechnology could be used to assist in the weaponization of an agent in numerous ways (Kosal, 2009). For example, nanotechnology could be used to create microcapsules or nanocapsules that encase the agent and improve stability or delivery (Koroleva et al., 2016); to make delivery particles more environmentally stable; to create storage devices for biological products; to create specialized nanoparticles that respond to ultraviolet light (Jalani et al., 2016), are activated remotely, or are engineered to evade the immune system (Zolnik et al., 2010; Rodriguez et al., 2013); to confer the ability to penetrate skin or invade into tiny bronchioles in the lung, cross the blood-brain barrier (Saraiva et al., 2016), or target other specific tissues; or to provide advanced aerosolization capability. An example of one nanoparticle formulation and its use as a delivery platform is discussed in Box 7-1.

Automation

Automation is growing rapidly in nearly every field. In biology, the growth of automation is evident in the integration of technologies such as microfluidics, mass spectrometry, bioinformatics, and machine learning into laboratory processes. Automation tools allow researchers to screen ever-larger collections of genetic sequences or physical samples for a wide variety of properties; it is now possible to produce and screen hundreds of thousands of clones and variants in a matter of weeks. Malicious actors could take advantage of these capabilities to, for example, streamline testing of agents, increase fidelity, and fine-tune targeting, potentially while evading mechanisms to detect or screen for malicious activity. Although sequence annotation is becoming more precise, many algorithms must still use unvalidated and unverified data (Poptsova and Gogarten, 2010). This creates "noise" in the system that could inform the design of bioagents or allow malicious actors to undermine legitimate research by, for example, deliberately submitting incorrect genomic data to public databases to mask one's own work or to sabotage the detection efforts of others.

Standard laboratory robotics is now within the reach of virtually any laboratory. By enabling massively scaled-up experimentation and testing, these tools can significantly shorten the time frame of the Design-Build-Test cycle

BOX 7-1
Nanolipoprotein Particles as an In Vivo Delivery Platform

As part of its information-gathering process, the committee received a presentation by Amy Rasley, Ph.D., Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, on nanolipoprotein particles (NLPs). NLPs are a biomimetic platform enabling in vivo delivery of various nucleic acids, proteins, carbohydrates, and small organic compounds. They are created as a circular lipid bilayer "raft" composed of amphipathic (both hydrophobic and hydrophilic) phospholipids held together by a scaffold composed of amphipathic lipoproteins.

NLPs are created with biocompatible components to avoid the target organism's immune system (i.e., the scaffold proteins are chosen to match the proteins of the target organism). NLP assembly is facile and can be easily scaled up. NLPs can also be lyophilized, thus avoiding the need for cold-chain storage. The size of NLPs can range from 8 to 25 nanometers, permitting them to be tuned for delivery by a variety of routes (e.g., inhalation, injection). They are also versatile, capable of being conjugated with proteins, peptides, oligonucleotides, carbohydrates, or small organic compounds.

All components of NLPs can be produced synthetically without the use of any living systems, and NLPs can be customized for specific applications whose payloads vary drastically in terms of size, charge, hydrophobicity, and functionality. There is thus a wide range of flexibility and possible uses of NLP technology for medical therapeutic purposes and also the potential for misuse of NLP technology as a delivery platform for harmful agents. Detection of bioweapons using NLPs would be difficult, since the scaffold protein would be a native human protein, the NLP half-life in vivo is short, and NLPs are not self-replicating.

SOURCE: Fischer et al., 2013, 2014.

overall and potentially improve the likelihood of producing the desired biological functionality. Microfluidic tools, which provide the capability to handle small volumes, control laminar fluid flows, and measure perturbations and timescales within biological systems, are becoming particularly common and are used in a wide variety of research arenas, including drug development and the development of sensors for detecting biomarkers, biohazards, or pollutants (Dittrich and Manz, 2006; Berkeley Lights, 2017). In synthetic biology, microfluidics tools are being adopted to make the testing of biological products or systems fast, inexpensive, and robust. By facilitating testing of many agents at small scale and potentially low cost, these tools could provide malicious actors the capability to develop bioweapons by systematically incorporating multiple genetic variations to synthesize and screen multiple variants (a combinatorial approach) rather than a precise, knowledge-based approach. In addition, the automation of protein design, enabled by mass spectrometry, potentially allows hundreds of thousands of variants to be tested, assessed, and used for refining the design of protein properties via machine learning algorithms (Huang et al., 2016). The combined use of automated design with microfluidics can potentially enable an actor to rapidly develop and test multiple versions of a potential agent at small scale, at low cost, and with relatively limited prior knowledge of how to engineer the desired phenotypic result. For desired results such as lethality, combinatorial design and screening could also provide enough confidence in the behavior of an agent that the actor may not need to pursue larger-scale testing, as well as provide a way to achieve proof of principle for facilitating fidelity during production scale-up. Finally, microfluidics in particular can also create synergies with other areas such as nanotechnology by facilitating the creation of homogeneous nanoparticles for agent delivery.

Additive Manufacturing

Additive manufacturing technologies, also known as 3D printing, have emerged to create advanced materials with superior performance, lower environmental impacts, or new functionalities. A variety of materials with

complex biological architectures have been successfully emulated in synthetic systems, such as spider silk and leather (Qin et al., 2015). Although the vast majority of commonly available 3D printing technologies have been unable to sustain living cells, this capability is rapidly advancing (Richards et al., 2013). Examples include the development of 3D printers to generate replacement organs or pharmaceutical testing tissues such as livers and hearts (Robbins et al., 2013); the use of a modified inkjet printer to print layers of *Escherichia coli* (Lehner et al., 2017); the printing of viable natto bacteria into clothing (Yao et al., 2015); and the proposed use of 3D printing to generate oncolytic viruses (Swenson, 2015).

It is conceivable that one could produce, with biological 3D printing, engineered microbes, viruses, toxins, or other biological products. This capability could also be used to create biological material that could be used as a platform to test bioagents at relatively low cost, or to explore techniques for ensuring bioagent fidelity. Such activities could likely be pursued surreptitiously, because the creation of a small amount of a highly infectious bioagent using a 3D printer would be hard to detect.

Currently, 3D printers tailored specifically for biologicals are still rather expensive and require high expertise; they are not available to the public in libraries and other common spaces as plastics-based 3D printers are. However, as the technology continues to advance, costs may decrease and these devices may become more widely available.

Health-Associated Data and Bioinformatics

In the era of genomics, it has become increasingly feasible to design medical therapeutics tailored to the genetic makeup of an individual or a population. This approach, known as "precision medicine," relies on the ability to amass large amounts of human genomic data. Sequence data alone are not sufficient, however; it is also necessary to understand genotype–phenotype functional relationships, which often entails tracing epigenetic modifications, metabolism, and changes in protein expression in response to environmental or other factors. The data necessary for such insights can be extracted from blood tests, urinalysis, and a range of other data points stored in individual health records.

Approaches that attempt to link human genomic data with other health metadata are becoming the preferred models for the pharmaceutical industry, making this an extremely active area of research. Not only does this facilitate the pursuit of many more "precise" drug targets, but genomic data, in the context of health metadata, can also allow for reverse engineering approaches for the synthesis of novel small molecules with therapeutic potential (Kim et al., 2016).

None of these approaches is possible without sophisticated bioinformatics and machine learning capabilities that link, correlate, and analyze the data. Such sophisticated techniques also are highly dependent upon having enough correctly annotated data to be able to determine the biomarkers needed to identify specific human conditions of interest. This is likely to present a barrier, particularly for rare or complex multivariant conditions; the existence of more than 5 million known human genetic polymorphisms (Hall, 2011; but GHR [2018] estimates as high as 10 million) hints at the difficulties of trying to determine causative disease factors even with thousands of well-curated patient samples.

While the tailoring of diseases (or spread of diseases) to subpopulations or individuals would not be an exact science, a relatively sophisticated adversary could seek to exploit genomic and health data. The use of genomic data, health metadata, and tailored bioinformatics will continue to advance in the realm of pharmaceutical research, and these advances could enable enhanced targeting capabilities for the development of bioweapons. The vast amount of healthcare data that are now available electronically and the multiple documented incursions into those data, including by foreign powers (Krebs on Security, 2013; Ponemon Institute, 2013; Filkins, 2014; Perakslis, 2014), raises the possibility that an adversary could bypass cybersecurity barriers, identify unique vulnerabilities for specific subpopulations, and then develop bioweapons tailored to target those vulnerabilities. For example, this approach could be used to develop ethnospecific bioweapons. Retroviruses integrate into the genome upon infection, and the integration mechanisms of these viruses could theoretically be altered to greatly favor one genotype over another. Similarly, the existence of population-specific differences in the sequences and structures of receptor proteins suggests that computational modeling, high-throughput screening, or directed evolution could be used to more finely direct an agent to target a specific subpopulation. While such targeting might be more

readily accomplished with known genetic subtypes (such as ethnic subgroups), it may also be possible to target geographic regions or nation-states semiselectively based on allelic distributions in human populations. It may even be possible to drive targeting to an even finer level, raising the specter of "personalized terrorism."

An increasing knowledge of the human immune system and the ranges of individual responses to diseases also may open opportunities for probabilistic targeting of subpopulations. The ethnic prevalence of preexisting pathogens or the national prevalence of immunotypes (due to vaccination strategies in different countries) could, for example, be exploited in the design of bioweapons targeted to individuals with certain disease or vaccine exposures. General engineering of lowered immunity (discussed in Chapter 6, Modifying the Human Immune System) could lead to additional local endogenous viral reactivation. Similarly, given the somewhat regional nature of even highly cross-reactive allergens, knowledge of a subpopulation available from (stolen) health records might provide clues for probabilistic targeting of anaphylactic shock.

More insidiously, it is possible that some diseases could be engineered not only to target but to actively take advantage of known immune prevalences, in particular those related to vaccination. An extremely sophisticated adversary, knowing in advance the likely fitness landscape of a given pathogen, could release an engineered pathogen that is "designed to evolve" in particular ways upon encountering the most likely human immune response. For example, if an immunodominant epitope is known, and if previous modeling or experimentation had indicated the range of likely sequence substitutions in response to the antibodies already present due to vaccination, and if some of these sequence substitutions lead to increased engagement with a cell surface receptor, then the sequence of the pathogen could be poised in advance to evolve greater lethality or transmissibility. The advantage of this approach, from a malicious actor's perspective, is that a milder form of a disease could spread broadly and then "self-activate" as a result of "designed evolution" to become a pandemic. As noted in Chapter 4, however, designing such a "new" pathogen is currently far from feasible.

The probabilistic targeting of a disease to unique subpopulations could be used to drive particular military outcomes. Although chicken pox vaccination reduces the importance of this particular example, if a large fraction of a given military cadre is known to have been exposed to a virus such as varicella zoster virus (which causes chicken pox) and is thus at risk to develop a subsequent disease such as shingles, attempting to reactivate and augment this disease might be a viable attack vector. Indeed, the use of probabilistic targeting might prove to be especially important for driving military outcomes in an age where public health measures in the military are virtually universal and can be readily distributed. Probabilistic targeting, combined with targeting via geographic distribution and timed introduction, might be amenable to a larger-scale attack on a region by a more ubiquitous pathogen that could be readily detected and shut down through conventional public health countermeasures.

SUMMARY

- Continued convergence may help overcome some barriers to usability as a weapon for synthetic biology–enabled bioweapons.
- Commercial and other drivers will push developments in these convergent fields, and these advances will also expand opportunities for misuse.
- Medical applications are a key driver for a number of important converging technologies.

While factors such as scale-up, stability, fidelity, and delivery are likely to continue to pose barriers to the weaponization of biological agents, a number of technological developments could create synergies with synthetic biology capabilities that allow malicious actors to overcome these barriers. In this chapter, five examples of convergent technologies at various stages of development (see Table 7-3) are presented that may help reduce barriers in various aspects of weaponization (see Table 7-1). It will be important to monitor future developments in these and other areas to identify and assess vulnerabilities that could facilitate bioweapons development. Such developments might result in significant raising of the level of concern related to the synthetic biology–enabled capabilities examined in this study (see Figure 9-1 and Table 9-1).

TABLE 7-3 Summary of Relative Maturity of Selected Convergent Technologies[a]

Technology	In Development	In Use by Developers of the Technology	In Use by Synthetic Biology Community	In Use by Molecular Biology Community	In Use by Amateur Biologists
Gene therapy					
Nanotechnology					
Automation					
Additive manufacturing					
Health informatics					

[a]For each column, darker shading indicates the technology is in routine use for that community, lighter shading indicates emerging use, and white background indicates little or no use. Adoption flows from left to right in most cases.

8

Options for Mitigating Concerns

The study included consideration of opportunities to mitigate concerns related to the malicious use of biotechnology. The potential for mitigation was an integral part of the framework for assessing concern, as detailed in Chapter 3. As described in Chapters 4–6, considerations relevant to mitigation were included in the assessment of concern for specific potential capabilities, although these assessments did not include an in-depth analysis of current preparedness and response capabilities or speculate about the efficacy of various potential approaches. This chapter explores, from a broader perspective, some current mitigation approaches, how synthetic biology may challenge those approaches, and conversely, how synthetic biology may help address challenges or bolster mitigation approaches. A comprehensive, in-depth review of strengths and weaknesses in current U.S. or international programs was outside the scope of this study; as such, this report does not offer a full analysis of mitigation capabilities and makes no recommendations pertaining to mitigation priorities. Rather, this chapter is intended to provide useful context about fundamental mitigation concepts and approaches that arose during the course of the study, along with a brief exploration of some potential emerging challenges and opportunities.

CURRENT MITIGATION APPROACHES AND INFRASTRUCTURE

The mitigation of synthetic biology–enabled attacks essentially has two broad components: minimizing the chances of an attack and minimizing the negative outcomes once an attack has occurred. As discussed in Chapter 3, Potential for Mitigation, key elements that contribute to the potential for mitigation include deterrence and prevention capabilities, ability to recognize an attack, attribution capabilities, and consequence management capabilities. Broadly speaking, many of the same tools that are used to mitigate natural infectious disease outbreaks or exposure to chemicals (e.g., from environmental spills) are also relevant to mitigation of an intentional biological or chemical attack. In addition, the practices and rules in place to mitigate dual-use research may be relevant to some synthetic biology capabilities. The following sections provide a brief overview of selected existing mitigation approaches and infrastructures related to life sciences research, public health, emergency response, and healthcare capabilities that may be relevant to mitigating synthetic biology–enabled attacks.

Deterrence and Prevention Capabilities

Deterring or preventing the development and use of biological weapons, including those enabled by advances in synthetic biology, is of high priority for the U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) and for the nation. However, there are fundamental challenges to deterring or preventing misuse of biological advances. It has been noted that "the knowledge, materials, and technologies needed to make and use a biological weapon are readily accessible, everywhere in the world" (Gronvall, 2017). While fundamental research and clinical studies are the engines that drive public health and medical treatments, they simultaneously provide dual-use opportunities. Pathogens are ubiquitous, found in hospital and research laboratories, scientific culture collections, infected people and animals, and the environment. The skills and equipment applied to solving challenges in medicine, agriculture, and other disciplines for beneficial purposes are largely the same as those that would be used in making a biological weapon. Advances made in the age of synthetic biology add to the already-broad spectrum of biotechnologies that could be misused.

To support deterrence and prevention of misuse of biotechnology without unnecessarily hindering beneficial research, the prevailing approach has been to implement multiple overlapping tools that, when taken together, can provide greater value. These tools fall into two general categories: norms, and policies and regulations.

Norms and Self-Governance

Norms against the misuse of biology exist and are supported on many levels, from the global to the individual. The Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction, commonly known as the Biological Weapons Convention (BWC), is the cornerstone of international-level deterrence for biological weapons, including those created by synthetic biology (UNOG, 2017). The BWC bans such weapons, sets the standard for global norms, binds the nation-states that are party to the treaty, and defines acceptable behavior. There have been violations; for example, the Soviet Union maintained a secret bioweapons program after the treaty was ratified (Alibek, 1998; Cox and Woolf, 2002). However, no country goes against the international norm to flaunt an offensive biological weapons program; even North Korea, which openly flouts international prohibitions against nuclear testing, has denied accusations that the country is developing biological weapons (Sampathkumar, 2017). United Nations Security Council Resolution 1540, which prohibits states from assisting non–state actors in developing biological and other types of weapons, is another relevant international agreement (UN Security Council, 2004).

At the level of institutions and individuals, the scientific community has a tradition of self-governance and established norms entailing what constitutes responsible conduct in science. A landmark example is the 1975 Asilomar conference. With the advent of recombinant DNA technology, leading scientists recommended a moratorium on recombinant DNA experiments involving toxins, oncogenic viruses, and antibiotic resistance until their safety could be assessed (Berg et al., 1974). To facilitate that assessment, scientists and government officials gathered at a conference in Asilomar, California; after further research and national discussion, the moratorium was lifted in 1976, and a new guidance system was created for all recombinant DNA work funded by the U.S. government. What happened at Asilomar has become the template for scientists' responses to scientific discoveries with social and ethical implications and a symbol of the scientific community's capacity to self-govern.

In the decades since, this tradition of self-governance has been applied toward dual-use biotechnologies. In 2004, a National Academies report, known as the "Fink report" after the study's chairman, geneticist Gerald R. Fink (NRC, 2004), made the case that scientists have a moral duty to avoid contributing to the advancement of biowarfare or bioterrorism and outlined types of experiments that would require consideration and review before being undertaken. These experiments—including those relevant to rendering a vaccine ineffective or conferring resistance to available therapeutics, evading detection or diagnosis methods, enhancing or creating virulence, increasing a pathogen's transmissibility or altering its host range, or enabling weaponization—parallel the concerns considered in this report regarding uses of synthetic biology. The Fink report formed the starting point for a federal advisory committee of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) called the National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity, which defined Dual Use Research of Concern (DURC) (U.S. Government, 2012)

and established the basis for a requirement that U.S. federally funded research involving certain regulated Select Agent pathogens (taken from the Federal Select Agent Program Select Agents and Toxins list; see CDC/APHIS, 2017) undergo DURC research review.

Another important area of self-governance relevant to synthetic biology is the voluntary screening of orders by vendors providing DNA synthesis services. Guided by a framework created by HHS in 2010, DNA providers are encouraged to screen orders for sequences of concern (e.g., DNA encoding Select Agents) and to screen customers to ensure that they are legitimate users of biology (HHS, 2010). Screening is intended to ensure that genetic material of regulated pathogens—including the causative agents of anthrax, smallpox, and rinderpest, for example—cannot be purchased without review and potentially consultation with government agencies. Screening is supported and facilitated by the International Gene Synthesis Consortium (IGSC), an international voluntary coalition of gene synthesis companies, which has adopted the 2010 HHS-recommended screening practices as well as even more stringent measures (IGSC, 2017; Cision PR Newswire, 2018).

Other examples of self-governance include work related to the responsible conduct of scientists (e.g., National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2017b,c), bioethics training for students, a life sciences professional code of conduct, and biosafety training for laboratory scientists. While the norms of self-governance are not going to deter or prevent a determined malicious actor from seeking to develop, obtain, or use a biological weapon (whether it is enabled by synthetic biology or not), these norms provide groundwork that could be built upon. At minimum, they offer a basis for social surveillance of unethical or malicious behavior within the scientific community.

U.S. Policies and Regulations

After the 2001 attack involving letters containing anthrax spores, the U.S. Congress strengthened several laws relevant to biosecurity and dual-use research, which resulted in the formal implementation of the Federal Select Agent Program (CDC/APHIS, 2017). In contrast to previous biosafety and containment guidance, which was geared toward equipping laboratory workers to perform experiments on dangerous pathogens without harming themselves or the public, the Select Agent program was designed to protect against unauthorized agent acquisition that might potentially result in the purposeful misuse of those specified agents and toxins deemed most harmful. The regulations require facilities handling listed pathogens to have physical security protections in place and to require individuals to undergo a security assessment before accessing agents on the list. For the most part, Select Agent regulations provide security through denial of access to pathogens, under the assumption that most bad actors would prefer the simplest method of gaining access to pathogens—stealing them from a laboratory.

Additional policies and requirements apply to researchers who receive U.S. federal funding for DURC, and these were recently reviewed by the National Academies (see National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2017b). These requirements (U.S. Government, 2012, 2014) stipulate that research using one of 15 pathogens or toxins or that falls within seven identified experimental categories is subject to additional oversight. Research proposals involving highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 also are subject to special evaluation by HHS. Although the government recently lifted a moratorium on gain-of-function experiments involving "pathogens of pandemic potential," it specified additional review procedures that must be carried out before such experiments can be conducted (HHS, 2017a).

Some aspects of deterrence and prevention are based in the public health arena. For example, the availability and use of a vaccine or other countermeasure for a particular biological threat, in itself, can be a powerful deterrent—a bad actor is much less likely to use an agent for which the target population is impervious. Even in the absence of a specific medical countermeasure, a robust and healthy population, supported by strong public health infrastructure, can provide resilience against an attack. Conversely, the Ebola outbreak in Guinea, Sierra Leone, and Liberia that killed 11,310 people in 2014–2015 and impacted other countries including the United States is an example of what can happen during a natural outbreak of a serious infectious disease in the absence of a robust public health infrastructure. Kosal (2014) and others have reinforced the importance of strengthening public health infrastructure in all areas of the world as a strong deterrent to misuse of biotechnologies and as a way of enhancing international biosecurity.

Capability to Recognize and Attribute an Attack

Other factors that contribute to mitigation relate to the capability to detect an emerging health threat, recognize it as a purposeful attack, and trace the attack to the actor responsible. Epidemiology, laboratory diagnostics, and environmental monitoring are essential components of systems to detect emerging health threats. Some of the procedures involved in disease surveillance and agent identification can also inform a determination of whether a health threat is the result of an intentional attack or a natural outbreak and potentially provide clues about the actor responsible. Figure 8-1 provides an overview of selected existing procedures and systems in place to identify emerging health threats affecting the U.S. public and military personnel.

In the United States, surveillance and reporting of infectious diseases occur at multiple levels and have both mandatory and voluntary components. Depending on local, state, or territorial jurisdictional requirements, health-care providers, laboratories, hospitals, and other healthcare partners in the civilian arena must report the detection or suspicion of certain agents to their regional public health department and sometimes must submit samples for confirmatory testing at a public health laboratory. Once such a laboratory is involved, an alert is issued to support the identification of other cases of similar disease, and epidemiology becomes an essential factor in disease surveillance. In addition, the identification of certain pathogens (e.g., Select Agents) at these regional public health nodes requires notification of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) through the Laboratory Response Networks for Chemical and Biological Terrorism (CDC, 2014b,c). The DoD has a similar nodal system of large military reference laboratories, smaller regional laboratories, and local and point-of-contact care centers, referred to as a "soldier-provider-biosurveillance sentinel" approach. The DoD also operates a Global Emerging Infections Surveillance and Response system to monitor emerging infectious diseases (AFHSB, 2017), and DoD laboratories also participate in CDC's Laboratory Response Networks.

To identify a pathogen, a specimen is typically compared against data available from organism banks or sequence databases, such as the Multidrug-Resistant Organism Repository and Surveillance Network (WRAIR, 2017), CDC's MicrobeNet (CDC, 2017b), or GenBank® (NCBI, 2017). Direct antigen tests, supported by both military and civilian healthcare systems, use immunochromatographic methods to identify pathogens and can be conducted in the field or in any physician's office. Increasingly, these tests are being replaced by newer platforms for point-of-care molecular tests, most based on polymerase chain reaction (PCR) technologies, which can rapidly detect bacteria, viruses, and parasites, and require little technical knowledge or sample handling (de Paz et al., 2014; Vidic et al., 2017). While they only target specific known and relatively common pathogens, molecular technologies can quickly rule in or rule out a known pathogen and provide more accurate and sensitive results than direct antigen tests. When tests available at the point of care are inconclusive or confirmatory testing is desired, specimens can be sent to public health, military, or commercial reference laboratories, which have a much more extensive capability based on in-house laboratory-developed tests. These tests, most based on real-time PCR or matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight (MALDI-ToF) mass spectroscopy, require laboratory infrastructure and are more complex to perform and analyze, but they are capable of detecting a wider range of pathogens. The molecular identification methods used in the Laboratory Response Network laboratories and thus in the disease surveillance and reporting systems with which they interface are developed nationally and deployed via standardized methods to provide uniformity and comparability of results across each network. These efforts are also supported by extensive National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases research and development efforts to advance methods for tracking, sequencing, and analyzing pathogens.

These surveillance systems support early detection and response when an emerging disease threat presents symptoms that are clearly apparent and can be linked to an identifiable pathogen or toxin. Surveillance networks in countries that have a robust public health system are also a valuable asset toward recognition of an attack, should one occur (see Kosal, 2014). However, such an attack would likely take longer to detect in less-developed countries or in war zones, which generally lack a strong public health infrastructure or for an agent that produces atypical symptoms. Another limitation is the temporal reporting delay between local and national recognition that an outbreak or attack has occurred.

To augment established surveillance and notification systems, public health authorities are exploring the use of a variety of newer networks and potential data sources. For example, the e-mail listserv ProMED-mail acted

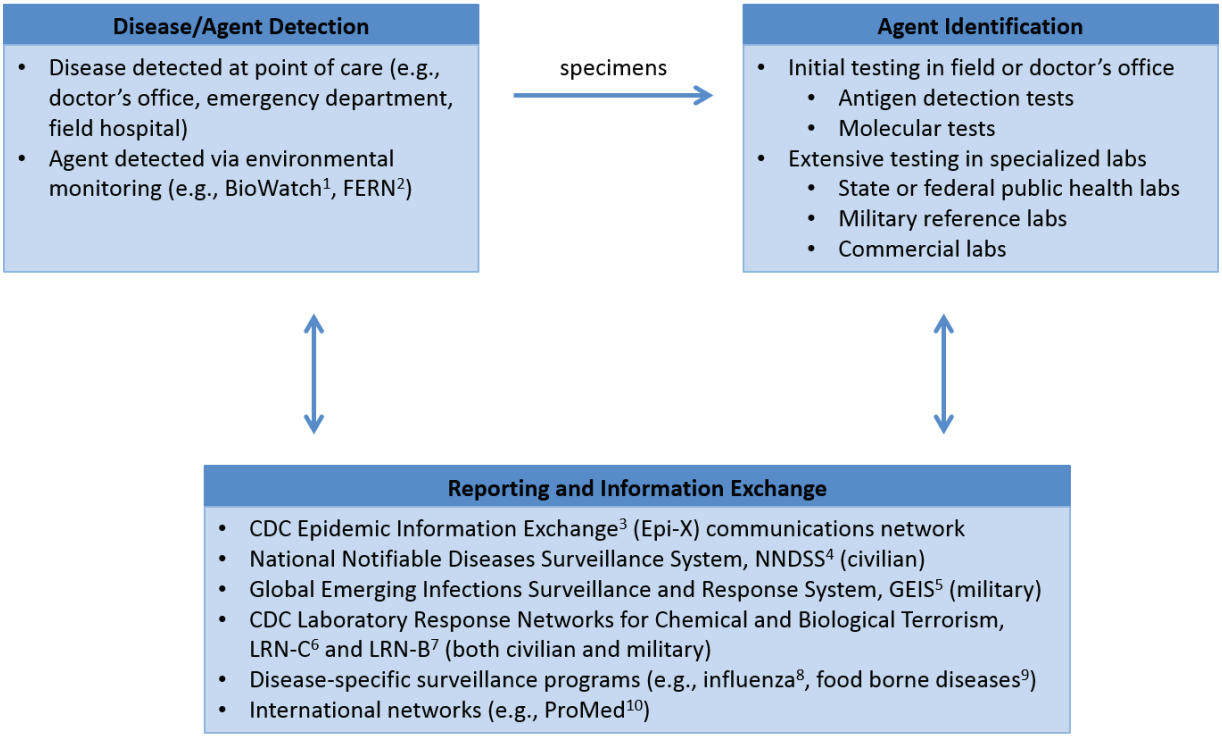


FIGURE 8-1 Examples of elements that contribute to the identification of emerging health threats. When a disease is detected via the healthcare system, initial tests in the field or doctor's office are performed to identify the causative agent. If initial tests are inconclusive, more extensive testing may be carried out in specialized laboratories. If the results meet certain criteria, reporting to one or more surveillance and response networks may be required. These networks in turn adjust testing protocols, reporting requirements, and response guidelines according to current understanding of threats. In general, these steps are carried out under the purview of separate systems in the civilian versus military realm, though there are cross-linkages. There are also systems designed to detect agents directly in the environment in order to provide early warning before affected patients enter the healthcare system.

NOTES: [1] BioWatch is a program of the U.S. Department of Homeland Security that monitors the air in public places for the presence of Select Agents (Firoved, 2016).

[2] The U.S. Department of Agriculture's Food Emergency Response Network (FERN) is responsible for detecting biological, chemical, and radiological contamination of food (FERN, 2017).

[3] CDC, 2017a.

[4] National Notifiable Diseases Surveillance System, https://wwwn.cdc.gov/nndss. Accessed May 11, 2017.

[5] AFHSB, 2017.

[6] CDC, 2014c.

[7] CDC, 2014b.

[8] CDC, 2017c.

[9] CDC, 2017e.

[10] The Program for Monitoring Emerging Diseases is a reporting system maintained by the International Society for Infectious Diseases, http://www.isid.org/promedmail/promedmail.shtml. Accessed January 25, 2018.

as an early warning system during the SARS (severe acute respiratory syndrome) outbreak in China in 2003 (Madoff, 2004); social media has been used to supplement traditional infectious disease surveillance tools (e.g., see Milinovich et al., 2014; Velasco et al., 2014; Charles-Smith et al., 2015; Young, 2015; Fung et al., 2016); and new data sources such as electronic medical records, search engine queries, data on pharmaceutical purchases, or longitudinal seroprevalence or biomonitoring studies (Klompas et al., 2012; Butler, 2013; Fung et al., 2015) could

potentially be mined for real-time disease surveillance purposes. Although these newer platforms are not validated data sources in surveillance and epidemiology—still requiring standards, advanced analytical capabilities, and resolution of privacy concerns (Chiolero et al., 2013; Friedman et al., 2013)—they could be valuable tools for earlier detection of natural or intentional disease events in the future.

Consequence Management Capabilities

Two key capabilities for containing and responding to a chemical or biological attack (consequence management) are the ability to limit the spread of transmissible agents and the ability to counter an agent with vaccines, therapeutics, or other tools.

Methods to Limit the Spread of Transmissible Agents

CDC provides clear definitions of classic infectious disease mitigation measures such as the isolation of infected individuals (CDC, 2014a). Isolation and quarantine, along with contact tracing and travel restrictions, were used to great effect to limit the spread of SARS during the 2003 outbreak (Anderson et al., 2004). The effectiveness of such public health measures is highly dependent on the basic reproduction number, known as R_0, and the serial interval of the pathogen in question. In addition, while such measures tend to work well in a military setting, they can be more difficult to implement in a civilian setting due to poor acceptability and other social factors, as was the case in the United States during the 2015 Ebola outbreak. Other relevant measures to limit the spread of agents include personal protective equipment such as impermeable body suits, gloves, and respirators used to protect emergency workers from contamination when working in the field (FDA, 2017c).

Medical Countermeasures

Medical countermeasures include biological products, drugs, and devices approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) to prevent, treat, or ameliorate illness in the event of a public health emergency caused by an infectious agent, toxin, or chemical, whether natural or manmade. These include devices such as personal protective equipment, along with vaccines, antibiotics, antivirals, antitoxins, and other drugs and therapeutics.[1]

HHS and the DoD share responsibilities for the development of medical countermeasures, targeted at agents on the Select Agent list, in conjunction with Material Threat Assessments provided by the U.S. Department of Homeland Security (see the Public Health Emergency Medical Countermeasures Enterprise Strategy and Implementation Plans [HHS, 2017b]). Limitations in research capacity, funding, and clinical capabilities necessitate careful decisions about which medical countermeasures can be feasibly developed, from their inception to animal testing, scale-up, clinical testing, and manufacturing. It is also difficult to engage pharmaceutical manufacturers to invest time and platforms into medicines that may not show significant return on investment. Considerations related to how these measures are manufactured (typically on an on-demand basis) and dispensed to populations are also important. Although some countermeasures are placed in the Strategic National Stockpile (maintained by CDC), which supplies state and local public health agencies with medical countermeasures in the event of a national emergency (CDC, 2017f), inventories of many countermeasures are extremely limited and are likely to be sufficient for only the first days of an outbreak situation.

MITIGATION CHALLENGES POSED BY SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY

The mitigation measures described above have strengths and weaknesses despite the advent of synthetic biology. Synthetic biology brings some of those weaknesses into sharper relief, creates new challenges, and creates opportunities for improving mitigation capabilities.

[1] For further information on public health medical countermeasures, see FDA, 2017c.

Challenges to Deterrence and Prevention

Taken together, strategies such as norms and self-governance, voluntary guidance, regulations, and international bans provide numerous barriers to the misuse of biological research that are potentially larger than the sum of their individual parts. However, these strategies, many of which lack formal enforcement mechanisms, have been criticized over the years as insufficient to guard against the purposeful misuse of biology (Palmer et al., 2015). At the international level, for example, the BWC has influenced norms but has few effective enforcement mechanisms. Concerns about the weaknesses of these strategies have gained greater traction with the emergence of synthetic biology. The following sections discuss two areas in which synthetic biology has raised particular concern: the accessibility of modern biotechnology to a wider range of actors and the pitfalls of list-based screening to detect malicious activity.

Accessibility of Biotechnology

Biology today is conducted in a markedly different environment than that of the 1975 Asilomar conference, the seminal event that set the model for scientific self-governance. There is now not only an expanded array of tools available, but a far more diverse scientific community. Synthetic biology techniques are accessible to a wide variety of people, including traditional academic and commercial researchers but also amateur biologists, nonbiologist engineers, and manufacturers, not all of whom are steeped in the norms of traditional academic settings. Some have also argued that tacit knowledge is becoming less central to successful biological manipulation thanks to the increasing sophistication of information technologies (Revill and Jefferson, 2014). As noted in Chapter 2, the movement toward making biology "programmable" broadens the array of actors who may be capable of engineering biological components, although the pace and ultimate degree to which biology is and will become "programmable" is a matter of some debate.

In addition to traditional pathways for entering biotechnology—working in academic laboratories, obtaining a graduate degree, and pursuing a traditional postdoctoral fellowship—people can now enter the field through nontraditional ways. For example, do-it-yourself (DIY) models of biological experimentation have gained popularity in recent years, offering nonscientists the tools and guidance for performing biological research. As biotechnology industry analyst Rob Carlson wrote in *Wired* in 2005, "the era of garage biology is upon us," noting that a person could, with a few thousand dollars of investment, get to work "hacking biology" (Carlson, 2005). The community has grown since then; in 2017, a "Global Community BioSummit" was organized at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) Media Lab, which brought together "biohackers" and members of independent and community laboratories from dozens of countries (MIT Media Lab, 2017). Many DIY biology activities are expressly educational, fun, or tied to local community needs (e.g., testing food samples). Yet while most of these DIY projects are not sophisticated, the model does make accessible to the general public tools that can be used to do advanced work. For example, for less than $200, reagents and kits can be acquired that enable amateurs to employ gene-editing technologies such as CRISPR/Cas9, although advanced skills and additional laboratory resources would likely be required to use such kits to create a harmful agent. It is also possible that community laboratories could provide a venue for malicious actors or be implicated as misdirection in a perpetrated event.

Another example of a nontraditional group of biotechnologists is the International Genetically Engineered Machine competition (iGEM, 2017b). iGEM began in 2003 as an in-class competition at MIT in which teams of students were challenged to build synthetic biological systems from standard, interchangeable parts, called BioBricks™,and operate them in living cells. Though iGEM projects are carried out by students, many of them entirely new to bioscience, some projects have been quite sophisticated. Now an annual event open to participants outside of MIT, iGEM involves students at the high school, undergraduate, and graduate levels from countries around the globe. Projects routinely involve the engineering of microbial, mammalian, and plant cells; the 2014 grand prize winner, for example, circularized proteins to make them more physically stable.

The fact that a relatively untrained individual could perform complex bioengineering has triggered concerns and mechanisms to improve the safety and knowledge of the amateur community's activities (Kellogg, 2012; Holloway, 2013; Kolodziejczyk, 2017). A "see something, say something" campaign of the Federal Bureau of

Investigation (FBI) performs outreach to both the DIY biology community and to iGEM (Wolinsky, 2016). The FBI and the American Association for the Advancement of Science have also teamed up to increase understanding of the risks and benefits of the field (Lempinen, 2011) and explore ways to "safeguard science."

Pitfalls of List-Based Screening

Advances in synthetic biology capabilities pose a number of challenges to list-based screening as a key tool for deterrence and prevention. In particular, the voluntary screening of orders by DNA providers, a system intended to prevent production of Select Agents, is becoming less useful (Casadevall and Relman, 2010; Carter and Friedman, 2015; DiEuliis et al., 2017b). While screening of customers is and will likely remain an important tool, recent research examples indicate that screening of the sequences ordered by those customers may become less relevant. Using lists may make it easier to implement policy, but a static list-based approach is concerning not only because many pathogens exist in nature, but because synthetic biology now allows for the creation of new pathogens and other potentially harmful biological components that are not found on such lists.

Sequence screening is based on homology to "data from all organisms on the Select Agent list, the Australia Group List, and other national lists of regulated pathogens" (IGSC, 2017), so if an agent is not on the list, it is not flagged. For example, current guidance did not prohibit a DNA provider from fulfilling an order for the genome of the extinct virus horsepox; the recent publication of the synthesis and booting of the horsepox genome (Noyce et al., 2018) raised concerns that some techniques employed to create this pox virus could be applicable to creating smallpox (DiEuliis et al., 2017a; Koblentz, 2017) because horsepox has high sequence similarity to variola virus, the causative agent for smallpox (Tulman et al., 2006). In addition, while there are processes to connect synthesis companies with U.S. law enforcement agencies in the event of a problem, DNA synthesis is performed worldwide, and it is less clear that such processes are in place in all other nations. Importantly, in addition to DNA synthesis screening, lists such as the Select Agent list also form the basis of many of the downstream mitigation tools discussed in this chapter, including detection, diagnostics, and the development and prioritization of medical countermeasures. An overreliance on the Select Agent list is a systemic weakness affecting many aspects of the United States' current biodefense mitigation capability.

Another weakness is that DNA sequences of less than 200 base pairs (known as oligonucleotides) are not screened. This has raised concerns that a determined malicious actor could potentially obtain multiple short sequences from commercial vendors and assemble them to create full-length pathogen DNA, although such a strategy would require significant effort and skill, particularly for pathogens with large genomes. It has been argued that screening oligonucleotide orders is unworkable due to a higher expected false positive rate for any given short sequence, which would be exacerbated by the much higher volume of oligonucleotide orders (Garfinkel et al., 2007; Carter and Friedman, 2015). A counterargument has been put forth that oligonucleotide screening could be performed differently than for longer genes, such as by analyzing groups of oligonucleotides in an order (or across multiple orders) and setting sequence similarity thresholds to higher values. Another concern is that evolving trends in the life sciences enterprise may erode vendors' incentives for screening. As DNA synthesis becomes cheaper, the somewhat fixed cost associated with screening represents an increasingly larger percentage of total costs, creating a disincentive against screening on the part of those companies (DiEuliis et al., 2017b). These costs could be especially acute if oligonucleotide screening were implemented.

Current screening approaches are primarily based on the homology of a sequence order to the sequence of a specified pathogen, as opposed to screening for sequences that confer specific pathogen characteristics. As further understanding is gained connecting sequence to function, there is an opportunity for the types of lists used to evolve. Thus, some form of list-based mitigation could continue to play a role in the deterrence and prevention toolkit, even if this strategy has limitations and will need to be part of a layered approach that includes other strategies (see Opportunities for Improving Deterrence and Prevention Capabilities, below).

Challenges to Recognizing and Attributing an Attack

In a textbook world, approaches to surveillance for disease outbreaks are based on the appearance of clear disease symptoms in a group of individuals connected in place and time and which can be attributed to a causative agent. The recent Zika outbreak in the Americas is a good example of how these "perfect conditions" are not always met. Eighty percent of Zika-infected individuals showed no signs of disease, symptoms were mild even in those who were symptomatic, and the link to microcephaly in infants born to infected women could not have been predicted. Such examples underscore remaining weaknesses in disease surveillance tools for recognizing even natural disease outbreaks; these weaknesses may create particular challenges with regard to some types of synthetic biology–enabled attacks. For example, as discussed in Chapter 6, it may be possible to develop bioweapons that alter the human host and produce health effects that are not immediately obvious as a disease outbreak or attack, such as by reducing immunity or modifying the microbiome.

Synthetic biology could also confound the ability to identify the causative agent in a biological attack. Despite the breadth and depth of available repository resources, there would not always be a reference specimen to use as comparator, particularly if the agent is markedly different from natural pathogens or toxins. Many current mitigation efforts are inherently list based (aimed at detecting Select Agents) and are heavily dependent upon the secrecy of the exact genomic regions used for the PCR primers and probes; should an adversary determine what these regions are, it could be possible to create a functional yet undetectable pathogen by altering those regions using codon-switching techniques.

In addition to challenges related to clinical surveillance, synthetic biology could also further compound weaknesses in environmental surveillance capabilities, which seek to detect agents in the environment to provide early warning before patients present in the healthcare system. For chemical threats, the Laboratory Response Network for Chemical Terrorism utilizes several forms of mass spectroscopy, which makes unbiased detection much more feasible (assuming reference standards are available) than in the biological field, where unbiased detection remains extremely challenging. Although it is feasible to utilize PCR to identify a Select Agent pathogen "needle" from the enormous environmental background "haystack," there is no technology available today that can reliably alert us when a *novel* pathogen, whether natural or engineered, is present in the environmental background. These tools will not be useful in detecting unknowns, genetically engineered chimeras, or agents for which the PCR primer or probe binding site has been altered. Ultra-deep metagenomic sequencing will find vast amounts of uncharacterized sequence in any environmental sample, and sorting it all out to the point where a novel pathogen can be definitively identified is currently too costly and too lengthy a process to be useful. Bioinformatics tools provide powerful means of sifting through seas of sequences, but they rely on assumptions, for example, about what constitutes a taxonomic unit, and the incompleteness of available reference databases affects the accuracy of the results. An additional complication is that the "normal" background microbial composition is poorly characterized for many outdoor and indoor environments and can be affected by many factors (National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine, 2017d). Given these challenges, approaches such as metagenomics and environmental surveillance are not likely to completely fulfill the need to provide early identification of agents used in synthetic biology–enabled attacks.

If current environmental surveillance methods are not capable of recognizing a novel agent, the implication is that we are dependent upon the public health system to recognize outbreaks of novel pathogens, whether natural or engineered. Relying on this reactive approach suggests that it would not be possible to act to mitigate or contain an outbreak until patients have developed symptoms that trigger a health community response; as a result of this delay, people would become ill before it is possible to know that an attack has occurred. Isolation of the novel causative agent by culturing (if possible) followed by sequencing or ultra-deep sequencing and painstaking assembly would be needed to characterize the agent and lay the groundwork for analyzing its mechanisms and origin. This initial characterization process might take a few days at best, or considerably longer if the novel agent is a highly engineered version of a normally benign microbe or is no longer present in the patient by the time symptoms are apparent. In cases in which the agent is a pathogen, PCR reagents can be developed quickly once the genome has been obtained, at which point the agent can be added to the list of agents detectable through environmental and clinical surveillance systems.

There is no magic bullet for dealing with all new routes to harm that are made possible by modern biotechnology, including synthetic biology, nor are there magic bullets for handling every natural agent that emerges, as exemplified by experiences with SARS, MERS (Middle East respiratory syndrome), West African Ebola, and other outbreaks. The 2003 SARS outbreak in particular underscored to the international public health and biosurveillance communities the need to have mechanisms in place for rapid characterization and international information sharing to respond adequately to novel and emerging threats. The types of biosecurity concerns related to synthetic biology assessed in this report provide added urgency to that message.

Consequence Management Challenges

If disease surveillance and laboratory infrastructure cannot detect, identify, and characterize the causative agent, it is also possible that current available medical countermeasures—such as vaccines and therapeutics—may be less effective or, in certain cases, ineffective. While existing medical countermeasures may be quite useful for containing or counteracting agents created with synthetic biology that are highly similar to existing pathogens of concern, not all agents may fit this model. For example, if multiple drug resistance mutations are introduced into a bacterium to produce a bioweapon, even a broad-spectrum antibiotic administered before the agent is fully characterized may be ineffective. Similarly, if a viral chimera is engineered bearing novel surface antigens, it is unlikely to be neutralized by immunoglobulin given post-exposure. In short, if the agent is not susceptible to available vaccines, drugs, or antibody-based therapeutics, existing systems are less likely to limit its spread, potentially increasing the scope of casualties. In such scenarios, developing, testing, and approving drugs and vaccines to counter the agent using traditional approaches would entail long delays and an associated likelihood of many people being affected, suggesting a need for novel approaches to rapidly manufacture and test new therapeutics. Effectively implementing such approaches would require not only technological advancement but also rapid regulatory approval processes, such as the Emergency Use Agreement mechanism used by the FDA.

POTENTIAL OPPORTUNITIES TO ADVANCE MITIGATION CAPABILITIES

Despite the challenges posed by the current and anticipated biological threat landscape, there are multiple opportunities to build upon current capabilities and fill some of the gaps. In fact, synthetic biology capabilities may themselves help advance some mitigation efforts. Providing a comprehensive list of technologies with sufficient information to judge their efficacy in dealing with novel outbreaks is outside the scope of this report. This section is intended to highlight some of the ways in which technologies currently in development could improve the ability to handle future outbreaks or attacks, including selected examples of potential opportunities for improving the capacity for deterrence, prevention, attack recognition, attribution, and consequence management.

Opportunities for Improving Deterrence and Prevention Capabilities

Engineering techniques such as abstraction, standardization, modularity, automation, and rational design are likely to enable significant advances in synthetic biology. While the degree of incorporation of computation into the synthetic biology workflow will vary, one opportunity to explore mitigating biodefense concerns, for those approaches that depend on computational engineering, is to explicitly integrate mechanisms to prevent, detect, identify, and store information about malicious activities in the computational infrastructure. This approach could be relevant to all aspects of mitigation but is perhaps most salient for prevention and attribution. Examples of types of approaches that could be further explored are discussed below. Box 8-1 outlines how such approaches might be applied to identify or prevent malicious activity at various stages of two example scenarios.

- *Screening of activities with machine learning:* It may be possible to develop algorithms that learn and recognize patterns, such as DNA segments or sequence transformations, material transfers, or equipment usage, that relate to the creation of a biological threat. This approach could potentially help flag suspicious activity early in the design cycle. However, developing such algorithms requires a large amount of training

data, and data reflecting malicious activity would be hard to come by; as a result, developing a sufficiently accurate algorithm may be infeasible.

- *Systems to constrain design capabilities:* Rules could potentially be encoded directly in software for engineering DNA constructs to make it difficult or impossible to create specific genetic designs, for example, by prohibiting or requiring the addition or removal of specific DNA segments, requiring specific assays, preventing the transfer of materials to specific individuals or entities, or excluding or requiring the use of specific host organisms. Although this approach could help deter or prevent some malicious activities, it would not be sufficient to prevent designs based on specific knowledge or on brute-force combinatorial testing that bypasses biological design tools and could be difficult to implement in a way that prevents user tampering.
- *Maintaining registries of known expertise and materials:* Database infrastructure and supporting tools could be created to track known sources of expertise and materials relevant to the capacity to produce a biological threat, such as information about laboratories, personnel, and sources of material. In addition to identifying relevant players, it could be possible to profile designs coming from them to create known "digital signatures" of the engineering designs of individuals or groups. However, obtaining access to sufficient designs to be able to profile malicious users would be difficult, as distinguishing legitimate activities would be.
- *Maintaining registries of known biological threats:* Despite the inherent limitations of list-based systems in light of synthetic biology capabilities, there may nonetheless be opportunities to enhance the utility of these systems by systematically connecting them to design software and to automated foundries. Furthermore, there is an opportunity for screening procedures to move from a focus on organisms to a focus on DNA functions. It has been argued that emphasizing known pathogenic functions (as opposed to whole genomes of Select Agents; see IARPA, 2017b) would allow the curation of a more meaningful registry, one drawn directly from the DNA components responsible for causing harm. For example, software used for synthetic biology could be required to periodically run "checks" against bioagent registries or to automatically add new biological threats to these registries when they are identified. For such an effort to succeed, it would need to be scalable, searchable, and resistant to hacking. Malicious users would presumably be constrained to other approaches that do not rely on design software, such as experimental approaches like DNA shuffling or mutagenesis.
- *Tracking digital "signatures" in genetic designs:* It may be possible to deploy information technology at key stages in the automation pipeline to identify the source and the creator of synthetic genetic material to ensure that it comes from trusted sources. Were an attack to occur, this information could also help to identify the actor responsible. However, this approach would largely be applicable to strategies employing genetic circuit design tools; attribution of synthetic materials created by other means, such as through directed evolution, would be much more difficult. Watermarks for this purpose could be "biological," for example, if the genetic material (e.g., the DNA sequence) has additional information inserted that uniquely identifies the sample (Heider and Barnekow, 2008), or the watermarks could be "electronic," for example, if the information is added digitally to the electronic file used to communicate the biological information (e.g., in the binary information that encodes a GenBank® file) (Cox et al., 2008). Electronic watermarks are more mature and more likely to be more useful in practice where the biological material is manipulated.

Opportunities for Improving Agent Identification and Attribution Capabilities

Because so much of the natural nucleic acid space has yet to be sequenced and characterized, it remains extremely difficult to determine if a given genetic sequence is of natural or nonnatural origin. However, current analysis methods can help identify situations in which gene sequences appear in unexpected places (e.g., identifying that the toxin gene from *Clostridium botulinum* has been inserted into the genome of *Escherichia coli*). In addition, the products of genetic circuit engineering (see Chapter 4, Figure 4-3) can clearly be recognized as nonnatural and even contain design patterns that may provide attribution clues. Additional tools that enable one to detect that a

BOX 8-1
Workflow Examples to Illustrate Mitigation Opportunities

The following tables highlight examples of how computational approaches to support mitigation might apply to various activities that an actor would perform in pursuing two types of biological threats. These breakdowns are not meant to be exhaustive but rather are presented to illustrate challenges and opportunities. Not all options would apply to all situations, and implementing these options also would likely engender debates over trade-offs regarding issues such as who would get access to tools, materials, and information; how to balance security with a desire to avoid curtailing legitimate research; or societal concerns about privacy and surveillance. Although a full assessment of the opportunity provided by computational biology was outside the committee's scope, shading provides a sense of which activities are considered to present a low (light blue) or medium (darker blue) level of opportunity.

Re-creating a Known Pathogenic Virus

Activity	Potential Computational Approaches to Support Mitigation
Early planning	Accessing literature and protocols relevant to DNA construction, working with a given virus This type of activity is likely to be difficult to distinguish from nonmalicious activity, and attempts to do so would yield many false positives. Implementing mitigation efforts targeted at this step will likely be difficult and likely increase barriers to legitimate activities.
Sequence selection Accessing databases of viral genome sequences	Although database access can be monitored, regulating this process would likely be difficult and could hinder legitimate research. Additionally, any genome sequences removed from databases would likely be available from other sources.
Sourcing materials Ordering reagents and equipment, such as genetic material, DNA synthesis equipment, and cell lines or animals	Material transfer agreements already provide security mechanisms for the legitimate transfer of materials. Illicit transfers would be difficult to prevent and ordering of basic molecular biology reagents and equipment is likely to be too prevalent to monitor.
Design software Software for DNA sequence management, biological manipulation or design, or visualization	Because computation is explicitly involved in this step, the addition of electronic tracking and annotation of the design files can help indicate design origin, destination, and the history of modifications. Electronic watermarking is likely to be more acceptable than biological watermarking.

sequence had been genetically manipulated, or tools to analyze features of a sequence or a resulting organism that contribute to actor attribution, would be valuable additions to mitigation strategies.

Although many U.S. government agencies have expertise and responsibilities relevant to preparing for, preventing, and responding to an attack involving engineered biological components, no single agency has lead

Data management Software used to keep track of the project and the personnel involved	Records such as electronic laboratory notebooks can provide information about the history of a design and those involved in its development; however, malicious users could modify their identity and activities to make this data source less reliable.
General computing Computing that is part of common equipment used for the project, including gel docs, thermocyclers, and incubators	These computing platforms are likely too general purpose to be of much targeted use.

Design of a Metabolic Pathway for In Situ Synthesis of a Toxin via the Gut Microbiome

Activity	Potential Computational Approaches to Support Mitigation
Host selection Choose the chassis/host organism.	The selection of an organism is likely to be too early in the process to determine if malicious activity is intended. Biosafety-level restricted organisms would raise a flag, but the process of obtaining these organisms is already regulated.
Gene selection Identify the genes required to create the needed enzymes.	It would be possible to flag the selection of certain genes, such as those associated with a prohibited toxin. In general, however, gene selection is likely too common a process to reliably detect or prevent malicious activity without unduly curtailing legitimate research.
Design software Construct genetic designs with genes	Electronic watermarking can be used during the design process of interest.
Screening Screen for enzyme activity.	The identification of broad enzyme categories is not likely to detect threats reliably.
Tuning Engineer proteins to modify enzyme activity if needed.	Specifically targeting enzymes for modification may create patterns that can be detected and learned from.
Tuning Swap in regulatory biological components to fine-tune enzyme activity.	The changing of parts is a directed process whereby the resultant activity changes produce a record that can potentially infer desired results.

responsibility in this area. The 2001 Amerithrax letter attacks first brought focus on bioterrorism and the need for the federal government to build standardized software tools and laboratory methods to analyze engineered organisms. Several recent examples are summarized briefly below.

- Safe Genes (DARPA, 2017), a program of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, focuses on developing strategies to better control genome editing activity, such as by inhibiting genome editing in cells or preventing off-target editing activity.
- Functional Genomic and Computational Analysis of Threats (Fun GCAT; IARPA, 2017b), a program of the Intelligence Advanced Research Projects Agency (IARPA), aims to facilitate the design of better tools for screening DNA synthesis orders.
- Finding Engineering-Linked Indicators (FELIX; IARPA, 2017a), another IARPA program, seeks to develop a suite of tools designed to distinguish natural organisms from animals, bacteria, insects, plants, and viruses that have been engineered to potentially cause harm.
- To help reduce risk, the U.S. Department of Homeland Security sponsors the Sequences of Interest database to bring together in a single source nucleic acid and protein data about genetic mechanisms of virulence and resistance, along with protein toxin data and nucleotide data about plasmids and artificial vectors that may signify natural or artificial bacterial genetic change (D. Shepherd, Chemical-Biological Defense Division, Department of Homeland Security, personal communication, 2018).

While these or other programs were not evaluated as part of this study, they represent examples of the kinds of investments that would increase preparedness for the types of synthetic biology–enabled capabilities discussed in this report.

As discussed in Chapters 4–6, synthetic biology techniques can be used to modify pathogens, hosts, and vector species; these agents could possibly be used in complex attacks involving multiple pathogens, hosts, or vectors. Under the public health paradigm, identifying an agent's species and any antimicrobial resistance factors is generally sufficient to guide treatment, for example, with a particular antibiotic. However, that level of information may not be sufficient for forensics and attribution, particularly if a deliberate attack or engineering is suspected. In these cases, responsible federal agencies will want to know how similar the new sample is to strains in the sequence databases, whether it is a common laboratory strain or a strain from a different part of the world, how the new sample compares to strains found at suspected facilities, and the degree of certainty with which we can determine whether the agent is a natural strain or might have been raised in a particular type of culture media, for example. Except in cases in which leftover samples are found in the laboratory where the material was created, proving attribution in the era of synthetic biology appears to be growing increasingly difficult, particularly for complex attacks that could potentially take considerable time to achieve their intended effects. As a result, attribution in the age of synthetic biology is likely to be heavily dependent on computer-based approaches that look for molecular signatures, as well as on intelligence. It is not within the scope of this report to discuss intelligence activities, and it is recognized that highly sophisticated adversaries may be able to evade even the most elaborate attribution approaches.

One of the most significant developments for identifying agents (in the context of treatment as well as detection and attribution) is next-generation sequencing and the drastic reductions in cost and time it enables. The FBI-led analysis of the 2001 Amerithrax attack samples (which took place before the advent of next-generation sequencing) involved the sequencing of a small number of morphologically different isolates at a cost of around $100,000 each in a process taking several years. Were such samples to be analyzed using today's tools, ultra-deep characterization of the sample (about 10 billion sequence reads from a full run on a HiSeq™ sequencing system) could be performed within 1 week with reagent costs of around $10,000. Looking to the future, it is clear that next-generation sequencing will become central to identifying synthetic biology–derived infectious agents. Box 8-2 describes some of the ways in which next-generation sequencing approaches might be used in this context.

Synthetic biology is also likely to lead to the development of new detection technologies. As an example, Pardee et al. (2014) developed a programmable diagnostic assay that is embedded in paper as a low-cost, sensitive diagnostic assay for the presence of Zika virus RNA (Hall and Macdonald, 2016). In another novel approach to diagnostics, Lu et al. (2013) describe the engineering of bacteriophages for diagnostic strategies in which phage-specific antibodies, quantitative PCR, or a reporter molecule are used to detect amplification of engineered phages when the phages encounter target bacteria. Slomovic et al. (2015) describe applications of synthetic biology in the development of both in vitro and in vivo diagnostics, including the development of sensing bacteria in which

BOX 8-2
Opportunities Enabled by Next-Generation Sequencing

The advent of next-generation sequencing opens opportunities for three main approaches that could have implications for identifying synthetic biology–derived agents: next-generation sequencing of cultured isolates, targeted next-generation sequencing, and unbiased metagenomic (or untargeted) next-generation sequencing.

- Next-generation sequencing of cultured isolates generates high-quality complete pathogen genomes (for pathogens where culturing is possible and a complete genome is desired). However, culturing can require days or weeks, depending on the growth rate in culture of the pathogen(s) involved.
- Targeted next-generation sequencing is a scalable hybrid approach where large numbers of informative regions of known pathogens are enriched via amplifications or capture techniques prior to sequencing. Similar to polymerase chain reaction (PCR), however, targeted next-generation sequencing can only find the genomic regions it is designed to look for because the results are queried against existing databases.
- Unbiased metagenomic next-generation sequencing is used to examine complex environmental or clinical samples when targeting of a list of key organisms is not sufficient. Detection of a novel or highly engineered pathogen from a patient is an example of when deep and expensive metagenomics sequencing would be indicated. Although they are still nascent, technologies are being developed[a] to move such approaches closer to the field (e.g., at the point of contact with a patient). Once a new threat is discovered, PCR and targeted next-generation sequencing reagents can be rapidly prepared to permit lower-cost and more rapid detection from other samples or victims.

[a]Examples include nanoscale technologies that support long-read real-time sequencing with analysis done on a laptop computer (Quick et al., 2016) and the broad-spectrum Microbial Detection Array (Jaing et al., 2011; Thissen et al., 2014), which contains 388,000 DNA probes.

"sentinel bacteria could reside in the guts of soldiers or aid workers and serve as short term 'medical records' alerting on the time and scale of contamination or pathogen infection." These studies, while still in a research mode, suggest that synthetic biology tools can help address some of the need for alternative diagnostics that are not based on detecting a specific region of a pathogen by real-time PCR.

Opportunities for Improving Consequence Management Capabilities

Just as synthetic biology expands the types of malicious activities that may be undertaken, it also expands what is possible for beneficial applications. Synthetic biology and related advances (such as the convergent technologies discussed in Chapter 7) open the possibility of new and more systematic approaches to the development of medical countermeasures and other mitigation tools and strategies. Synthetic biology approaches such as rapid DNA synthesis, protein design tools, cell-free expression systems, and automation may significantly advance consequence management capabilities, especially with regard to the development and testing of medical countermeasures. Such approaches could, for example, provide flexibility in the control of protein expression levels, shorten the time to successful countermeasure production, and lower costs. They could potentially even enable the development of countermeasures to newly identified agents without ever culturing the agent itself; through the use of in silico characterization of an agent's key components, antigen components for antibody development could be synthesized, potentially within hours of detection. Such approaches could represent a promising alternative to stockpiling countermeasures when the emergence of novel threats (both natural and engineered) is likely.

In addition, once bioagent and viable culturing conditions have been identified, the large-scale testing capabilities used in synthetic biology could be used to screen candidate countermeasures, for example, by surveying chemical small-molecule libraries to identify drug leads or by testing many organism-relevant phages to identify those that are potentially lethal to the bacterial strain used in an attack.

The following sections discuss ways in which synthetic biology could potentially contribute to the development of diagnostics, vaccines, and other medical countermeasures. However, the technical barriers to the development of synthetic biology–enabled vaccines or therapeutics remain steep, and it is also important to note that there must be a compelling business case for their development and a regulatory process for approval of these countermeasures before they become reality. Almost 4 years after the emergence of the Ebola virus infection in West Africa, we still lack licensed Ebola vaccines, and despite knowing the serious risk of a MERS outbreak outside of the Arabian Peninsula, we are still many years away from a licensed effective MERS vaccine. While outside the scope of this report, a comprehensive understanding of the feasibility of using synthetic biology to develop medical countermeasures would benefit from critical review of both commercial and regulatory considerations.

New "Vaccine Strains" Through Controlled Attenuation of Viruses

The replication cycle of viruses is complex, and the fitness of a given virus depends on many factors. One important factor is the particular codons incorporated into the DNA or RNA; the preferential use of particular codons (or codon pairs), termed codon bias (or codon pair bias), is thought to influence the efficiency of translation (Buchan et al., 2006). Efforts to optimize codon usage almost invariably result in attenuation of the virus, and the more the codon usage bias is disrupted, the more attenuated the resulting virus (Wimmer and Paul, 2011; Martinez et al., 2016).

Burns et al. (2006) and Coleman et al. (2008) proposed to take advantage of this attenuating phenomenon to perform genome-scale manipulation of codon pair bias in poliovirus to develop vaccines in which the degree of attenuation could be controlled by the degree of codon substitution performed. The resulting "vaccine strains" provided protective immunity in mice and, because of the hundreds of substitutions made, did not revert to virulence. Using synthetic biology tools including large-scale, low-cost construction of desired genomic sequences has been proposed as a means of making attenuated vaccines for many other RNA viruses, including influenza virus (Mueller et al., 2010; Yang et al., 2013; Fan et al., 2015), chikungunya virus (Nougairede et al., 2013), respiratory syncytial virus (Meng et al., 2014), simian immunodeficiency virus (as a model for HIV; Vabret et al., 2014), tickborne encephalitis virus (de Fabritus et al., 2015), vesicular stomatitis virus (Wang et al., 2015), and dengue virus (Shen et al., 2015).

Use of DNA Construction to Rapidly Derive Vaccine Stocks

The 2009 H1N1 pandemic made it clear that new methods of developing influenza vaccines were required to speed the response from emergence of a new virus to the development of a vaccine seed stock and production and distribution of the vaccine strain. Toward this goal, Dormitzer et al. (2013) developed a synthetic approach, constructing the hemagglutinin and neuraminidase genes with minimal errors by annealing many staggered oligonucleotides that overlapped by 30 bases with their neighbors and together covered the full length of each gene. Infectious virus was rescued from susceptible cells transfected with the synthetic hemagglutinin and neuraminidase genes and plasmid DNAs encoding viral backbone genes. In a proof-of-concept study performed in collaboration with the Biomedical Advanced Research and Development Authority, an H7N9 vaccine strain was constructed in this manner in 5.5 days; tests demonstrated the antigens expressed by the synthetic genes were immunogenic based on their reaction with ferret sera (Dormitzer et al., 2013). This example demonstrates that synthetic biology tools can facilitate the rapid derivation of vaccine strains to respond to emerging viral threats. However, the commercialization and licensure of vaccines derived in this manner is many years off; having a synthetic biology tool that can facilitate the development of a new countermeasure is a major advance, but it is far short of what is necessary to make that countermeasure safe, effective, and available.

Rapid Development mRNA Vaccines

Another approach to the development of synthetic vaccines is the use of messenger RNA (mRNA). Petsch et al. (2012) demonstrated that mRNAs of influenza hemagglutinin, neuraminidase, and nucleoprotein could be transcribed into proteins in vitro to provide protective immunity against homologous influenza virus. Hekele et al. (2013) used a synthetic self-amplifying mRNA (SAM) to create a vaccine derived from the hemagglutinin gene of the H7N9 influenza virus delivered by a nanoparticle. The vaccine, produced just 8 days after the sequence became available, was immunogenic at low doses. SAM vaccines delivered by nanoparticles have also been developed against HIV-1 (Bogers et al., 2015) and Zika virus (Pardi et al., 2017). In a further development, Richner et al. (2017) also developed a SAM vaccine against Zika virus delivered by nanoparticles but, in that case, a structural gene from the Zika virus was engineered to destroy a conserved epitope to eliminate the production of cross-reactive antibodies against dengue virus, which would exacerbate dengue disease. These examples raise the speculative possibility that self-amplifying mRNAs directly encoding antibody molecules and delivered by nanoparticles could be used as a potential therapeutic approach. However, as with the example in the prior section, because of regulatory and business factors, it would take years before this approach produces therapeutic applications for use.

Use of Synthetic Biology Tools to Develop New Therapeutics

Synthetic biology is also contributing to the development of small-molecule medical countermeasures. The development of a yeast strain capable of producing artemisinic acid, the key precursor to the antimalarial drug artemisinin, demonstrated that complex plant-based natural products can be produced via synthetic biology (Westfall et al., 2012). More recently, compounds such as opioids (Galanie et al., 2015) and penicillin (Awan et al., 2017) have similarly been produced in yeast. Development of existing and novel chemicals and materials remains a primary interest of both the academic and industrial community, making it likely that the cost and time to develop chemical production strains will improve in the future.

Krishnamurthy et al. (2016) summarized the use of synthetic biology tools in the development of new therapeutics, including approaches for the production of new antibiotics and the application of the CRISPR system in developing bacteriophages as targeted therapeutics. The enabling impact of synthetic biology in exploring the great diversity of natural products that can be used as therapeutics is reviewed by Smanski et al. (2016). Platforms for drug discovery can be envisaged using synthetic mammalian genetic circuits, and bacteria, yeasts, and plants engineered with synthetic pathways can be utilized for the large-scale production of drug and drug precursor compounds (Weber and Fussenegger, 2012).

In addition to rapid response with conventional countermeasures, such as antibodies and small-molecule drugs, synthetic biology may also enable the deployment of new types of countermeasures. For example, gene drives and other gene editing methods are being explored for the control of vector populations for illnesses such as malaria and Lyme disease (Harris et al., 2012; Esvelt et al., 2014; Hammond et al., 2016). Microbiome-based interventions for the control of gastrointestinal infections could also provide a programmable platform for combating bacterial threats. For example, Citorik et al. (2014) have described the use of CRISPR/Cas technology to create RNA-guided nucleases that act as antimicrobials by targeting specific DNA sequences. These RNA-guided nucleases enable modulation of complex bacterial populations by selective knockdown of targeted strains.

SUMMARY

A comprehensive, in-depth review of strengths and weaknesses in current U.S. or international programs was outside the scope of this study; as such, this report does not offer a full analysis of mitigation capabilities and makes no recommendations pertaining to mitigation priorities. The following observations indicate areas in which additional attention could help address some of the challenges posed by synthetic biology.

General Observations

- Classical public health measures such as the disease surveillance system are critical to effective mitigation of attacks caused by agents created with synthetic biology. However, synthetic biology provides opportunities to engineer around the current system, and cases are likely to arise in which the current infrastructure will be insufficient and thus in need of enhancement.
- Biological and chemical defense strategies that are nimble, as well as adaptable to a wide range of threats, are needed because of rapid rates of technological change and uncertainty about which approaches an adversary might pursue.

Prevention and Deterrence

- Risk management strategies based on defined lists of biological agents, such as the Federal Select Agent Program Select Agents and Toxins list, will be insufficient for managing risks arising from the application of synthetic biology. Similarly, while measures to control access to physical materials such as synthetic nucleic acids and microbial strains have merits, such approaches will not be effective in mitigating all types of synthetic biology–enabled attacks. Appropriate preparation for these challenges is needed.

Recognition and Attribution

- The development of more flexible, untargeted, and multimodal detection technologies such as next-generation sequencing and mass spectrometry analysis will facilitate improved identification capabilities for synthetic biology–derived agents.
- The development of epidemiological methods (e.g., surveillance and data collection) that would strengthen the ability to detect unusual symptoms or aberrant patterns of disease will be useful.

Consequence Management

- Computer-based approaches may provide a number of tools to support the prevention, detection, attribution, and consequence mitigation of threats posed by synthetic biology. Such approaches represent an area for further exploration.
- Beneficial applications of synthetic biology for countermeasure research and development are expected to provide an opportunity to address concerns raised by synthetic biology, when accompanied by corresponding efforts to facilitate the entire development process, including regulatory considerations.

The ability to respond to a disease outbreak, whether it emerges naturally or from a purposeful attack, is complex and dependent on many social, governmental, and biological factors. Recognizing that an outbreak has occurred is a vital step in this process. Then, the agent must be identified and medical countermeasures made available. The prospect that a causative agent may have been created with synthetic biology and is therefore unknown

and uncharacterized dramatically increases the complexity of these mitigation activities and underscores the need to improve the public health response system.

In light of this context, it will be vital to maintain the current systems used in the military and civilian public health infrastructure. Strengthening this infrastructure in specific areas, including broadening the current approaches to surveillance, is important to better enable the detection of an attack that does not elicit "normal" symptomology.

Although an in-depth analysis of preparedness and response capabilities was outside the scope of this report, identification and characterization of an agent derived by synthetic biology may be a significant gap in the nation's preparedness because many current diagnostic capabilities are based on commonly seen human pathogens and on lists of pathogens designated as high risk. Untargeted approaches to detection that use multiple platforms and integrate the data obtained would be expected to be more effective at identifying and characterizing unknowns. It is also clear that while advances will need to be made in wet-bench detection technologies, computer-based interrogative and forensic methods will become more and more valuable to support prevention, agent identification, and attribution. Large-scale success of computational mitigation requires that the attack strain has been developed by rational engineering design approaches that are not yet ubiquitous; the development of agents with other approaches such as directed evolution will likely remain difficult to prevent or attribute. The difficulty of affirming attribution to the level of certainty required for counteractions or incarceration is considerable, even for "traditional," non-engineered bioweapons.

Finally, synthetic biology is enabling advances in the rapid development and production of medical countermeasures that may be effective against synthetic biology–derived agents. However, many such efforts, which are being pursued in both industry and academia, are still in the research phase, and there remain complex barriers to widespread use of these novel approaches, including regulatory hurdles and hurdles to industry involvement. This field needs to be monitored carefully over time.

9

Moving Forward: Conclusions and Recommendations

The age of synthetic biology has brought with it opportunities to transform approaches to treating disease, manufacturing chemicals, producing fuels, remediating contaminants, and numerous other applications with benefits to humankind. Some synthetic biology capabilities, however, have dual-use potential—that is, they can be misdirected to cause harm to humans, animals, plants, and the environment. This study focuses on the potential for such biotechnologies to be used to attack the U.S. military or the American people and assesses the level of concern warranted on the part of the U.S. Department of Defense and others responsible for protecting public health and national security. The study's deliberative process included the identification of concepts, approaches, and tools that biotechnology comprises in the age of synthetic biology, the identification of specific capabilities that an adversary might potentially gain from the misapplication of synthetic biology, and the development of a framework to guide an assessment of concerns related to these capabilities. This approach was used to provide structure and transparency without being overly prescriptive. The framework was then applied to analyze the state of the art of the technology involved in each capability, the feasibility of using the capability to produce an effective weapon, and the characteristics and resources an actor would require to carry out an attack. After accounting for, in a less in-depth way, proactive and reactive measures that could be taken to mitigate attacks, an overall level of concern was determined for each capability relative to the other capabilities considered. Recognizing that future advances in knowledge or technology may increase the feasibility or impacts of some capabilities and thus raise the level of concern warranted, potential developments were identified that should be monitored and otherwise considered going forward.

Although its primary focus was on the specific capabilities analyzed, the study was carried out with an eye toward the broader backdrop of the history and structures of biological sciences and technology, national defense, and public health in the United States. The misuse of biological sciences to develop biological weapons predates the advent of synthetic biology. A wide range of malicious actors have used or sought to use bioweapons and chemical weapons, including national governments, small groups or cults, and even individuals. Fortunately, actual use of biological weapons has been rare. While there is considerable disagreement among experts about *why* misuse of biology has been rare, or if it is likely to always remain rare, synthetic biology has the potential to change the likelihood and consequences of misuse. Though important for myriad beneficial applications, synthetic biology and related biotechnologies change the defense landscape by making possible new modes of attack and by lowering the barriers to developing and using biological weapons (and to some extent chemical weapons), potentially putting bioweapons within the reach of less-resourced actors. The United States' approach to biodefense was not

designed to counter all the types of weapons (or types of adversaries) that are now possible in the age of synthetic biology. One motivation for this report is to help inform the U.S. defense agencies' efforts to update their approach to biodefense in order to detect and respond to these new threats.

On the positive side, it is expected that synthetic biology and other technologies will enable the development of new methods for detecting biological anomalies, new diagnostic tools, and new therapeutics—developments that could complement and bolster existing biodefense tools. Since 2001, the United States has significantly expanded efforts to counter biological threats, in particular those related to the use of known pathogens to create bioweapons. Among other accomplishments, a multipronged approach has been developed to acquire medical countermeasures, develop a stockpile system for those countermeasures, boost security and safety in the handling of pathogens, and coordinate a response to a biological weapons attack. Given the complicated nature of the biological weapons threat, however, it is not possible to be fully prepared for every contingency. Many pathogens that could be used to create weapons are widely accessible in laboratories around the world and in natural reservoirs such as infected people or animals. The amount of infectious material needed as a seed stock for a weapon is minute, because it is possible to grow a few bacterial cells into quantities capable of effecting a large-scale attack. Furthermore, the infrastructure and laboratory training needed to develop a biological weapon using a known pathogen are dual use and relatively accessible.

The age of synthetic biology adds to these significant challenges. While the existing U.S. biodefense system is designed to defend against specific, naturally occurring pathogens, synthetic biology makes possible the creation of new or altered pathogens, as well as new types of biological weapons, and the relevant technologies are generally accessible all over the world. Synthetic biology also increases the overlap between biological and chemical weapons by enabling the use of biological components to make or deliver chemical agents. In determining how to plan for and respond to these evolving capabilities, defense and public health agencies are challenged to consider these newer threats alongside other risks such as traditional biological weapons threats, threats to national security and stability from naturally occurring biological threats (such as pandemics), and threats related to explosives and nuclear, chemical, and radiological weapons. In resource-constrained environments, users of the framework and assessments presented in this report will need to bear in mind this backdrop of risk in determining how biological threats fit into the broader threat landscape. Comparing the risks related to synthetic biology to those related to these other types of threats was not within the scope of this study.

OVERARCHING RECOMMENDATION

Biotechnology in the age of synthetic biology expands the landscape of potential defense concerns. The U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) and its partnering agencies should continue to pursue ongoing strategies for chemical and biological defense; these strategies remain relevant in the age of synthetic biology. DoD and its partners also need to have approaches to account for the broader capabilities enabled by synthetic biology, now and into the future.

CONCERNS POSED BY SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY–ENABLED CAPABILITIES

The study identified 12 distinct capabilities—ways in which an adversary could potentially pursue an attack using synthetic biology—and grouped these capabilities into three major categories: concerns related to pathogens, concerns related to the production of chemicals or biochemicals, and concerns related to bioweapons that alter the human host. Each capability was analyzed individually, trends and key considerations were identified within each grouping, and each capability was ranked in relation to the other capabilities to determine an overall assessment of concerns. Developments that might affect capabilities and concerns in the future were also considered.

Overall Assessment of Concerns

Figure 9-1 presents a relative ranking of concerns related to the synthetic biology–enabled capabilities that were analyzed. This ranking was generated through an iterative discussion of four factors that increase or decrease

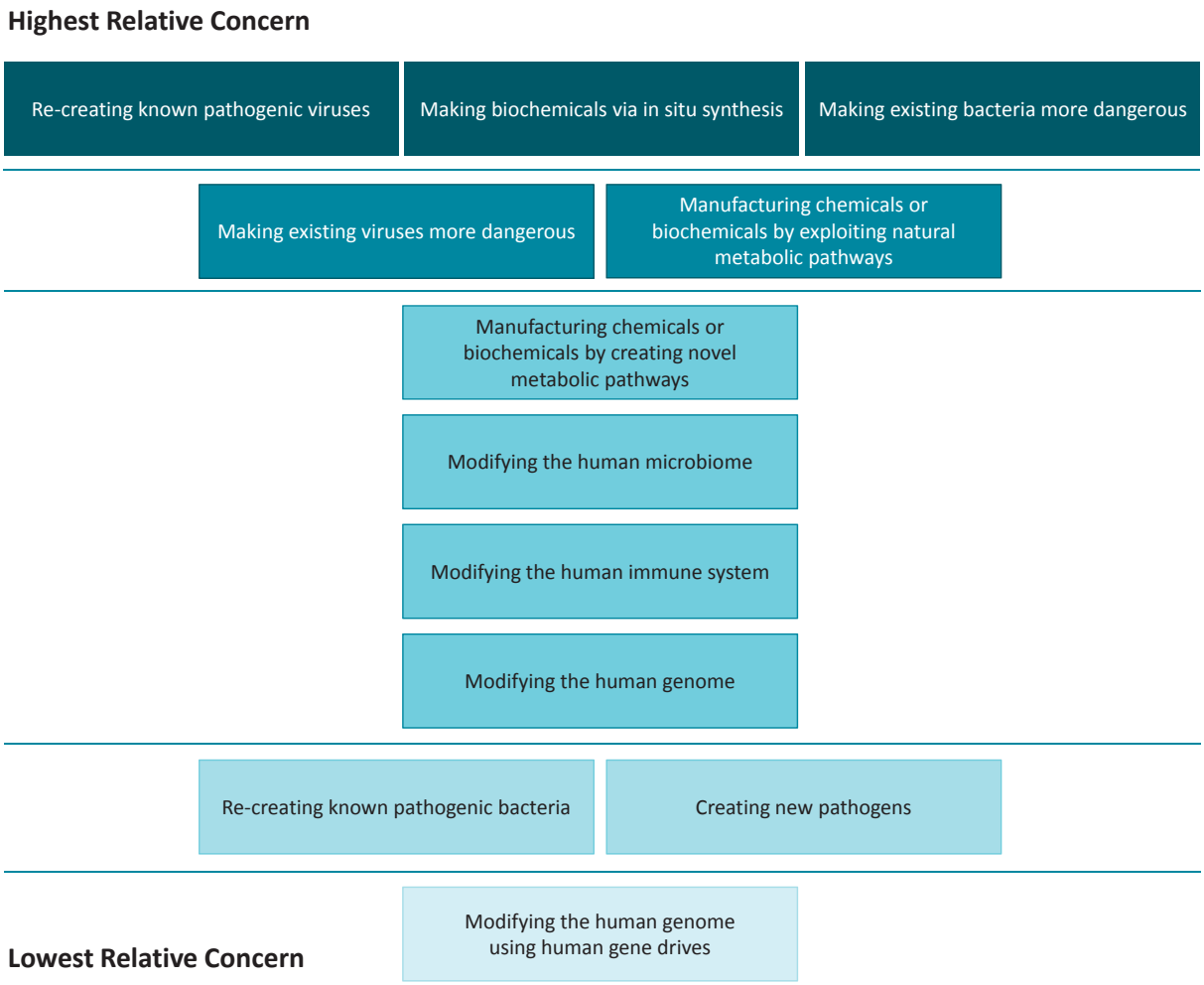


FIGURE 9-1 Relative ranking of concerns related to the synthetic biology–enabled capabilities analyzed. At present, capabilities toward the top warrant a relatively high level of concern while capabilities toward the bottom warrant a relatively low level of concern.

the likelihood or impact of an attack—Usability of the Technology, Usability as a Weapon, Requirements of Actors, and Potential for Mitigation—for each capability as compared to the other capabilities. As discussed in Chapter 3 (Applying the Framework in the Assessment of Concern), this assessment is based on a holistic view of the factors and capabilities assessed and is not a formulaic approach. Table 9-1 summarizes the assessment of the specific factors considered when analyzing the individual capabilities and Figure 9-2 shows the relative concern for each capability, organized by factor.

While the ranking of concerns has a strong foundation based on the expertise of the committee members and the breadth and depth of the committee's discussions, there are a few important limitations to note. One is that the study process did not involve accessing intelligence or other classified information. The study also did not consider information related to the capabilities or intents of specific adversaries. Others may use such information, along with details about government programs aimed at deterring, detecting, attributing, and addressing the consequences of biological attacks, to complement and expand upon this report's analysis. Likewise, additional

TABLE 9-1 Relative Level of Concern Related to Each Factor for Each Capability Considered

	Usability of the Technology	Usability as a Weapon	Requirements of Actors	Potential for Mitigation
Level of concern for re-creating known pathogenic viruses	High	Medium-high	Medium	Medium-low
Level of concern for re-creating known pathogenic bacteria	Low	Medium	Low	Medium-low
Level of concern for making existing viruses more dangerous	Medium-low	Medium-high	Medium	Medium
Level of concern for making existing bacteria more dangerous	High	Medium	Medium	Medium
Level of concern for creating new pathogens	Low	Medium-high	Low	Medium-high
Level of concern for manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways	High	High	Medium	Medium-high
Level of concern for manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways	Medium-low	High	Medium-low	Medium-high
Level of concern for making chemicals or biochemicals via in situ synthesis	Medium-high	Medium	Medium	High
Level of concern for modifying the human microbiome	Medium-low	Medium	Medium	Medium-high
Level of concern for modifying the human immune system	Medium	Medium-low	Low	High
Level of concern for modifying the human genome	Medium-low	Low	Medium-low	High
Level of concern for modifying the human genome using human gene drives	Low			

details about potential mitigation options could be used to expand upon the report's analysis. In addition, there was no attempt to weigh the likelihood that an actor would choose to use synthetic biology instead of a more "traditional" approach when pursuing an outcome that could be achieved with or without synthetic biology. For example, an actor seeking to deploy a known pathogen in an attack could acquire the pathogen by re-creating it using synthetic biology or by stealing existing cultures of the pathogen from a legitimate research laboratory. Similarly, an actor seeking to acquire a given chemical or toxin may choose to engineer a microbe to produce it or may produce it through traditional chemical synthesis. In such cases, determining which method is more likely would require information about an actor's intentions, resources, and capabilities, which was beyond the scope of this study. The rankings are therefore agnostic to the availability of these alternative routes and are based solely on the capabilities that synthetic biology provides to an actor. It also follows that as technologies advance, an actor's proclivity to pursue a given route may change.

The capabilities were ranked in relation to each other and grouped into five major levels of concern, relative to each other. There was no attempt to quantify the relative levels of concern; as such, the dividing lines within Figure 9-1 are not intended to indicate that one capability poses twice (or any numerical multiple of) the level of concern compared to the capability below it. In addition, the grouping of two capabilities into the same category

of concern does not indicate that those capabilities are identical in terms of the factors considered or the relative values placed on those factors. For example, re-creating known pathogenic bacteria and creating new pathogens are associated with a similar overall level of concern, but for different reasons. Finally, it is important to note that this assessment represents a snapshot in time and represents the range of concern associated with each capability, with particular exceptions or special cases noted in Chapters 4–6, and will change as knowledge and technologies advance.

Capabilities currently warranting the highest relative level of concern include re-creating known pathogenic viruses, making biochemicals via in situ synthesis, and the use of synthetic biology to make existing bacteria more dangerous. These capabilities are based on technologies and knowledge that are readily available to a wide array of actors. The ability to mitigate attacks related to these capabilities would depend on the effectiveness of existing countermeasures, such as antibiotics or vaccines, toward the agents used.

Capabilities posing a moderate-to-high relative level of concern include manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways and making existing viruses more dangerous. These capabilities are also supported by available technologies and knowledge but involve more constraints and would likely be limited by factors related to both biology and skill. For example, while viral genomes are easily manipulated on a molecular basis, constraints on what types of change those genomes can accommodate limit capability in this area. Similarly, at present, it takes a fair amount of skill to engineer a bacterium to express a pathway to efficiently produce a chemical or biochemical. While both capabilities are considered to be in the same grouping, modifying viral characteristics intentionally using rational design remains a substantial challenge, making the modification of an existing virus slightly less concerning at present. Similar to the capabilities in the top category of relative concern, mitigation options for these capabilities depend largely on existing infrastructure.

Capabilities posing a moderate relative level of concern include manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways, efforts to modify the human microbiome to cause harm, efforts to modify the human immune system, and efforts to modify the human genome. Although conceivable, these capabilities are more futuristic—likely limited by available knowledge and technology, as described in Chapters 5 and 6. However, there are significant forces driving rapid advancement in all of these areas. Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways was placed highest in this grouping because once a synthesis pathway for a chemical or biochemical is known, the tools for engineering a bacterial (or other) cell to produce it are fairly well developed. While the detailed pathways by which certain chemicals may be synthesized in a biological organism are not yet known, commercial applications are driving progress in this area. The modification of the human microbiome is placed next in this grouping. Although current understanding of the complex and dynamic system that is our microbiome is relatively low, there are significant efforts to increase this knowledge because of the desire to modulate the microbiome to improve human health. Modification of the immune system and modification of the human genome are the third and fourth capabilities in this grouping, largely due to the limits of available knowledge related to the mechanisms of action and means of delivery that would be involved in developing and using bioweapons based on these capabilities. However, these areas are also being vigorously pursued because of clear biomedical applications.

Capabilities warranting a lower relative level of concern include re-creating known pathogenic bacteria and creating new pathogens. These capabilities involve major challenges from the standpoint of both design and implementation. In particular, while the technology for synthesizing and assembling larger segments of DNA continues to advance, the synthesis of bacteria is currently limited by constraints on synthesizing, manipulating, and booting an entire bacterial genome. In addition, antibiotics and other therapeutics are available to counter many bacterial pathogens. Constructing a totally novel pathogen has tremendous challenges. If it is difficult to build a known bacterium, it is all the more challenging to design one from scratch. In this regard, an actor may decide to try to design a virus, but in this case one would be working against the large barrier of evolutionary constraints created by hundreds of millions of years of co-evolution between viruses and their hosts. That said, combinatorial approaches could enable the exploration of sequence space that nature has not yet achieved.

The use of human gene drives warrants a minimal level of concern because it would be impractical to rely on sexual reproduction for a gene drive to spread through a human population.

In addition to the relative level of concern posed by individual capabilities, the study included consideration of

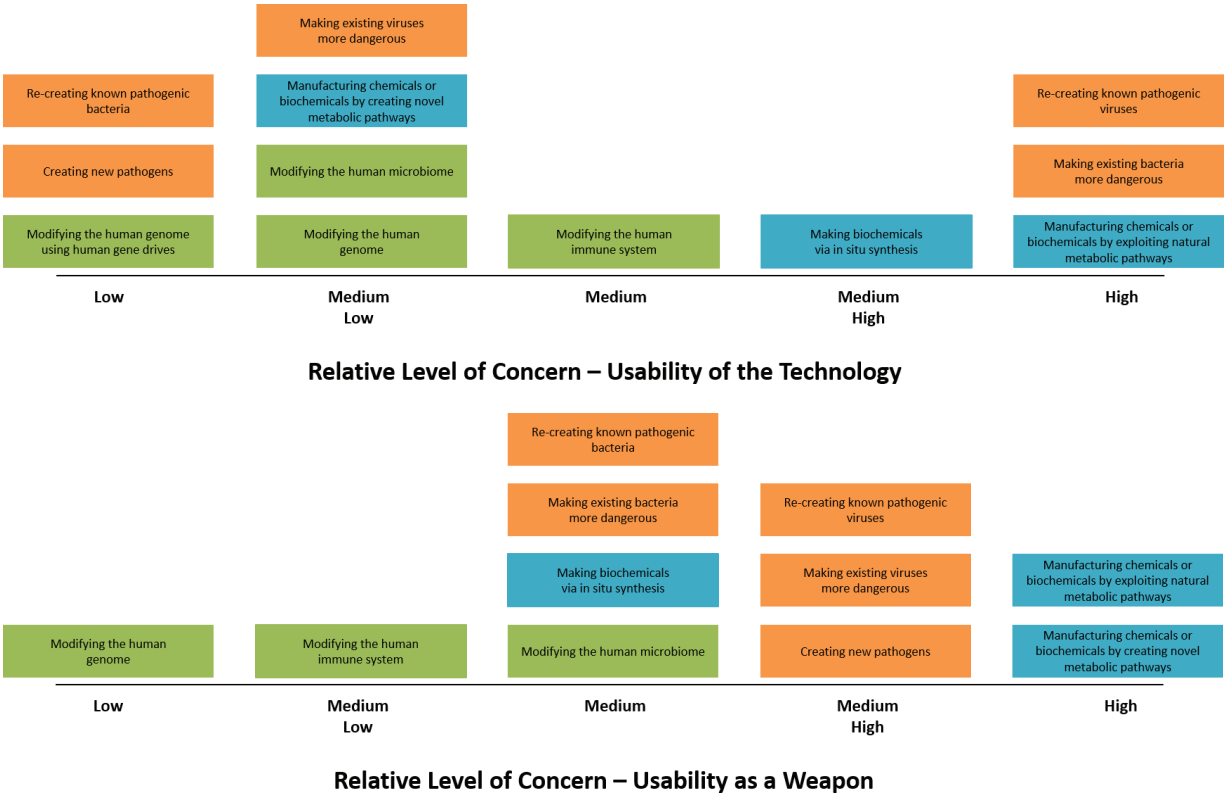


FIGURE 9-2 Relative level of concern related to each factor for each capability considered. NOTE: Coloring indicates the chapter in which the assessment for each capability is presented: Chapter 4 (orange), Chapter 5 (blue), or Chapter 6 (green).

how two or more capabilities may be used in combination. Such an approach could create synergies that result in either a more dangerous weapon or using one capability to overcome barriers that currently hinder another capability. For example, a pathway for the production of a toxin could potentially be implanted in the human microbiome, an "intersectional" approach considered to warrant a high level of concern. Similarly, particular genes or RNA molecules that modulate the immune system could potentially be mounted on a virus to lead to greater harm than either the genes or the virus would on their own. Going forward, it will be important to continue to consider how scientific and technological advances may synergize to improve existing approaches or create novel ones.

Assessment of Specific Types of Capabilities

The assessment of overall concerns draws upon the analysis of each of the 12 specific capabilities considered. In addition to conclusions related to the *relative* assessment of concerns, underlying themes and conclusions emerged when each individual capability was examined in the context of other capabilities in the same category (e.g., when assessing all approaches that involve pathogens). Underlying themes and conclusions related to pathogens, the production of chemicals or biochemicals, and bioweapons that alter the human host are discussed below.

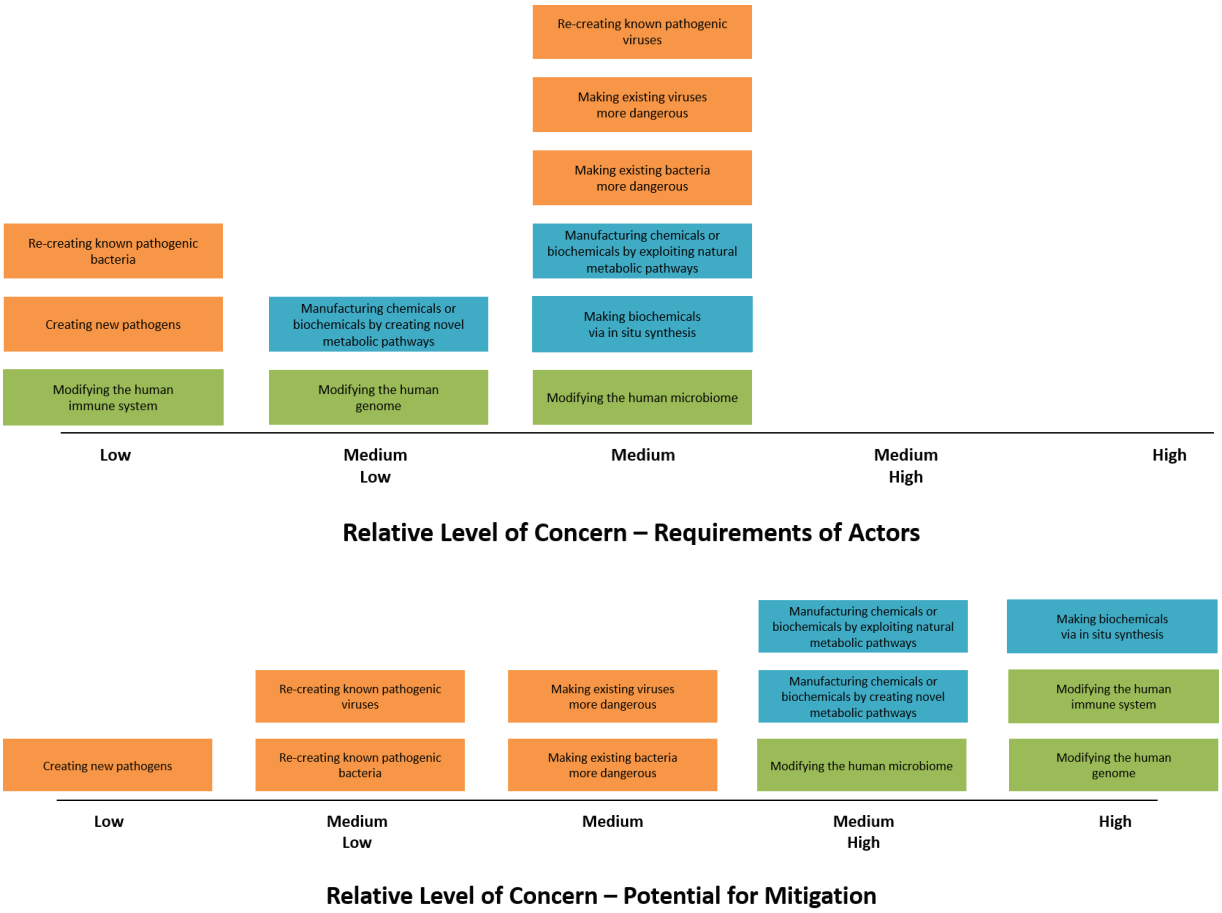


FIGURE 9-2 Continued.

Pathogens

Chapter 4 focuses on the use of biotechnology to create pathogenic agents, including the possibility of re-creating known pathogens, modifying both pathogenic and nonpathogenic microbes to enhance their capability to cause harm, and creating new pathogens. Rapid advances in DNA synthesis technology have made it possible to obtain a pathogen without direct access to the infectious agent itself. Today, any viral genome can be synthesized based on published sequences, and booting that sequence into a replicating form is also feasible for most viruses. Similar approaches to creating bacteria are currently more difficult due to the size of their genomes and the fact that they are living organisms and not obligate intracellular parasites like viruses, though these technical bottlenecks will likely be reduced over time. Because known pathogens have been studied extensively, and because the existence (or lack) of medical countermeasures is also known, there is a relatively high level of confidence in assigning relative levels of concern to the re-creation of known viruses and bacteria. For example, it is currently easier to re-create a virus than a bacterium in the laboratory, though prophylactics and therapeutics against these agents sometimes, but not always, mitigate the level of concern.

The technologies to manipulate microbial genomes to add new phenotypes such as drug resistance have been available for decades and continue to be made simpler. Here again, there are differences in the feasibility of applying these approaches to bacteria and viruses; whereas adding genes to bacteria does not usually significantly

affect the ability of the bacteria to grow and divide, the way viral genomes have evolved makes them more sensitive to changes, such that altering viral genomes often reduces their virulence and replication abilities. Generally speaking, phenotypic modifications to pathogens may lessen the capability for mitigation. One notable example is adding antibiotic resistance to bacteria or adding antiviral resistance to those few viruses for which antivirals exist. Engineering bacteria or viruses to resist existing therapeutics would likely be relatively straightforward to accomplish and could seriously undermine the ability to mitigate an attack by treating infected individuals.

Production of Chemicals or Biochemicals

As discussed in Chapter 5, engineering organisms to produce chemicals or biochemicals is becoming more feasible as researchers learn more about the natural pathways used to produce these substances and as better tools are developed to build predictable synthetic pathways. Just as drug resistance can be engineered into bacteria, so can simple or even complex biosynthetic pathways. This capability is being driven largely by a desire to use biotechnology to produce useful molecules, but can be subverted by those with malicious intent. The commercial drivers behind these approaches will certainly widen the bottlenecks over time. Moreover, combinatorial approaches and the use of computer algorithms to aid in pathway design will bring down barriers to building new synthetic pathways.

Mitigation of attacks based on these modified organisms could be difficult to achieve. Currently, when presented with the signs of a chemical attack, first responders and medical professionals are not trained to suspect that the chemical was produced or delivered biologically. Similarly, having a bacterium that normally does not produce a toxin act as the delivery vehicle for that toxin could thwart existing diagnostic tests.[1] Therefore, while at present there are barriers to effectively developing these capabilities, the potential deficiencies in mitigation raise the level of concern.

Bioweapons That Alter the Human Host

Chapter 6 focuses on the possible vulnerabilities and means of attack that are more closely related to the human body itself. Here, one focus was on engineering the microbiomes of the gut, skin, oral cavity, or nasopharyngeal space. Such manipulations could be used, for example, to directly affect the function of the gastrointestinal tract or the skin, cause dysbiosis, or even potentially affect other aspects of human physiology such as the immune or nervous systems. If such manipulations can be achieved, the level of concern would be high because the opportunities for mitigation could be quite limited. The detailed interactions that occur in the microbiome environment are being studied intensively, and knowledge in this area is constantly increasing.

The study also included consideration of approaches that could potentially be used to modify the human immune system by inducing immune suppression or hyperreactivity or by using immunosuppressive agents in combination with existing pathogens. Potential approaches that use genes or RNAs as weapons, use genome editing, or use human gene drives were also considered. In general, these approaches pose a lower level of concern with respect to the technologies, actors' capabilities, and organizational footprints, because of the uncertainties associated with obtaining a useful weapon given the immature state of these areas of research. However, due to the novelty of these approaches, it is possible that if such approaches were used successfully, options for mitigation could be fairly limited, thus somewhat increasing the level of concern. The notable exception to these concerns is the use of human gene drives to alter the human genome. Because gene drives require sexual reproduction to spread, it would be exceedingly difficult to affect change to large populations of humans without waiting many, many generations. This capability was therefore placed in the lowest level of concern. It is noted, however, that using gene drives to alter other organisms such as mosquito vectors, in an effort to improve their ability to transmit pathogens (or to broaden the list of pathogens they can transmit) may become a concern as more is learned about the interactions between pathogens and insect vectors.

[1] Depending on the site or type of infection, diagnostics are often based on species identification, and therefore the presence of a toxin might be missed if the species is not one that normally produces a toxin.

Potential Developments to Monitor

This report's analysis necessarily reflects a snapshot in time, given understanding of current technologies and capabilities. As knowledge and biotechnology continue to evolve, it can be expected that current bottlenecks will open and current barriers will be broken. To consider how such developments might affect biodefense concerns, key bottlenecks and barriers were identified that, if overcome, could substantially increase the feasibility or impact of a potential attack and thus increase the level of concern warranted. It is impossible to predict precisely when the next fundamental breakthrough in technology with wide-ranging applications (and implications), akin to PCR tools or the gene editing platform CRISPR/Cas9, will arise or even what that technology might be. Such developments are influenced by the drivers of commercial and academic research, as well as by possible converging or synergistic technologies that may come from outside the field of synthetic biology. The use of a framework such as the one presented in this report facilitates the identification of bottlenecks and barriers, as well as the ability to recognize when bottlenecks and barriers have been overcome, by identifying the types of technological capabilities that would facilitate the production and use of synthetic biology–enabled bioweapons. A summary of key bottlenecks and barriers and areas worth monitoring is provided in Table 9-2. Based on knowledge of the synthetic biology field, the table notes areas of commercial activity that could speed the process toward overcoming these bottlenecks and barriers.

Conclusions and recommendations were developed based on the analysis of individual synthetic biology–enabled capabilities, the holistic assessment of relative levels of concern for all capabilities considered, and identification of bottlenecks and barriers that, if overcome, could affect the level of concern in the future.

TABLE 9-2 Bottlenecks and Barriers That Currently Constrain the Capabilities Considered and Developments That Could Reduce These Constraints[a]

Capability	Bottleneck or Barrier	Relevant Developments to Monitor
Re-creating known pathogenic viruses (Chapter 4)	Booting	Demonstrations of booting viruses with synthesized genomes
Re-creating known pathogenic bacteria (Chapter 4)	DNA synthesis and assembly	Improvements in synthesis and assembly technology for handling larger DNA constructs
	Booting	Demonstrations of booting bacteria with synthesized genomes
Making existing viruses more dangerous (Chapter 4)	Constraints on viral genome organization	Increased knowledge of viral genome organization and/or demonstration of combinatorial approaches capable of facilitating larger-scale modifications to viral genome
	Engineering complex viral traits	Increased knowledge of determinants of complex viral traits, as well as how to engineer pathways to produce them
Making existing bacteria more dangerous (Chapter 4)	Engineering complex bacterial traits	Advances in combinatorial approaches and/or increased knowledge of determinants of complex bacterial traits, as well as how to engineer pathways to produce them
Creating new pathogens (Chapter 4)	Limited knowledge regarding minimal requirements for viability (in both viruses and bacteria)	Increased knowledge of requirements for viability in viruses or bacteria
	Constraints on viral genome organization	Increased knowledge of viral genome organization and/or demonstration of combinatorial approaches capable of facilitating larger-scale modifications to viral genome

continued

TABLE 9-2 Continued

Capability	Bottleneck or Barrier	Relevant Developments to Monitor
Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by exploiting natural metabolic pathways (Chapter 5)	Tolerability of toxins to the host organism synthesizing the toxin	Pathway elucidation, improvements in circuit design, and improvements in host ("chassis") engineering to make toxins tolerable to the host organism synthesizing the toxin
	Pathway not known	Pathway elucidation and/or demonstrations of combinatorial approaches
	Challenges to large-scale production	Improvements in intracellular and industrial productivity
Manufacturing chemicals or biochemicals by creating novel metabolic pathways (Chapter 5)	Tolerability of toxins to the host organism synthesizing the toxin	Pathway elucidation and/or improvements in circuit design and/or improvements in host ("chassis") engineering to make toxins tolerable to the host organism synthesizing the toxin
	Engineering enzyme activity	Increased knowledge of how to modify enzymatic functions to make specific products
	Limited knowledge of requirements for designing novel pathways	Improvements in directed evolution and/or increased knowledge of how to build pathways from disparate organisms
	Challenges to large-scale production	Improvements in intracellular and industrial productivity
Making biochemicals via in situ synthesis (Chapter 5)	Limited understanding of microbiome	Improvements in knowledge related to microbiome colonization of host, in situ horizontal transfer of genetic elements, and other relationships between microbiome organisms and host processes
Modifying the human microbiome (Chapter 6)	Limited understanding of microbiome	Improvements in knowledge related to microbiome colonization of host, in situ horizontal transfer of genetic elements, and other relationships between microbiome organisms and host processes
Modifying the human immune system (Chapter 6)	Engineering of delivery system	Increased knowledge related to the potential for viruses or microbes to deliver immunomodulatory factors
	Limited understanding of complex immune processes	Knowledge related to how to manipulate the immune system, including how to cause autoimmunity and predictability across a population
Modifying the human genome (Chapter 6)	Means to engineer horizontal transfer	Increased knowledge of techniques to effectively alter the human genome through horizontal transfer of genetic information
	Lack of knowledge about regulation of human gene expression	Increased knowledge related to regulation of human gene expression

[a]Shading indicates developments thought to be propelled by commercial drivers. Some approaches, such as combinatorial approaches and directed evolution, may allow bottlenecks and barriers to be widened or overcome with less explicit knowledge or tools.

Conclusions and Recommendations: Synthetic Biology Expands What Is Possible

Synthetic biology expands what is possible in creating new weapons. It also expands the range of actors who could undertake such efforts and decreases the time required. Based on this study's analysis of the potential ways in which synthetic biology approaches and tools may be misused to cause harm, the following specific observations were made:

(a) **Of the potential capabilities assessed, three currently warrant the most concern: (1) re-creating known pathogenic viruses, (2) making existing bacteria more dangerous, and (3) making harmful biochemicals via in situ synthesis.** The first two capabilities are of high concern due to usability of the technology. The third capability, which involves using microbes to produce harmful biochemicals in humans, is of high concern because its novelty challenges potential mitigation options.

(b) **With regard to *pathogens*, synthetic biology is expected to (1) expand the range of what could be produced, including making bacteria and viruses more harmful; (2) decrease the amount of time required to engineer such organisms; and (3) expand the range of actors who could undertake such efforts.** The creation and manipulation of pathogens is facilitated by increasingly accessible technologies and starting materials, including DNA sequences in public databases. A wide range of pathogen characteristics could be explored as part of such efforts.

(c) **With regard to *chemicals*, *biochemicals*, and *toxins*, synthetic biology blurs the line between chemical and biological weapons.** High-potency molecules that can be produced through simple genetic pathways are of greatest concern, because they could conceivably be developed with modest resources and organizational footprint.

(d) **It may be possible to use synthetic biology to *modulate human physiology* in novel ways.** These ways include physiological changes that differ from the typical effects of known pathogens and chemical agents. Synthetic biology expands the landscape by potentially allowing the delivery of biochemicals by a biological agent and by potentially allowing the engineering of the microbiome or immune system. Although unlikely today, these types of manipulations may become more feasible as knowledge of complex systems, such as the immune system and microbiome, grows.

(e) **Some malicious applications of synthetic biology may not seem plausible now but could become achievable if certain barriers are overcome.** These barriers include knowledge barriers, as is the case for building a novel pathogen, or technological barriers, as in engineering complex biosynthetic pathways into bacteria or re-creating known bacterial pathogens. It is important to continue to monitor advances in biotechnology that may lower these barriers.

FUTURE USE OF THE FRAMEWORK

A framework that can be both relatively straightforward and enduring in its utility is valuable. There are many different types of frameworks that have been applied to issues related to the misuse of biological agents, each of which has its advantages and disadvantages. The framework presented in this report specifies a process to facilitate the consideration of expert opinions regarding the level of concern about specific synthetic biology–enabled capabilities or combinations of capabilities. The subjective nature of the framework requires that its users have familiarity with the field of biotechnology and, as appropriate, that domain experts are enlisted to provide and evaluate pertinent data and fill in any gaps in expertise. The technical depth and breadth of this study committee, along with the processes used to facilitate its discussions, helped to provide a thorough assessment while preventing individual perspectives from dominating the discussions.

Nonetheless, there are limitations to the framework's use in the context of this study. Specifically, the study task did not include consideration of intelligence information about the intents or capabilities of potential actors who may seek to misuse life sciences, nor did it include a comprehensive analysis of the U.S. government's capabilities related to preparedness for and mitigation of attacks. Therefore, this report does not represent a threat assessment. By combining this report's assessment of concern with intelligence and other information, others could, in the future, assess vulnerabilities and risks to inform decision making.

Conclusions and Recommendations: A Framework for Assessing Concern Contributes to Planning

The DoD and its interagency partners should use a framework in assessing synthetic biology capabilities and their implications.

(a) **A framework is a valuable tool for parsing the changing biotechnology landscape.**
(b) **Using a framework facilitates the identification of bottlenecks and barriers, as well as efforts to monitor advances in technology and knowledge that change what is possible.**
(c) **A framework provides a mechanism for incorporating the necessary technical expertise into the assessment.** A framework enables the participation of technical experts in synthetic biology and biotechnology along with experts in complementary areas (e.g., intelligence and public health).

BIODEFENSE IMPLICATIONS OF THE AGE OF SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY

It has been stated on numerous occasions, by both scientific and political leaders, that the 21st century is the century of the life sciences (U.S. Congress, 2000). Much of the excitement and anticipation comes from the promise that advances in biotechnology offer to society. But, as with previous expansions in technological capabilities, the potential for benefit also comes along with potential risks that the technology could be misused to cause harm. It is therefore wise for the U.S. government to pay close attention to rapidly advancing fields such as synthetic biology, just as it did to advances in chemistry and physics during the Cold War era. Approaches modeled after those taken to counter Cold War threats are not sufficient for biological and biologically–enabled chemical weapons in the age of synthetic biology. On the other hand, the nation's experience preparing for naturally occurring diseases provides a strong foundation to build upon in developing strategies to prevent and respond to emerging biological threats and biologically–enabled chemical threats. While this study does not constitute a threat assessment and does not make specific recommendations regarding addressing current vulnerabilities, several areas were identified that warrant attention as the nation seeks to bolster its preparedness and defense capabilities.

Conclusions and Recommendations: A Range of Strategies Is Needed to Prepare and Respond

Many of the traditional approaches to biological and chemical defense preparedness will be relevant to synthetic biology, but synthetic biology will also present new challenges. The DoD and partner agencies will need approaches to biological and chemical weapons defense to meet these new challenges.

(a) **The DoD and its partners in the chemical and biological defense enterprise should continue exploring strategies that are applicable to a wide range of chemical and biodefense threats.** Nimble biological and chemical defense strategies are needed because of rapid rates of technological change, as well as strategies adaptable to a wide range of threats because of uncertainty about which approaches an adversary might pursue.
(b) **The potential unpredictability related to how a synthetic biology–enabled weapon could manifest creates an added challenge to monitoring and detection. The DoD and its partners should evaluate the national military and civilian infrastructure that informs population-based surveillance, identification, and notification of both natural and purposeful health threats.** An evaluation should consider whether and how the public health infrastructure needs to be strengthened to adequately recognize a synthetic biology–enabled attack. Ongoing evaluation will support responsive and adaptive management as technology advances.
(c) **The U.S. government, in conjunction with the scientific community, should consider strategies that manage emerging risk better than current agent-based lists and access control approaches.** Strategies based on lists, such as the Federal Select Agent Program Select Agents and Toxins list, will be insufficient for managing risks arising from the application of synthetic biology. While measures to control access to physical materials such as synthetic nucleic acids and microbial strains have merits, such approaches will not be effective in mitigating all types of synthetic biology–enabled attacks.

Exploration Areas

Although it was outside the scope of this study to comprehensively assess the preparedness and response capabilities of existing military and civilian defense and public health enterprises or determine how to address gaps, **exploration of the following areas is suggested to address some of the challenges posed by synthetic biology:**

(a) **Developing capabilities to detect unusual ways in which a synthetic biology–enabled weapon may manifest.** For consequence management, expanding the development of epidemiological methods (e.g., surveillance and data collection) would strengthen the ability to detect unusual symptoms or aberrant patterns of disease. Enhancing epidemiological methods will have an additional benefit of strengthening the ability to respond to natural disease outbreaks.

(b) **Harnessing computational approaches for mitigation.** The role of computational approaches for prevention, detection, control, and attribution will become more important with the increasing reliance of synthetic biology on computational design and computational infrastructure.

(c) **Leveraging synthetic biology to advance detection, therapeutics, vaccines, and other medical countermeasures.** Taking advantage of beneficial applications of synthetic biology for countermeasure research and development is expected to prove valuable, along with corresponding efforts to facilitate the entire development process, including regulatory considerations.

A great deal of the scientific knowledge, materials, and techniques required for beneficial biological research or development could be misused. It is extremely challenging to prevent this, however, because the scientific community relies upon access to publications, genetic sequences, and biological materials to advance the state of science and, importantly, to reproduce the results of others to verify findings and build upon them. Biotechnology presents a "dual-use dilemma" (NRC, 2004), and synthetic biology is part of this dilemma. Although dual-use research is going to remain a challenge for scientists and for the nation's defense, there is reason for optimism that, with continued monitoring of biotechnology capabilities and strategic biodefense investments, the United States can foster fruitful scientific and technological advances while minimizing the risk that these same advances will be used for harm.

References

ACAAI (American College of Allergy, Asthma, and Immunology). 2017. Allergy Symptoms. Available at: http://acaai.org/allergies/symptoms. Accessed November 3, 2017.

AFHSB (Armed Forces Health Surveillance Branch). 2017. Global Emerging Infections Surveillance and Response System. Available at: https://health.mil/Military-Health-Topics/Health-Readiness/Armed-Forces-Health-Surveillance-Branch/Global-Emerging-Infections-Surveillance-and-Response. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Alibek, K. 1998. Behind the Mask: Biological Warfare. Perspective 9(1). Available at: http://www.bu.edu/iscip/vol9/Alibek.html. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Anderson, R.M., C. Fraser, A.C. Ghani, C.A. Donnelly, S. Riley, N.M. Ferguson, G.M. Leung, T.H. Lam, and A.J. Hedley. 2004. Epidemiology, transmission dynamics and control of SARS: The 2002–2003 epidemic. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society London B* 359(1447):1091–1105.

Atkinson, N.J., J. Willeveldt, D.J. Evans, and P. Simmonds. 2014. The influence of CpG and UpA dinucleotide frequencies on RNA virus replication and characterization of the innate cellular pathways underlying virus attenuation and enhanced replication. *Nucleic Acids Research* 42(7):4527–4545.

Aubry, F., A. Nougairède, L. de Fabritus, G. Querat, E.A. Gould, and X. de Lamballerie. 2014. Single-stranded positive-sense RNA viruses generated in days using infectious subgenomic amplicons. *Journal of General Virology* 95(Pt. 11):2462–2467.

Awan, A.R., B.A. Blount, D.J. Bell, W.M. Shaw, J.C.H. Ho, R.M. McKiernan, and T. Ellis. 2017. Biosynthesis of the antibiotic nonribosomal peptide penicillin in baker's yeast. *Nature Communications* 8:15202.

Baker Lab. 2017. Rosetta. University of Washington. Available at: http://boinc.bakerlab.org/rosetta. Accessed November 8, 2017.

Barquist, L., C.J. Boinett, and A.K. Cain. 2013. Approaches to querying bacterial genomes with transposon-insertion sequencing. *RNA Biology* 10(7):1161–1169.

Barton, G.M., and R. Medzhitov. 2002. Retroviral delivery of small interfering RNA into primary cells. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 99(23):14943–14945.

Becker, M.M., R.L. Graham, E.F. Donaldson, B. Rockx, A. Sims, T. Sheahan, R.J. Pickles, D. Corti, R.E. Johnston, R.S. Baric, and M.R. Denison. 2008. Synthetic recombinant bat SARS-like coronavirus is infectious in cultured cells and in mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 105(50):19944–19949.

Benner, S.A., and A.M. Sismour. 2005. Synthetic biology. *Nature Reviews Genetics* 6(7):533–543.

Bennett, R.L., and J.D. Licht. 2018. Targeting epigenetics in cancer. *Annual Reviews of Pharmacology and Toxicology* 58:187–207.

Benson, R.A., I.B. McInnes, P. Garside, and J.M. Brewer. 2018. Model answers: Rational application of murine models in arthritis research. *European Journal of Immunology* 48(1):32–38.

Berg, P., D. Baltimore, H.W. Boyer, S.N. Cohen, R.W. Davis, D.S. Hogness, D. Nathans, R. Roblin, J.D. Watson, S. Weissman, and N.D. Zinder. 1974. Potential biohazards of recombinant DNA molecules. *Science* 185(4148):303.

Berkeley Lights. 2017. Berkeley Lights automates biological processing to reduce drug development timelines and bring therapies to market faster. News: September 12. Available at: https://www.berkeleylights.com/berkeley-lights-automates-biological-processing-reduce-drug-development-timelines-bring-therapies-market-faster. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Black, J.B., P. Perez-Pinera, and C.A. Gersbach. 2017. Mammalian synthetic biology: Engineering biological systems. *Annual Review of Biomedical Engineering* 19:249–277.

Blair, J.M., M.A. Webber. A.J. Baylay, D.O. Ogbolu, and L.J. Piddock. 2015. Molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 13:41–51.

Blue Ribbon Study Panel on Biodefense. 2015. A National Blueprint for Biodefense: Leadership and Major Reform Needed to Optimize Efforts—Bipartisan Report of the Blue Ribbon Study Panel on Biodefense. Washington, DC: Hudson Institute. October. Available at: http://www.biodefensestudy.org/a-national-blueprint-for-biodefense. Accessed February 20, 2018.

Bogers, W.M., H. Oostermeijer, P. Mooij, G. Koopman, E.J. Verschoor, D. Davis, J.B. Ulmer, L.A. Brito, Y. Cu, K. Banerjee, G.R. Otten, B. Burke, A. Dey, J.L. Heeney, X. Shen, G.D. Tomaras, C. Labranche, D.C. Montefiori, H.X. Liao, B. Haynes, A.J. Geall, and S.W. Barnett. 2015. Potent immune responses in rhesus macaques induced by nonviral delivery of a self-amplifying RNA vaccine expressing HIV Type 1 envelope with a cationic nanoemulsion. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 211(6):947–955.

Böhme, L., and T. Rudel. 2009. Host cell death machinery as a target for bacterial pathogens. *Microbes and Infection* 11(13):1063–1070.

Bornscheuer, U.T., G.W. Huisman, R.J. Kazlauskas, S. Lutz, J.C. Moore, and K. Robins. 2012. Engineering the third wave of biocatalysis. *Nature* 485(7397):185–194.

Breaker, R. 2017. Presentation at the First Meeting of the Committee on Strategies for Identifying and Addressing Biodefense Vulnerabilities Posed by Synthetic Biology, January 26, Washington, DC.

Brocken, D.J.W., M. Tark-Dame, and R.T. Dame. 2017. dCas9: A versatile tool for epigenome editing. *Current Issues in Molecular Biology* 26:15–32.

Brojatsch, J., A. Casadevall, and D. Goldman. 2014. Molecular determinants for a cardiovascular collapse in anthrax. *Frontiers in Bioscience* 6:139–147.

Brophy, J.A., and C.A. Voigt. 2014. Principles of genetic circuit design. *Nature Methods* 11(5):508–520.

Brubaker, S.W., K.S. Bonham, I. Zanoni, and J.C. Kagan. 2015. Innate immune pattern recognition: A cell biological perspective. *Annual Review of Immunology* 33:257–290.

Buchan, J.R., L.S. Aucott, and I. Stansfield. 2006. tRNA properties help shape codon pair preferences in open reading frames. *Nucleic Acids Research* 34(3):1015–1027.

Burns, C.C., J. Shaw, R. Campagnoli, J. Jorba, A. Vincent, J. Quay, and O.M. Kew. 2006 Modulation of polio virus replicative fitness in HeLa cells by deoptimization of synonymous codon usage in the capsid region. *Journal of Virology* 80(7):3259–3272.

Burstein, D., L.B. Harrington, S.C. Strutt, A.J. Probst, K. Anantharaman, B.C. Thomas, J.A. Doudna, and J.F. Banfield. 2017. New CRISPR-Cas systems from uncultivated microbes. *Nature* 542(7640):237–241.

Butler, D. 2013. When Google got flu wrong: US outbreak foxes a leading web-based method for tracking seasonal flu. *Nature* 494(7436):155–156.

Butterfield, G.L., M.J. Lajoie, H.H. Gustafson, D.L. Sellers, U. Nattermann, D. Ellis, J.B. Bale, S. Ke, G.H. Lenz, A. Yehdego, R. Ravichandran, S.H. Pun, N.P. King, and D. Baker. 2017. Evolution of a designed protein assembly encapsulating its own RNA genome. *Nature* 552(7685):415–420.

BWC (Biological Weapons Convention). 1972. On the Prohibition of the Development, Production and Stockpiling of Bacteriological (Biological) and Toxin Weapons and on Their Destruction. Available at: https://www.unog.ch/80256EDD006B8954/(httpAssets)/C4048678A93B6934C1257188004848D0/$file/BWC-text-English.pdf. Accessed January 26, 2017.

Byerly, C.R. 2010. The U.S. military and the influenza pandemic of 1918–1919. *Public Health Reports* 125(Suppl. 3):82–91.

Candela, M., E. Biagi, S. Maccaferri, S. Turroni, and P. Brigidi. 2012. Intestinal microbiota is a plastic factor responding to environmental changes. *Trends in Microbiology* 20(8):385–391.

Carbonell, P., A. Currin, A.J. Jervis, N.J.W. Rattray, N. Swainston, C. Yan, E. Takano, and R. Breitling. 2016. Bioinformatics for the synthetic biology of natural products: Integrating across the Design–Build–Test cycle. *Natural Product Reports* 33(8):925–932.

Carleton, H.A., and P. Gerner-Smidt. 2016. Whole-genome sequencing is taking over foodborne disease surveillance. *Microbe* 11(7):311–317.

Carlson, R. 2005. Splice it yourself. *Wired*, May 1. Available at: https://www.wired.com/2005/05/splice-it-yourself. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Carter, S.R., and R.M. Friedman. 2015. *DNA Synthesis and Biosecurity: Lessons Learned and Options for the Future*. J. Craig Venter Institute. Available at: http://www.jcvi.org/cms/fileadmin/site/research/projects/dna-synthesis-biosecurity-report/report-complete.pdf. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Carus, W.S. 2017. A Short History of Biological Warfare: From Pre-History to the 21st Century. CSWMD Occasional Paper 12. Center for the Study of Weapons of Mass Destruction, National Defense University. August 7. Available at: http://wmdcenter.ndu.edu/Publications/Publication-View/Article/1270642/a-short-history-of-biological-warfare-from-pre-history-to-the-21st-century. Accessed on November 13, 2017.

Casadevall, A., and D.A. Relman. 2010. Microbial threat lists: Obstacles in the quest for biosecurity? *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 8(2):149–154.

Cavallo, R., G. Antonelli, and H.H. Hirsch. 2013. Viruses and immunity in transplant patients. *Clinical and Developmental Immunology* 2013:492352.

CBC. 2017. Women accused of poisoning North Korea's Kim Jong-nam arrive at Malaysia court. CBC News: July 27. Available at: http://www.cbc.ca/news/world/north-korea-kim-jong-nam-malaysia-1.4225369. Accessed on November 2, 2017.

CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). 2001. The Public Health Response to Biological and Chemical Terrorism: Interim Planning Guidance for State Public Health Officials. July 2001. Available at: https://emergency.cdc.gov/documents/planning/planningguidance.pdf. Accessed May 12, 2017.

CDC. 2014a. About Quarantine and Isolation. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/quarantine/quarantineisolation.html. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC. 2014b. Laboratory Network for Biological Terrorism. Available at: https://emergency.cdc.gov/lrn/biological.asp. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC. 2014c. Laboratory Response Network for Chemical Threats (LRN-C). Available at: https://emergency.cdc.gov/lrn/chemical.asp. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC. 2017a. Epi-X. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/epix/epix.html. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC. 2017b. MicrobeNet. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/microbenet/index.html. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC. 2017c. Overview of Influenza Surveillance in the United States. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/flu/weekly/overview.htm. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC. 2017d. Preparation and Planning for Bioterrorism Emergencies. Available at: https://emergency.cdc.gov/bioterrorism/prep.asp. Accessed on May 12, 2017.

CDC. 2017e. PulseNet. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/pulsenet/index.html. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC. 2017f. Strategic National Stockpile. Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/phpr/stockpile/index.htm. Accessed November 14, 2017.

CDC/APHIS (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service). 2017. Select Agents and Toxins List. Available at: https://www.selectagents.gov/selectagentsandtoxinslist.html. Accessed November 6, 2017.

Cello, J., A.V. Paul, and E. Wimmer. 2002. Chemical synthesis of poliovirus cDNA: Generation of infectious virus in the absence of natural template. *Science* 297(5583):1016–1018.

Champer, J., R. Reeves, S.Y. Oh, C. Liu, J. Liu, A.G. Clark, and P.W. Messer. 2017. Novel CRISPR/Cas9 gene drive constructs reveal insights into mechanisms of resistance allele formation and drive efficiency in genetically diverse populations. *PLoS Genetics* 13(7):e1006796.

Chan, L.Y., S. Kosuri, and D. Endy. 2005. Refactoring bacteriophage T7. *Molecular Systems Biology* 1(1):2005.0018.

Chan, Y.K., and M.U. Gack. 2016. Viral evasion of intracellular DNA and RNA sensing. *Nature Reviews in Microbiology* 14(6):360–373.

Chao, R., Y. Yuan, and H. Zhao. 2015. Building biological foundries for next-generation synthetic biology. *Science China Life Science* 58(7):658–665.

Charles-Smith, L.E., T.L. Reynolds, M.A. Cameron, M. Conway, E.H.Y. Lau, J.M. Olsen, J.A. Pavlin, M. Shigematsu, L.C. Streichert, K.J. Suda, and C.D. Corle. 2015. Using social media for actionable disease surveillance and outbreak management: A systematic literature review. *PLoS ONE* 10(10):e0139701.

Chinnadurai, G., S. Chinnadurai, and J. Brusca. 1979. Physical mapping of a large-plaque mutation of adenovirus type 2. *Journal of Virology* 32(2):623–628.

Chiolero, A., V. Santschi, and F. Paccaud. 2013. Public health surveillance with electronic medical records: At risk of surveillance bias and overdiagnosis. *European Journal of Public Health* 23(3):350–351.

CIDAR Lab. 2016. Eugene. Boston University. Available at: http://cidarlab.org/eugene. Accessed November 8, 2017.

Cision PR Newswire. 2018. International Gene Synthesis Consortium updates screening protocols for synthetic DNA products and services. News: January 3. Available at: https://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/international-gene-synthesis-consortium-updates-screening-protocols-for-synthetic-dna-products-and-services-300576867.html. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Citorik, R.J., M. Mimee, and T.K. Lu. 2014. Sequence-specific antimicrobials using efficiently delivered RNA-guided nucleases. *Nature Biotechnology* 32(11):1141–1145.

Clapper, J.E. 2016. Worldwide Threat Assessment of the U.S. Intelligence Community. Statement for the Record by James R. Clapper, Director of National Intelligence. Senate Armed Service Committee, February 16, 2016. Available at: https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/SASC_Unclassified_2016_ATA_SFR_FINAL.pdf. Accessed May 19, 2017.

Clemen, R. 1991. *Making Hard Decisions: An Introduction to Decision Analysis*. Boston: PWS-Kent.

Cobb, R.E., N. Sun, and H. Zhao. 2013. Directed evolution as a powerful synthetic biology tool. *Methods* 60(1):81–90.

Cockrell, A.S., B.L Yount, T. Scobey, K. Jensen, M. Douglas, A. Beall, X.C. Tang, W.A. Marasco, M.T. Heise, and R.S. Baric. 2016. A mouse model for MERS coronavirus induced acute respiratory distress syndrome. *Nature Microbiology* 2:16226.

Coen, D.M., and D.D. Richman. 2013. Antiviral agents. Pp. 338–373 in *Field's Virology,* 6th Ed., D.M. Knipe and P.M. Howley, eds. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins.

Coleman, J.R., D. Papamichail, S. Skiena, B. Futcher, E. Wimmer, and S. Mueller. 2008. Virus attenuation by genome-scale changes in codon pair bias. *Science* 320(5884):1784–1787.

Cong, L., F.A. Ran, D. Cox, S. Lin, R. Barretto, N. Habib, P.D. Hsu, X. Wu, W. Jiang, L.A. Marraffini, and F. Zhang. 2013. Multiplex genome engineering using CRISPR/Cas systems. *Science* 339(6121):819–823.

Cox, I.J., M.L. Miller, J.A. Bloom, J. Fridrich, and T. Kalker 2008. *Digital Watermarking and Steganography,* 2nd Ed. Burlington, MA: Morgan Kaufmann.

Cox, M.S., and A.F. Woolf. 2002. Preventing Proliferation of Biological Weapons: U.S. Assistance to the Former Soviet States. CRC Report for Congress RL31368. Available at: https://fas.org/sgp/crs/nuke/RL31368.pdf. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Cress, B.F., J.A. Englaender, W. He, D. Kasper, R.J. Linhardt, and M.A. Koffas. 2014. Masquerading microbial pathogens: Capsular polysaccharides mimic host-tissue molecules. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 38(4):660–697.

Cui, J., Y. Yin, Q. Ma, G. Wang, C. Olman, Y. Zhang, W. Chou, C. S. Hong, C. Zhang, S. Cao, X. Mao, Y. Li, S. Qin, S. Zhao, J. Jiang, P. Hastings, F. Li, and Y. Xu. 2015. Comprehensive characterization of the genomic alterations in human gastric cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* 137(1):86–95.

Cullen, B.R. 2013. MicroRNAs as mediators of viral immune evasion. *Nature Immunology* 14(3):205–210.

Cummings, C.L., and J. Kuzma. 2017. Societal Risk Evaluation Scheme (SRES): Scenario-based multi-criteria evaluation of synthetic biology applications. *PLoS ONE* 12(1):e0168564.

Daigle, K.A., C.M. Logan, and R.S. Kotwal. 2015. Comprehensive performance nutrition for Special Operations Forces. *Journal of Special Operations Medicine* 15(4):40–53.

DARPA (Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency). 2017. Safe Genes. Available at: https://www.darpa.mil/program/safe-genes. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Datlinger, P., A.F. Rendeiro, C. Schmidl, T. Krausgruber, P. Traxler, J. Klughammer, L. C. Schuster, A. Kuchler, D. Alpar, and C. Bock. 2017. Pooled CRISPR screening with single-cell transcriptome readout. *Nature Methods* 14:297–301.

Davey, R.T., L. Dodd, M.A. Proschan, J. Neaton, J.N. Nordwall, J.S. Koopmeiners, J. Beigel, J. Tierney, H.C. Lane, A.S. Fauci, M.B.F. Massaquoi, F. Sahr, and D. Malvy. 2016. A randomized, controlled trial of ZMapp for Ebola virus infection. *New England Journal of Medicine* 375(15):1448–1456.

de Fabritus, L., A. Nougairède, F. Aubry, E.A. Gould, and X. de Lamballerie. 2015. Attenuation of tick-borne encephalitis virus using large-scale random codon re-encoding. *PLoS Pathogens* 11(3):e1004738.

de Paz, H.D., P. Brotons, and C. Muñoz-Almagro. 2014. Molecular isothermal techniques for combating infectious diseases: Towards low-cost point-of-care diagnostics. *Expert Review of Molecular Diagnostics* 14(7):827–843.

de Vries, R.P., W. Peng, O.C. Grant, A.J. Thompson, X. Zhu, K.M. Bouwman, A.T.T. de la Pena, M.J. van Breemen, I.N.A. Wickramasinghe, C.A.M. de Haan, W. Yu, R. McBride, R.W. Sanders, R.J. Woods, M.H. Verheije, I.A. Wilson, and J.C. Paulson. 2017. Three mutations switch H7N9 influenza to human-type receptor specificity. *PLoS Pathogens* 13(6):e1006390.

Dhar, P.K., and R. Weiss. 2007. Enabling the new biology of the 21st century. *Systems and Synthetic Biology* 1(1):1–2.

DiEuliis, D., and J. Giordano. 2017. Why gene editors like CRISPR/Cas may be a game-changer for neuroweapons. *Health Security* 15(3):296–302.

DiEuliis, D., K. Berger, and G. Gronvall. 2017a. Biosecurity implications for the synthesis of horsepox, an orthopoxvirus. *Health Security* 15(6):629–637.

DiEuliis, D., S.R. Carter, and G.K. Gronvall. 2017b. Options for synthetic DNA order screening, revisited. *mSphere* 2(4):e00319–17.

Dittrich, P.S., and A. Manz. 2006. Lab-on-a-chip: Microfluidics in drug discovery. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery* 5(3):210–218.
DOJ (U.S. Department of Justice). 2010. Amerithrax Investigative Summary, February 19. Available at: https://www.justice.gov/archive/amerithrax/docs/amx-investigative-summary.pdf. Accessed November 6, 2017.
Donia, M.S., and M.A. Fischbach. 2015. Small molecules from the human microbiota. *Science* 349(6246):1254766.
Dormitzer, P.R., P. Suphaphiphat, D.G. Gibson, D.E. Wentworth, T.B. Stockwell, M.A. Algire, N. Alperovich, M. Barro, D.M. Brown, S. Craig, B.M. Dattilo, E.A. Denisova, I. De Souza, M. Eickmann, V.G. Dugan, A. Ferrari, R.C. Gomilla, L. Han, C. Judge, S. Mane, M. Matrosovich, C. Merryman, G. Palladino, G.A. Palmer, T. Spencer, T. Strecker, H. Trusheim, J. Uhlendorff, Y. Wen, A.C. Yee, J. Zaveri, B. Zhou, S. Becker, A. Donabedian, P.W. Mason, J.I. Glass, R. Rappouli, and J.C. Venter. 2013. Synthetic generation of influenza vaccine viruses for rapid response to pandemics. *Science and Translational Medicine* 5(185):185ra68.
Doudna, J.A., and E. Charpentier. 2014. The new frontier of genome engineering with CRISPR-Cas9. *Science* 346(6213):1258096.
Duffy, J. 1951. Smallpox and the Indians in the American colonies. *Bulletin of the History of Medicine* 25(4):324–341.
Edelstein, M.L., M.R. Abedi, and J. Wixon. 2007. Gene therapy clinical trials worldwide to 2007—an update. *Journal of Gene Medicine* 9(10):833–842.
Elowitz, M.B., and S. Leibler. 2000. A synthetic oscillatory network of transcriptional regulators. *Nature* 403(6767):335–338.
Endy, D. 2005. Foundations for engineering biology. *Nature* 438(7067):449–453.
Endy, D., S. Galanie, and C.D. Smolke. 2015. Complete absence of thebaine biosynthesis under home-brew fermentation conditions. bioRχiv, doi:10.1101/024299.
Eppinger, M., M.K. Mammel, J.E. Leclerc, J. Ravel, and T.A. Cebula. 2011. Genomic anatomy of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 outbreaks. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 108(50):20142–20147.
Esvelt, K.M., A.L. Smidler, F. Catteruccia, and G.M. Church. 2014. Concerning RNA-guided gene drives for the alteration of wild populations. *eLife* 3:e03401.
Fan, R.L., S.A. Valkenburg, C.K. Wong, O.T. Li, J.M. Nicholls, R. Rabadan, J.S. Peiris, and L.L. Poon. 2015. Generation of live attenuated influenza virus by using codon usage bias. *Journal of Virology* 89(21):10762–10773.
FDA (U.S. Food and Drug Administration). 2017a. FDA approval brings first gene therapy to the United States. FDA News: August 30. Available at: https://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm574058.htm. Accessed January 30, 2017.
FDA. 2017b. FDA approves CAR-T cell therapy to treat adults with certain types of large B-cell lymphoma. FDA News: October 18. Available at: https://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm581216.htm. Accessed January 31, 2017.
FDA. 2017c. What Are Medical Countermeasures? Available at: https://www.fda.gov/EmergencyPreparedness/Counterterrorism/MedicalCountermeasures/AboutMCMi/ucm431268.htm. Accessed November 14, 2017.
FERN (Food Emergency Response Network). 2017. Uniting Federal State and Local Laboratories for Food Emergency Response. Available at: https://www.fernlab.org. Accessed November 14, 2017.
Filkins, B. 2014. Health Care Cyberthreat Report: Widespread Compromises Detected, Compliance Nightmare on Horizon. SANS Institute, February. Available at: https://www.sans.org/reading-room/whitepapers/analyst/health-care-cyberthreat-report-widespread-compromises-detected-compliance-nightmare-horizon-34735. Accessed November 2, 2017.
Finlay, B.B., and G. McFadden. 2006. Anti-immunology: Evasion of the host immune system by bacterial and viral pathogens. *Cell* 124(4):767–782.
Firoved, A. 2016. The Federal Perspective on the State of Our Nation's Biodefense. Testimony of Aaron Firoved, Acting Director, OHA National Bio-surveillance Integration Center, Before the Senate Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs, April 14. Available at: https://www.dhs.gov/news/2016/04/14/written-testimony-oha-senate-committee-homeland-security-and-governmental-affairs. Accessed November 14, 2017.
Fischer, N.O., A. Rasley, M. Corzett, M.H. Hwang, P.D. Hoeprich, and C.D. Blanchette. 2013. Colocalized delivery of adjuvant and antigen using nanolipoprotein particles enhances the immune response to recombinant antigens. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 135(6):2044–2047.
Fischer, N.O., D.R. Weilhammer, A. Dunkle, C. Thomas, M. Hwang, M. Corzett, C. Lychak, W. Mayer, S. Urbin, N. Collette, J.C. Chang, G.G. Loots, A. Rasley, and C.D. Blanchette. 2014. Evaluation of nanolipoprotein particles (NLPs) as an in vivo delivery platform. *PLoS ONE* 9(3):e93342.
Fouchier, R.A. 2015. Studies on influenza virus transmission between ferrets: The public health risks revisited. *mBio* 6(1): e02560-14.

Frerichs, R.L., R.M. Salerno, K.M. Vogel, N.B. Barnett, J. Gaudioso, L.T. Hickok, D. Estes, and D.F. Jung. 2004. *Historical Precedence and Technical Requirements of Biological Weapons Use: A Threat Assessment*. SAND2004-1854. Albuquerque, NM: Sandia National Laboratories. Available at: http://prod.sandia.gov/techlib/access-control.cgi/2004/041854.pdf. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Friedman, D.J., R.G. Parrish, and D.A. Ross. 2013. Electronic health records and U.S. public health: Current realities and future promise. *American Journal of Public Health* 103(9):1560–1567.

Friedmann, E.I. 1994. Viable microorganisms in permafrost. Pp. 21–26 in *Permafrost as Microbial Habitat,* D.A. Gilichinsky, ed. Pushchino: Russian Academy of Sciences.

Fung, I.C.H., Z.C.H. Tse, and K.W. Fu. 2015. The use of social media in public health surveillance. *Western Pacific Surveillance and Response Journal* 6(2):3–6.

Fung, I.C.H., C.H. Duke, K.C. Finch, K.R. Snook, P.L. Tseng, A.C. Hernandez, M. Gambhir, K.W. Fu, and Z.T.H. Tse. 2016. Ebola virus disease and social media: A systematic review. *American Journal of Infection Control* 44(12):1660–1671.

Galanie, S., K. Thodey, I.J. Trenchard, M.F. Interrante, and C.D. Smolke. 2015. Complete biosynthesis of opioids in yeast. *Science* 349(6252):1095–1100.

Gao, L., and Y.A. Kwaik. 2000. The modulation of host cell apoptosis by intracellular bacterial pathogens. *Trends in Microbiology* 8(7):306–313.

Gardner, T.S., C.R. Cantor, and J.J. Collins. 2000. Construction of a genetic toggle switch in *Escherichia coli*. *Nature* 403(6767):339–342.

Garfinkel, M.S., D. Endy, G.L. Epstein, and R.M. Friedman. 2007. Synthetic genomics: Options for governance. *Biosecurity and Bioterrorism: Biodefense Strategy, Practice, and Science* 5(4):359–362.

Ghaisas, S., J. Maher, and A. Kanthasamy. 2016. Gut microbiome in health and disease: Linking the microbiome-gut-brain axis and environmental factors in the pathogenesis of systemic and neurodegenerative diseases. *Pharmacology and Therapeutics* 158:52–62.

GHR (Genome Home Reference). 2018. What are single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs)? Available at: https://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/primer/genomicresearch/snp. Accessed January 29, 2018.

Gibson, D.G., L. Young, R. Chuang, J.C. Venter, C.A. Hutchison III, and H.O. Smith. 2009. Enzymatic assembly of DNA molecules up to several hundred kilobases. *Nature Methods* 6(5):343–345.

Gibson, D.G., J.I. Glass, C. Lartigue, V.N. Noskov, R.Y. Chuang, M.A. Algire, G.A. Benders, M.G. Montague, L. Ma, M.M. Moodie, C. Merryman, S. Vashee, R. Krishnakumar, N. Assad-Garcia, C. Andrews-Pfannkoch, E.A. Denisova, L. Young, Z.Q. Qi, T.H. Segall-Shapiro, C.H. Calvey, P.P. Parmar, C.A. Hutchison III, H.O. Smith, and J.C. Venter. 2010. Creation of a bacterial cell controlled by a chemically synthesized genome. *Science* 329(5987):52–56.

Gronvall, G.K. 2017. Prevention of the development or use of biological weapons. *Health Security* 15(1):36–37.

Guenther, C.M., B.E. Kuypers, M.T. Lam, T.M. Robinson, J. Zhao, and J. Suh. 2014. Synthetic virology: Engineering viruses for gene delivery. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Nanomedicine and Nanobiotechnology* 6(6):548–558.

Guichard, A., V. Nizet, and E. Bier. 2012. New insights into the biological effects of anthrax toxins: Linking cellular to organismal responses. *Microbes and Infection* 14(2):97–118.

Guillemin, J. 2006. *Biological Weapons: From the Invention of State-Sponsored Programs to Contemporary Bioterrorism*. New York: Columbia University Press.

Hacein-Bey-Abina, S., F. Le Deist, F. Carlier, C. Bouneaud, C. Hue, J.P. De Villartay, A.J. Thrasher, N. Wulffraat, R. Sorensen, S. Dupuis-Girod, A. Fischer, E.G. Davies, W. Kuis, L. Leiva, and M. Cavazzana-Calvo. 2002. Sustained correction of X-linked severe combined immunodeficiency by ex vivo gene therapy. *New England Journal of Medicine* 346(16):1185–1193.

Hadadi, N., J. Hafner, A. Shajkofci, A. Zisaki, and V. Hatzimanikatis. 2016. ATLAS of biochemistry: A repository of all possible biochemical reactions for synthetic biology and metabolic engineering studies. *ACS Synthetic Biology* 5(10):1155–1166.

Haddad, D. 2017. Genetically engineered vaccinia viruses as agents for cancer treatment, imaging, and transgene delivery. *Frontiers in Oncology* 7:96.

Hall, B. 2011. *Evolution: Principles and Processes*. Sudbury, MA: Jones and Bartlett.

Hall, R.A., and J. Macdonald. 2016. Synthetic biology provides a toehold in the fight against Zika. *Cell Host and Microbe* 19(6):752–754.

Hammond, A., R. Galizi, K. Kyrou, A. Simoni, C. Siniscalchi, D. Katsanos, M. Gribble, D. Baker, E. Marois, S. Russell, A. Burt, N. Windbichler, A. Crisanti, and T. Nolan. 2016. A CRISPR-Cas9 gene drive system targeting female reproduction in the malaria mosquito vector *Anopheles gambiae*. *Nature Biotechnology* 34(1):78–83.

Harris, A., A.R. McKerney, D. Nimmo, Z. Curtis, I. Black, S.A. Morgan, M.N. Oviedo, R. Lacroix, N. Naish, N.I. Morrison, A. Collado, J. Stevenson, S. Scaife, T. Dafa'alla, G. Fu, C. Phillips, A. Miles, N. Raduan, N. Kelly, C. Beech, C.A. Donnelly, W.D. Petrie, and L. Alphey. 2012. Successful suppression of a field mosquito population by sustained release of engineered male mosquitoes. *Nature Biotechnology* 30(9):828–830.

He, X.J., T. Chen, and J.K. Zhu. 2011. Regulation and function of DNA methylation in plants and animals. *Cell Research* 21(3):442–465.

Heider, D., and A. Barnekow. 2008. DNA watermarks: A Proof of concept. *BMC Molecular Biology* 9:40.

Heise, M.T., and H.W. Virgin. 2013. Pathogenesis of viral infection. Pp. 254–285 in *Field's Virology,* 6th Ed., D.M. Knipe and P.M. Howley, eds. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins.

Hekele, S., S. Bertholet, J. Archer, D.G. Gibson, G. Palladino, L.A. Brito, G.R. Otten, M. Brazzoli, S. Buccato, A. Bonci, D. Casini, D. Maione, Z.Q. Qi, J.E. Gill, N.C. Caiazza, J. Urano, B. Hubby, G.F. Gao, Y. Shu, E. de Gregorio, C.W. Mandl, P.W. Mason, E.C. Settembre, J.B. Ulmer, J.C. Venter, P.R. Dormitzer, R. Rappuoli, and A.J. Geall. 2013. Rapidly produced SAM® vaccine against H7N9 influenza is immunogenic in mice. *Emerging Microbes and Infections* 2(8):e52.

Herfst, S., E.J. Schrauwen, M. Linster, S. Chatinimitkul, E. de Wit, V.J. Munster, E.M. Sorrell, T.M. Bestebroer, D.F. Burke, D.J. Smith, G.F. Rimmelzwaan, A.D. Osterhaus, and R.A. Fouchier. 2012. Airborne transmission of influenza A/H5N1 virus between ferrets. *Science* 336(6088):1534–1541.

Herfst, S., M. Böhringer, B. Karo, P. Lawrence, N.S. Lewis, M.J. Mina, C.J. Russell, J. Steel, R.L. de Swart, and C. Menge. 2017. Drivers of airborne human-to-human pathogen transmission. *Current Opinion in Virology* 22:22–29.

HHS (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services). 2010. Screening Framework Guidance for Providers of Synthetic Double-Stranded DNA. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/Preparedness/legal/guidance/syndna/Documents/syndna-guidance.pdf. Accessed on November 14, 2017.

HHS. 2013. Framework for Guiding Funding Decisions about Research Proposals with the Potential for Generating Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1 Viruses That Are Transmissible Among Mammals by Respiratory Droplets. February. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/s3/dualuse/Documents/funding-hpai-h5n1.pdf. Accessed May 11, 2017.

HHS. 2017a. Framework for Guiding Funding Decisions About Proposed Research Involving Enhanced Potential Pandemic Pathogens. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/s3/dualuse/Documents/p3co.pdf. Accessed January 25, 2018.

HHS. 2017b. PHEMCE Strategy and Implementation Plan: 2017–2018. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/Preparedness/mcm/phemce/Pages/strategy.aspx. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Holloway, D.T. 2013. Regulating amateurs. *The Scientist*, March. Available at: http://www.the-scientist.com/?articles.view/articleNo/34444/title/Regulating-Amateurs. Accessed January 25, 2018.

Holmes, E.C. 2003. Error thresholds and the constraints to RNA virus evolution. *Trends in Microbiology* 11(12):543–546.

Huang, P., S.E. Boyken, and D. Baker. 2016. The coming of age of *de novo* protein design. *Nature* 537:320–327.

Huang, Q., K. Gumireddy, M. Schrier, C. le Sage, R. Nagel, S. Nair, D.A. Egan, A. Li, G. Huang, A.J. Klein-Szanto, P.A. Gimotty, D. Katsaros, G. Coukos, L. Zhang, E. Puré, and R. Agami. 2008. The microRNAs miR-373 and miR-520c promote tumour invasion and metastasis. *Nature Cell Biology* 10(2):202–210.

Hughes, J., B. Shelton, and T. Hughes. 2010. Suspected dietary supplement injuries in Special Operations soldiers. *Journal of Special Operations Medicine* 10(3):14–24.

IAP (InterAcademy Partnership). 2015. The Biological and Toxin Weapons Convention: Implications of Advances in Science and Technology. Available at: https://royalsociety.org/~/media/policy/projects/biological-toxin-weapons-convention/biological-weapons-technical-document.pdf. Accessed January 31, 2018.

IARPA (Intelligence Advanced Research Projects Agency). 2017a. Finding Engineering-Linked Indicators (FELIX). Available at: https://www.iarpa.gov/index.php/research-programs/felix. Accessed November 14, 2017.

IARPA. 2017b. Functional Genomic and Computational Assessment of Threats (FunGCAT). Available at: https://www.iarpa.gov/index.php/research-programs/fun-gcat. Accessed November 14, 2017.

iGEM (International Genetically Engineered Machine). 2017a. Registry of Standard Biological Parts. Available at: http://parts.igem.org/Main_Page. Accessed on May 19, 2017.

iGEM. 2017b. Synthetic Biology Based on Standard Parts. Available at: http://igem.org/Main_Page. Accessed on November 14, 2017.

IGSC (International Gene Synthesis Consortium). 2017. Harmonized Screening Protocol© v2.0 Gene Sequence & Customer Screening to Promote Biosecurity, November 19. Available at: https://genesynthesisconsortium.org/wp-content/uploads/IGSCHarmonizedProtocol11-21-17.pdf. Accessed January 25, 2018.

Imai, M., T. Watanabe, M. Hatta, S.C. Das, M. Ozawa, K. Shinya, G. Zhong, A. Hanson, H. Katsura, S. Watanabe, C. Li, E. Kawakami, S. Yamada, M. Kiso, Y. Suzuki, E.A. Maher, G. Neumann, and Y. Kawaoka. 2012. Experimental adaptation of an influenza H5 HA confers respiratory droplet transmission to a reassortant H5 HA/H1N1 virus in ferrets. *Nature* 486(7403):420–428.

IOM/NRC (Institute of Medicine and National Research Council). 2006. *Globalization, Biosecurity, and the Future of the Life Sciences*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

IPCS (International Programme on Chemical Safety). 1996. Principles and Methods for Assessing Direct Immunotoxicity Associated with Exposure to Chemicals. Environmental Health Criteria 180. Geneva: World Health Organization. Available at: http://www.inchem.org/documents/ehc/ehc/ehc180.htm. Accessed November 3, 2017.

Iwasaki, A., and R. Medzhitov. 2013. Innate responses to viral infection. Pp. 189–213 in *Field's Virology,* 6th Ed., D.M. Knipe and P.M. Howley, eds. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins.

Jackson, R.J., A.J. Ramsay, C.D. Christensen, S. Beaton, D.F. Hall, and I.A. Ramshaw. 2001. Expression of mouse interleukin-4 by a recombinant ectromelia virus suppresses cytotoxic lymphocyte responses and overcomes genetic resistance to mousepox. *Journal of Virology* 75(3):1205–1210.

Jaing, C., S. Gardner, K. McLoughlin, J.B. Thissen, and T. Slezak. 2011. Detection of adventitious viruses from biologicals using a broad-spectrum microbial detection array. *PDA Journal of Pharmaceutical Science and Technology* 65(6):668–674.

Jalani, G., R. Naccache, D.H. Rosenzweig, L. Haglund, F. Vetrone, and M. Cerruti. 2016. Photocleavable hydrogel-coated upconverting nanoparticles: A multifunctional theranostic platform for NIR imaging and on-demand macromolecular delivery. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 138(3):1078–1083.

JCVI (J. Craig Venter Institute). 2010. First self-replicating synthetic bacterial cell. J. Craig Venter Institute News: May 20. Available at: https://www.jcvi.org/first-self-replicating-synthetic-bacterial-cell-constructed-j%C2%A0craig-venter-institute-researchers. Accessed January 18, 2018.

Jefferson, C., F. Lentzos, and C. Marris. 2014. Synthetic biology and biosecurity: Challenging the "myths." *Frontiers in Public Health* 2:115.

Jinek, M., K. Chylinski, I. Fonfara, M. Hauer, J.A. Doudna, and E. Charpentier. 2012. A programmable dual-RNA-guided DNA endonuclease in adaptive bacterial immunity. *Science* 337(6096):816–821.

Jinek, M., A. East, A. Cheng, S. Lin, E. Ma, and J. Doudna. 2013. RNA-programmed genome editing in human cells. *eLife* 2:e00471.

Jochem, G. 2017. Pet store puppies linked to *Campylobacter* outbreak in people. NPR News: September 12. Available at: http://www.npr.org/sections/health-shots/2017/09/12/550423656/pet-store-puppies-linked-to-campylobacter-outbreak-in-people. Accessed November 3, 2017.

Jones, P.A., and S.B. Baylin. 2007. The epigenomics of cancer. *Cell* 128(4):683–692.

June, C.H., J.T. Warshauer, and J.A. Bluestone. 2017. Is autoimmunity the Achilles' heel of cancer immunotherapy? *Nature Medicine* 23:540–547.

Kadlec, R.P., and A.P. Zelicoff. 2000. Implications of the biotechnology revolution for weapons development and arms control. Pp. 11–26 in *Biological Warfare: Modern Offense and Defense,* R. Zilinskas, ed. Boulder, CO: Lynne Rienner.

Kampranis, S.C., and A.M. Makris. 2012. Developing a yeast cell factory for the production of terpenoids. *Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal* 3:e201210006.

Kan, S.B., X. Huang, Y. Gumulya, K. Chen, and F.H. Arnold. 2017. Genetically programmed chiral organoborane synthesis. *Nature* 552(7683):132–136.

Kaper, G.B., J.P. Nataro, and H.L. Mobley. 2004. Pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 2(2):123–140.

Kaplan, G., J. Lubinski, A. Dasgupta, and V.R. Racaniello. 1985. In vitro synthesis of infectious poliovirus RNA. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 82(24):8424–8428.

Kau, A.L., P.P. Ahern, N.W. Griffin, A.L. Goodman, and J.I. Gordon. 2011. Human nutrition, the gut microbiome and the immune system. *Nature* 474(7351):327–336.

Kay, M.A., J.C. Glorioso, and L. Naldini. 2001. Viral vectors for gene therapy: The art of turning infectious agents into vehicles of therapeutics. *Nature Medicine* 7(1):33–40.

Keeney, R. 1992. *Value-Focused Thinking: A Path to Creative Decisionmaking*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Keeney, R., and H. Raiffa. 1993. *Decisions with Multiple Objectives: Preferences and Tradeoffs*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Kellogg, S. 2012. The rise of DIY scientists: Is it time for regulation? *Washington Lawyer*, May. Available at: https://www.dcbar.org/bar-resources/publications/washington-lawyer/articles/may-2012-diy-scientist.cfm. Accessed January 25, 2018.

Khalil, R.K., C. Skinner, S. Patfield, and X. He. 2016. Phage-mediated Shiga toxin (*Stx*) horizontal gene transfer and expression in non-Shiga toxigenic *Enterobacter* and *Escherichia coli* strains. *Pathogens and Disease* 74(5):ftw037.

Kim, J.Y., J.Y. Shin, M.R. Kim, S.K. Hann, and S.H. Oh. 2012. siRNA-mediated knock-down of COX-2 in melanocytes suppresses melanogenesis. *Experimental Dermatology* 21(6):420–425.

Kim, R.S., N. Goossens, and Y. Hoshida. 2016. Use of big data in drug development for precision medicine. *Expert Review of Precision Medicine and Drug Development* 1(3):245–253.

Klompas, M., J. McVetta, R. Lazarus, E. Eggleston, G. Haney, B.A. Kruskal, W.K. Yih, P. Daly, P. Oppedisano, B. Beagan, M. Lee, C. Kirby, D. Heisey-Grove, A. DeMaria, Jr., and R. Platt. 2012. Integrating clinical practice and public health surveillance using electronic medical record systems. *American Journal of Public Health* 102(Suppl. 3):S325–S332.

Knight, T. 2003. Idempotent Vector Design for Standard Assembly of Biobricks. MIT Synthetic Biology Working Group Technical Reports. Available at: https://dspace.mit.edu/bitstream/handle/1721.1/21168/biobricks.pdf. Accessed July 14, 2017.

Koblentz, G.D. 2017. The *de novo* synthesis of horsepox virus: Implications for biosecurity and recommendations for preventing the reemergence of smallpox. *Health Security* 15(6):620–628.

Kolodziejczyk, B. 2017. Do-it-yourself biology shows safety risks of an open innovation movement. Brookings TechTank, October 9. Available at: https://www.brookings.edu/blog/techtank/2017/10/09/do-it-yourself-biology-shows-safety-risks-of-an-open-innovation-movement. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Koroleva, M.Y., T.Y. Nagovitsina, D.A. Bidanov, O.S. Gorbachevski, and E.V. Yurtov. 2016. Nano- and microcapsules as drug-delivery systems. *Resource-Efficient Technologies* 2(4):233–239.

Kosal, M.E. 2009. *Nanotechnology for Chemical and Biological Defense*. New York: Springer.

Kosal, M.E. 2014. A new role for public health in bioterrorism deterrence. *Frontiers in Public Health* 2:278.

Kotula, J.W., S.J. Kerns, L.A. Shaket, L. Siraj, J.J. Collins, J.C. Way, and P.A. Silver. 2014. Programmable bacteria detect and record an environmental signal in the mammalian gut. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 111(13):4838–4843.

Kouranova, E., K. Forbes, G. Zhao, J. Warren, A. Bartels, Y. Wu, and X. Cui. 2016. CRISPRs for optimal targeting: Delivery of CRISPR components as DNA, RNA, and protein into cultured cells and single-cell embryos. *Human Gene Therapy* 27(6):464–475.

Kranz, L.M., M. Diken, H. Haas, S. Kreiter, C. Loquai, K.C. Reuter, M. Meng, D. Fritz, F. Vascotto, H. Hefesha, C. Grunwitz, M. Vormehr, Y. Husemann, A. Selmi, A.N. Kuhn, J. Buck, E. Derhovanessian, R. Rae, S. Attig, J. Diekmann, R.A. Jabulowsky, S. Heesch, J. Hassell, P. Langguth, S. Grabbe, C. Huber, O. Tureci, and U. Sahin. 2016. Systemic RNA delivery to dendritic cells exploits antiviral defence for cancer immunotherapy. *Nature* 534(7607):396–401.

Krebs on Security. 2013. Wash. Hospital Hit by $1.03 Million Cyberheist. April. Available at: https://krebsonsecurity.com/2013/04/wash-hospital-hit-by-1-03-million-cyberheist. Accessed November 2, 2017.

Kreuzer-Martin, H.W., and K.H. Jarman. 2007. Stable isotope ratios and forensic analysis of microorganisms. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 73(12):3896–3908.

Krishnamurthy, M., R.T. Moore, S. Rajamani, and R.G. Panchal. 2016. Bacterial genome engineering and synthetic biology: Combating pathogens. *BMC Microbiology* 16:258.

Kupferschmidt, K. 2017. How Canadian researchers reconstituted an extinct poxvirus for $100,000 using mail-order DNA. *Science*, News: July 6. Available at: http://www.sciencemag.org/news/2017/07/how-canadian-researchers-reconstituted-extinct-poxvirus-100000-using-mail-order-dna. Accessed November 6, 2017.

Kuss, S.K., G.T. Best, C.A. Etheredge, A.J. Pruijssers, J.M. Frierson, L.V. Hooper, T.S. Dermody, and J.K. Pfeiffer. 2011. Intestinal microbiota promote enteric virus replication and systemic pathogenesis. *Science* 334(6053):249–252.

Lauring, A.S., A. Acevado, S.B. Cooper, and R. Andino. 2012. Codon usage determines the mutational robustness, evolutionary capacity and virulence of an RNA virus. *Cell Host and Microbe* 12(5):623–632.

Lehner, B.A.E., D.T. Schmieden, and A.S. Meyer. 2017. A straightforward approach for 3D bacterial printing. *ACS Synthetic Biology* 6(7):1124–1130.

Lempinen, E.W. 2011. FBI, AAAS collaborate on ambitious outreach to biotech researchers and DIY biologists. American Association for the Advancement of Science News: April 1. Available at: https://www.aaas.org/news/fbi-aaas-collaborate-ambitious-outreach-biotech-researchers-and-diy-biologists. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Li, W., Z. Shi, M. Yu, W. Ren, C. Smith, J.H. Epstein, H. Wang, C. Crameri, Z. Hu, H. Zhang, J. Zhang, J. McEachern, H. Field, P. Daszak, B.T. Eaton, S. Zhang, and L.F. Wang. 2005. Bats are natural reservoirs of SARS-like coronaviruses. *Science* 310(5748):676–679.

Lim, W.A., and C.H. June. 2017. The principles of engineering immune cells to treat cancer. *Cell* 168:724–740.

Lindler, L.E., E. Choffnes, and G.W. Korch. 2005. Definition and overview of emerging threats. Pp. 351–359 in *Biological Weapons Defense: Infectious Disease and Counterbioterrorism, Part III. Emerging Threats and Future Preparation,* L.E. Lindler, F.J. Lebeda, and G. Korch, eds. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press.

Linster, M., S. van Boheemen, M. de Graaf, E.J.A. Schrauwen, P. Lexmond, B. Mänz, T.M. Bestebroer, J. Baumann, D. van Riel, G.F. Rimmelzwaan, A.D.M.E. Osterhaus, M. Matrosovich, R.A.M. Fouchier, and S. Herfst. 2014. Identification, characterization, and natural selection of mutations driving airborne transmission of A/H5N1 virus. *Cell* 157(2):329–339.

Lipsitch, M. 2014. Can limited scientific value of potential pandemic pathogen experiments justify the risks? *mBio* 5(5):e02008-14.

Liu, J., T. Gaj, Y. Yang, N. Wang, S. Shui, S. Kim, C. N. Kanchiswamy, J. Kim, and C.F. Barbas III. 2015. Efficient delivery of nuclease proteins for genome editing in human stem cells and primary cells. *Nature Protocols* 10:1842–1859.

Lotz, M.T., and R.S. Peebles, Jr. 2012. Mechanisms of respiratory syncytial virus modulation of airway immune responses. *Current Allergy and Asthma Reports* 12(5):380–387.

Low, N., A. Bavdekar, L. Jeyaseelan, S. Hirve, K. Ramanathan, N.J. Andrews, N. Shaikh, R.S. Jadi, A. Rajagopal, K.E. Brown, D. Brown, J.B. Fink, O. John, P. Scott, X. Riveros-Balta, M. Greco, R. Dhere, P.S. Kulkarni, and A.M.H. Restrepo. 2015. A randomized, controlled trial of an aerosolized vaccine against measles. *New England Journal of Medicine* 372(16):1519–1529.

Lu, T.K., A.S. Khalil, and J.J. Collins. 2009. Next-generation synthetic gene networks. *Nature Biotechnology* 27(12):1139–1150.

Lu, T.K., J. Bowers, and M.S. Koeris. 2013. Advancing bacteriophage-based microbial diagnostics with synthetic biology. *Trends in Biotechnology* 31(6):325–327.

Luo, M.L., A.S. Mullis, R.T. Leenay, and C.L. Beisel. 2015. Repurposing endogenous type I CRISPR-Cas systems for programmable gene repression. *Nucleic Acids Research* 43(1):674–681.

Macho, A.P., and C. Zipfel. 2015. Targeting of plant pattern recognition receptor-triggered immunity by bacteria type-III secretion system effectors. *Current Opinions in Microbiology* 23:14–22.

Madoff, L.C. 2004. ProMED-mail: An early warning system for emerging diseases. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 39(2):227–232.

Mali, P., L.H. Yang, K.M. Esvelt, J. Aach, M. Guell, J.E. DiCarlo, J.E. Norville, and G.M. Church. 2013. RNA-guided human genome engineering via Cas9. *Science* 339(6121):823–826.

Martinez, M.A., A. Jordan-Paiz, S. Franco, and M. Nevot. 2016. Synonymous virus genome recoding as a tool to impact viral fitness. *Trends in Microbiology* 24(2):134–147.

Matheson, R. 2016. Reprogramming gut bacteria as "living therapeutics." MIT News: April 6. Available at: http://news.mit.edu/2016/startup-synlogic-reprogramming-gut-bacteria-living-therapeutics-0405. Accessed November 9, 2017.

Mendoza, B.J., and C.T. Trinh. 2018. Enhanced guide–RNA design and targeting analysis for precise CRISPR genome editing of single and consortia of industrially relevant and non-model organisms. *Bioinformatics* 34(1):16–23.

Meng, J., S. Lee, A.L. Hotard, and M.L. Moore. 2014. Refining the balance of attenuation and immunogenicity of respiratory syncytial virus by targeted codon deoptimization of virulence genes. *mBio* 5(5):e01704–14.

Mercy, G., J. Mozziconacci, V.F. Scolari, K. Yang, G. Zhao, A. Thierry, Y. Luo, L.A. Mitchell, M. Shen, Y. Shen, R. Walker, W. Zhang, Y. Wu, Z.X. Xie, Z. Luo, Y. Cai, J. Dai, H. Yang, Y.J. Yuan, J.D. Boeke, J.S. Bader, H. Muller, and R. Koszul. 2017. 3D organization of synthetic and scrambled chromosomes. *Science* 355(6329):eaaf4597.

Miele, E., G.P. Spinelli, E. Miele, E. Di Fabrizio, E. Ferretti, S. Tomao, and A. Gulino. 2012. Nanoparticle-based delivery of small interfering RNA: Challenges for cancer therapy. *International Journal of Nanomedicine* 7:3637–3657.

Milinovich, G.J., G.M. Williams, A.C. Clements, and W. Hu. 2014. Internet-based surveillance systems for monitoring emerging infectious diseases. *Lancet Infectious Diseases* 14(2):160–168.

Miller, S.D., W.J. Karpus, and T.S. Davidson. 2007. Experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis in the mouse. *Current Protocols in Immunology* 15–1.

Mimee, M., A.C. Tucker, C.A. Voigt, and T.K. Lu. 2015. Programming a human commensal bacterium, *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*, to sense and respond to stimuli in the murine gut microbiota. *Cell Systems* 1(1):62–71.

Mingozzi, F., and K.A. High. 2013. Immune responses to AAV vectors: Overcoming barriers to successful gene therapy. *Blood* 122(1):23–36.

MIT Media Lab. 2017. Global Summit on Community Biotechnology, September 22–24. Community Biotechnology Initiative, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Available at: https://www.biosummit.org. Accessed November 14, 2017.

Mitchell, L.A., A. Wang, G. Stracquadanio, Z. Kuang, X. Wang, K. Yang, S. Richardson, J.A. Martin, Y. Zhao, R. Walker, Y. Luo, H. Dai, K. Dong, Z. Tang, Y. Yang, Y. Cai, A. Heguy, B. Ueberheide, D. Fenyö, J. Dai, J.S. Bader, and J.D. Boeke. 2017. Synthesis, debugging, and effects of synthetic chromosome consolidation: synVI and beyond. *Science* 355(6329):eaaf4831.

Moon, T.S., C. Lou, A. Tamsir, B.C. Stanton, and C.A. Voigt. 2012. Genetic programs constructed from layered logic gates in single cells. *Nature* 491(7423):249–253.

Morgan, K.M., M.L. DeKay, P.S. Fischbeck, M.G. Morgan, B. Fischhoff, and H.K. Florig. 2001. A deliberative method for ranking risks (II): Evaluation of validity and agreement among risk managers. *Risk Analysis* 21(5):923–937.

Morgan, M.G., and M. Henrion. 1990. *Uncertainty: A Guide to Dealing with Uncertainty in Quantitative Risk and Policy Analysis*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.

Moss, J.A. 2014. Gene therapy review. *Radiologic Technology* 86(2):155–180.
Mou, H., Z. Kennedy, D.G. Anderson, H. Yin, and W. Xue. 2015. Precision cancer mouse models through genome editing with CRISPR-Cas9. *Genome Medicine* 7:53.
Müllbacher, A., and M. Lobigs. 2001. Creation of killer poxvirus could have been predicted. *Journal of Virology* 75(18):8353–8355.
Muehlbauer, S.M., T.H. Evering, G. Bonuccelli, R.C. Squires, A.W. Ashton, S.A. Porcelli, M.P. Lisanti, and J. Brojatsch. 2007. Anthrax lethal toxin kills macrophages in a strain-specific manner by apoptosis or caspase-1-mediated necrosis. *Cell Cycle* 6:758–766.
Mueller, S., J.R. Coleman, D. Papamichail, C.B. Ward, A. Nimnual, B. Futcher, S. Skiena, and E. Wimmer. 2010. Live attenuated influenza virus vaccines by computer-aided rational design. *Nature Biotechnology* 28(7):723–726.
Nafissi, N., and R. Slavcev. 2012. Construction and characterization of an *in-vivo* linear covalently closed DNA vector production system. *Microbial Cell Factories* 11:154.
Naldini, L., U. Blömer, P. Gallay, D. Ory, R. Mulligan, F.H. Gage, I.M. Verma, and D. Trono. 1996. In vivo gene delivery and stable transduction of nondividing cells by a lentiviral vector. *Science* 272(5259):263–267.
National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2016. *Gene Drives on the Horizon: Advancing Science, Navigating Uncertainty, and Aligning Research with Public Values*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2017a. *A Proposed Framework for Identifying Potential Biodefense Vulnerabilities Posed by Synthetic Biology: Interim Report*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2017b. *Dual Use Research of Concern in the Life Sciences: Current Issues and Controversies*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2017c. *Fostering Integrity in Research*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2017d. *Microbiomes of the Built Environment: From Research to Application*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
Nature Biotechnology. 2009. What's in a name? 27(12):1071–1073.
NCBI (National Center for Biotechnology Information). 2017. GenBank. Available at: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genbank. Accessed November 25, 2017.
Neumann, G., T. Watanabe, H. Ito, S. Watanabe, H. Goto, P. Gao, M. Hughes, D.R. Perez, R. Donis, E. Hoffmann, G. Hobom, and Y. Kawaoka. 1999. Generation of influenza A viruses entirely from cloned cDNAs. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 96(16):9345–9350.
Nicklin, S.A., and A.H. Baker. 2002. Tropism-modified adenoviral and adeno-associated viral vectors for gene therapy. *Current Gene Therapy* 2(3):273–293.
Nielsen, A.A., B.S. Der, J. Shin, P. Vaidyanathan, V. Paralanov, E.A. Strychalski, D. Ross, D. Densmore, and C.A. Voigt. 2016. Genetic circuit design automation. *Science* 352(6281):aac7341.
Niu, Y.Y., B. Shen, Y.Q. Cui, Y.C. Chen, J.Y. Wang, L. Wang, Y. Kang, X.Y. Zhao, W. Si, W. Li, A.P. Xiang, J.K. Zhou, X.J. Guo, Y. Bi, C.Y. Si, B. Hu, G.Y. Dong, H. Wang, Z.M. Zhou, T.Q. Li, T. Tan, X.Q. Pu, F. Wang, S.H. Ji, Q. Zhou, X.X. Huang, W.Z. Ji, and J.H. Sha. 2014. Generation of gene-modified cynomolgus monkey via Cas9/RNA-mediated gene targeting in one-cell embryos. *Cell* 156(4):836–843.
Nougairede, A., L. De Fabritus, F. Aubry, E.A. Gould, E.C. Holmes, and X. de Lamballerie. 2013. Random codon re-encoding induces stable reduction of replicative fitness of Chikungunya virus in primate and mosquito cells. *PLoS Pathogens* 9(2):e1003172.
Noyce, R.S., S. Lederman, and D.H. Evans. 2018. Construction of an infectious horsepox virus vaccine from chemically synthesized DNA fragments. *PLoS ONE* 13(1):e0188453.
NRC (National Research Council). 1992. The capacity of toxic agents to compromise the immune system (biologic markers of immunosuppression). Pp. 63–82 in *Biological Markers in Immunotoxicology*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
NRC. 2004. *Biotechnology Research in an Age of Terrorism*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
NRC. 2014. *Convergence: Facilitating Transdisciplinary Integration of Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, Engineering, and Beyond*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
NRC. 2015. *Industrialization of Biology: A Roadmap to Accelerate the Advanced Manufacturing of Chemicals*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.
O'Bryan, S., S. Dong, J.M. Mathis, and S.K. Alahari. 2017. The roles of oncogenic miRNAs and their therapeutic importance in breast cancer. *European Journal of Cancer* 72:1–11.

Ostrov, N., M. Landon, M. Guell, G. Kuznetsov, J. Teramoto, N. Cervantes, M. Zhou, K. Singh, M.G. Napolitano, M. Moosburner, E. Shrock, B.W. Pruitt, N. Conway, D.B. Goodman, C.L. Gardner, G. Tyree, A. Gonzales, B.L. Wanner, J.L. Norville, M.J. Lajoie, and G.M. Church. 2016. Design, synthesis, and testing toward a 57-codon genome. *Science* 353(6301):819–822.

Palmer, M.J., F. Fukuyama, and D.A. Relman. 2015. A more systematic approach to biological risk. *Science* 350(6267):1471–1473.

Palsson Lab. 2017. COBRA Tools. University of California. Available at: http://systemsbiology.ucsd.edu/COBRATools. Accessed November 8, 2017.

Pan, X., Y. Yang, and J. Zhang. 2014. Molecular basis of host specificity in human pathogenic bacteria. *Emerging Microbes & Infections* 3(3):e23.

Pardee, K., A.A. Green, T. Ferrante, D.E. Cameron, A.D. Keyser, P. Yin, and J.J. Collins. 2014. Paper-based synthetic gene networks. *Cell* 159(4):940–954.

Pardi, N., M.J. Hogan, R.S. Pelc, H. Muramatsu, H. Andersen, C.R. DeMaso, K.A. Dowd, L.L. Sutherland, R.M Scearce, R. Parks, W. Wagner, A. Granados, J. Greenhouse, M. Walker, E. Willis, J. Yu, C.E. McGee, G.D. Sempowski, B.L. Mui, Y.K. Tam, Y. Huang, D. Vanlandingham, V.M. Holmes, H. Balachandran, S. Sahu, M. Lifton, S. Higgs, S.E. Hensley, T.D. Madden, M.J. Hope, K. Kariko, S. Santra, B.S. Graham, M.G. Lewis, T.C. Pierson, B.F. Haynes, and D. Weissman. 2017. Zika virus protection by a single low-dose nucleoside-modified mRNA vaccination. *Nature* 543(7644):248–251.

PCAST (President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology). 2016. Action Needed to Protect Against Biological Attack. November 2016. Available at: https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ostp/PCAST/pcast_biodefense_letter_report_final.pdf. Accessed May 11, 2017.

Peng, Y., S. Allen, R.J. Millwood, and C.N. Stewart, Jr. 2014. "Fukusensor": A genetically engineered plant for reporting DNA damage in response to gamma radiation. *Plant Biotechnology Journal* 12(9):1329–1332.

Perakslis, E.D. 2014. Cybersecurity in health care. *New England Journal of Medicine* 371(5):395–397.

Petsch, B., M. Schnee, A.B. Vogel, E. Lange, B. Hoffman, D. Voss, T. Schlake, A. Thess, K.J. Kallen, L. Stitz, and T. Kramps. 2012. Protective efficacy of *in vitro* synthesized, specific mRNA vaccines against influenza A virus infection. *Nature Biotechnology* 30(12):1210–1218.

Pettitt, J., L. Zeitlin, D.H. Kim, C. Working, J.C. Johnson, O. Bohorov, B. Bratcher, E. Hiatt, S.D. Hume, A.K. Johnson, J. Morton, M.H. Pauly, K.J. Whaley, M.F. Ingram, A. Zovanyi, M. Heinrich, A. Piper, J. Zelko, and G.G. Olinger. 2013. Therapeutic intervention of Ebola virus infection in rhesus macaques with the MB-003 monoclonal antibody cocktail. *Science Translational Medicine* 5(199):199ra113.

Petzold, C.J., L.J.G. Chan, M. Nhan, and P.D. Adams. 2015. Analytics for metabolic engineering. *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology* 3:135.

Plesa, C., A.M. Sidore, N.B. Lubock, D. Zhang, and S. Kosuri. 2018. Multiplexed gene synthesis in emulsions for exploring protein functional landscapes. *Science* 359(6373):343–347.

Plowright, R.K., C.R. Parish, H. McCallum, P.J. Hudson, A.I. Ko, A.L. Graham, and J.O. Lloyd-Smith. 2017. Pathways to zoonotic spillover. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 15(8):502–510.

Polozov, I.V., L. Bezrukov, K. Gawrisch, and J. Zimmerberg. 2008. Progressive ordering with decreasing temperature of the phospholipids of influenza virus. *Nature Chemistry and Biology* 4(4):248–255.

Ponemon Institute. 2013. Cost of Data Breach Study: Global Analysis. May. Available at: https://www.ponemon.org/blog/2013-cost-of-data-breach-global-analysis. Accessed November 2, 2017.

Poptsova, M.S., and J.P. Gogarten. 2010. Using comparative genome analysis to identify problems in annotated microbial genomes. *Microbiology* 156(Pt. 7):1909–1917.

Ptashne, M. 1986. *A Genetic Switch: Gene Control and Phage Lambda*. Oxford: Cell Press & Blackwell Scientific.

Qin, Z., B.G. Compton, J.A. Lewis, and M.J. Buehler. 2015. Structural optimization of 3D-printed synthetic spider webs for high strength. *Nature Communications* 6:Art.7038.

Quenee, L.E., T.M. Hermanas, N. Ciletti, H. Louvel, N.C. Miller, D. Elli, B. Blaylock, A. Mitchell, J. Schroeder, T. Krausz, J. Kanabrocki, and O. Schneewind. 2012. Hereditary hemochromatosis restores the virulence of plague vaccine strains. *Journal of Infectious* Diseases 206(7):1050–1058.

Quick, J., N.J. Loman, S. Duraffour, J.T. Simpson, E. Severi, L. Cowley, J.A. Bore, R. Koundouno, G. Dudas, A. Mikhail, N. Ouédraogo, B. Afrough, A. Bah, J.H. Baum, B. Becker-Ziaja, J.P. Boettcher, M. Cabeza-Cabrerizo, A. Camino-Sánchez, L.L. Carter, J. Doerrbecker, T. Enkirch, I. Carcia-Dorival, N. Hetzelt, J. Hinzmann, T. Holm, L.E. Kafetzopoulou, M. Koropogui, A. Kosgey, E. Kuisma, C.H. Logue, A. Mazzarelli, S. Meisel, M. Mertens, J. Michel, D. Ngabo, K. Nitzsche, E. Pallash, L.V. Patrono, J. Portmann, J.G. Repits, N.Y. Rickett, A. Sachse, K. Singethan, I. Vitoriano, R.L. Yemanaberhan, E.G. Zekeng, R. Trina, A. Bello, A.A. Sall, O. Faye, N. Magassouba, C.V. Williams, V. Amburgey, L. Winona, E. Davis, J. Gerlach, F. Washington, V. Monteil, M. Jourdain, M. Bererd, A. Camara, H. Somlare, M. Gerard, G. Bado, B. Baillet, D. Delaune, K.Y. Nebie, A. Diarra, Y. Savane, R.B. Pallawo, G.J. Gutierrez, N. Milhano, I. Roger, C.J. Williams, F. Yattara, K. Lewandowski, J. Taylor, P. Rachwal, D. Turner, G. Pollakis, J.A. Hiscox, D.A. Matthews, M.K. O'Shea, A.M. Johnson, D. Wilson, E. Hutley, E. Smit, A. Di Caro, R. Woelfel, K. Stoecker, E. Fleischmann, M. Gabriel, S.A. Weller, L. Koivogui, B. Diallo, S. Keita, A. Rambaut, P. Formenty, S. Gunther, and M.W. Carroll. 2016. Real-time portable genome sequencing for Ebola surveillance. *Nature* 530(7589):228–232.

Racaniello, V.R. 2012. Science should be in the public domain. *mBio* 3(1):e0004-12.

Ran, F.A., L. Cong, W.X. Yan, D.A. Scott, J.S. Gootenberg, A.J. Kriz, B. Zetsche, O. Shalem, X. Wu, K.S. Makarova, E. Koonin, P.A. Sharp, and F. Zhang. 2015. *In vivo* genome editing using *Staphylococcus aureus* Cas9. *Nature* 520(7546):186–191.

Repin, V.E., V.G. Pugachev, O.S. Taranov, and E.V. Brenner. 2007. Potential hazard of microorganisms which came from the past [in Russian]. Pp. 183–190 in *Yukagir Mammoth,* G.G. Boeskorov, A.N. Tichonov, and N. Suzuki, eds. Moscow: Saint-Petersburg State University.

Revich, B.A., and M.A. Podolnaya. 2011. Thawing of permafrost may disturb historic cattle burial grounds in East Siberia. *Global Health Action* 4(1):8482.

Revill, J., and C. Jefferson. 2014. Tacit knowledge and the biological weapons regime. *Science and Public Policy* 41(5):597–610.

Ribet, D., and P. Cossart. 2015. How bacterial pathogens colonize their hosts and invade deeper tissues. *Microbes and Infection* 15(3):173–183.

Richards, D.J., Y. Tan, J. Jia, H. Yao, and Y. Mei. 2013. 3D printing for tissue engineering. *Israel Journal of Chemistry* 53(9-10):805–814.

Richardson, S.M., L.A. Mitchell, G. Stracquadanio, K. Yang, J.S. Dymond, J.E. DiCarlo, D. Lee, C.L. Huang, S. Chandrasegaran, Y. Cai, J.D. Boeke, and J.S. Bader. 2017. Design of a synthetic yeast genome. *Science* 355(6329):1040–1044.

Richner, J.M., S. Himansu, K.A. Dowd, S.L. Butler, V. Salazar, J.M. Fox, J.G. Julander, W.W. Tang, S. Shresta, T.C. Pierson, G. Ciaramella, and M.S. Diamond. 2017. Modified mRNA vaccines protect against Zika infection. *Cell* 168(6):1114–1125.

Robbins, J.B., V. Gorgen, P. Min, B.R. Shepherd, and S.C. Presnell. 2013. A novel in vitro three-dimensional bioprinted liver tissue system for drug development. Abstract 7979. Poster presented at Experimental Biology, April 20–24, 2013, Boston, MA. Available at: http://organovo.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/07/04-18-13_EB_Poster_v2.pdf. Accessed November 2, 2017.

Roberts, D.M., A. Nanda, M.J. Havenga, P. Abbink, D.M. Lynch, B.A. Ewald, J. Liu, A.R. Thorner, P.E. Swanson, D.A. Gorgone, M.A. Lifton, A.A. Lemckert, L. Holterman, B. Chen, A. Dilraj, A. Carville, K.G. Mansfield, J. Goudsmit, and D.H. Barouch. 2006. Hexon-chimaeric adenovirus serotype 5 vectors circumvent pre-existing anti-vector immunity. *Nature* 441(7090):239–243.

Robinson, K.M., and J.C. Dunning Hotopp. 2014. Mobile elements and viral integrations prompt considerations for bacteria DNA integration as a novel carcinogen. *Cancer Letters* 352(2):137–144.

Roco, M.C. 2008. Possibilities for global governance of converging technologies. *Journal of Nanoparticle Research* 10(1):11–29.

Rodriguez, P.L., T. Harada, D.A. Christian, D.A. Pantano, R.K. Tsai, and D.E. Discher. 2013. Minimal "self" peptides that inhibit phagocytic clearance and enhance delivery of nanoparticles. *Science* 339(6122):971–975.

Rosen, A., and L. Casciola-Rosen. 2016. Autoantigens as partners in initiation and propagation of autoimmune rheumatic diseases. *Annual Review of Immunology* 34:395–420.

Royal Society. 2015. The Chemical Weapons Convention and Convergent Trends in Science and Technology. Available at: https://royalsociety.org/~/media/policy/projects/brain-waves/2013-08-04-chemical-weapons-convention-and-convergent-trends.pdf. Accessed May 11, 2017.

Runguphan, W., X. Qu, and S.E. O'Connor. 2010. Integrating carbon-halogen bond formation into medicinal plant metabolism. *Nature* 468(7322):461–464.

Sabin, A.B. 1985. Oral poliovirus vaccine: History of its development and use and current challenge to eliminate poliomyelitis from the world. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 151(3):420–436.

Salis Lab. 2017. RBS Calculator. Penn State University. Available at: https://salislab.net/software. Accessed November 8, 2017.

Sampathkumar, M. 2017. North Korea says it "will take revenge" for US saying it is developing biological weapons. *Independent* News: December 20. Available at: http://www.independent.co.uk/news/world/americas/us-politics/north-korea-biological-weapons-us-revenge-trump-kim-jong-un-pyongyang-a8120376.html. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Saraiva, C., C. Praca, R. Ferreira, T. Santos, L. Ferreira, and L. Bernardino. 2016. Nanoparticle-mediated brain drug delivery: Overcoming blood-brain barrier to treat neurodegenerative diseases. *Journal of Controlled Release* 235:34–47.

Sastalla, I., D.M. Monack, and K.F. Kubatzky. 2016. Bacterial exotoxins: How bacteria fight the immune system [editorial]. *Frontiers in Immunology* 7:Art.300.

Savile, C., J.M. Janey, E.C. Mundorff, J.C. Moore, S. Tam, W.R. Jarvis, J.C. Colbeck, A. Krebber, F.J. Fleitz, J. Brands, P.N. Devine, G.W. Huisman, and G.J. Hughes. 2010. Biocatalytic asymmetric synthesis of chiral amines from ketones applied to sitagliptin manufacture. *Science* 329(5989):305–309.

Schmidt, F., and R.J. Platt. 2017. Applications of CRISPR-Cas for synthetic biology and genetic recording. *Current Opinion in Systems Biology* 5:9–15.

Schwarz, M.C., M. Sourisseau, M.M. Espino, E.S. Gray, M.T. Chambers, D. Tortorella, and M.J. Evans. 2016. Rescue of the 1947 Zika virus prototype strain with a cytomegalovirus promoter-driven cDNA clone. *mSphere* 1(5):e00246-16.

Selle, K., and R. Barrangou. 2015. Harnessing CRISPR-Cas systems for bacterial genome editing. *Trends in Microbiology* 23(4):225–232.

Shen, S.H., C.B. Stauft, O. Gorbatsevych, Y. Song, C.B. Ward, A. Yurovsky, S. Mueller, B. Futcher, and E. Wimmer. 2015. Large scale re-coding of an arbovirus genome to rebalance its insect versus mammalian preference. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 112(15):4749–4754.

Shen, Y., Y. Wang, T. Chen, F. Gao, J. Gong, D. Abramczyk, R. Walker, H. Zhao, S. Chen, W. Liu, Y. Luo, C.A. Müller, A. Paul-Dubois-Taine, B. Alver, G. Stracquadanio, L.A. Mitchell, Z. Luo, Y. Fan, B. Zhou, B. Wen, F. Tan, Y. Wang, J. Zi, Z. Xie, B. Li, K. Yang, S.M. Richardson, H. Jiang, C.E. French, C.A. Nieduszynski, R. Koszul, A.L. Marston, Y. Yuan, J. Wang, J.S. Bader, J. Dai, J.D. Boeke, X. Xu, Y. Cai, and H. Yang. 2017. Deep functional analysis of synII, a 770-kilobase synthetic yeast chromosome. *Science* 355(6329):eaaf4791.

Shirakawa, K., L. Chavez, S. Hakre, V. Calvanese, and E. Verdin. 2013. Reactivation of latent HIV by histone deacetylase inhibitors. *Trends in Microbiology* 21(6):277–285.

Sieber, K.B., P. Gajer, and J.C. Dunning Hotopp. 2016. Modeling the integration of bacterial rRNA fragments into the human cancer genome. *BMC Bioinformatics* 17:134.

Siegel, J.B. A. Zanghellini, H.M. Lovick, G. Kiss, A.R. Lambert, J.L. St Clair, J.L. Gallaher, D. Hilvert, M.H. Gelb, B.L. Stoddard, K.N. Houk, F.E. Michael, and D. Baker. 2010. Computational design of an enzyme catalyst for a stereoselective bimolecular Diels-Alder reaction. *Science* 329(5989):309–313.

Sleator, R.D. 2010. The story of *Mycoplasma mycoides* JCVI-syn1.0. *Bioengineered Bugs* 1(4):229–230.

Slomovic, S., K. Pardee, and J.J. Collins. 2015. Synthetic biology devices for in vitro and in vivo diagnostics. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 112(47):14429–14435.

Smanski, M.J., S. Bhatia, D. Zhao, Y.J. Park, L.B.A. Woodruff, G. Giannoukos, D. Ciulla, M. Busby, J. Calderon, R. Nicol, D.B. Gordon, D. Densmore, and C.A. Voigt. 2014. Functional optimization of gene clusters by combinatorial design and assembly. *Nature Biotechnology* 32:1241–1249.

Smanski, M.J., H. Zhou, J. Claesen, B. Shen, M.A. Fischbach, and C.A. Voigt. 2016. Synthetic biology to access and expand nature's chemical diversity. *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 14(3):135–149.

Spark Therapeutics. 2017. FDA approves Spark Therapeutics' LUXTURNA™ (voretigene neparvovec-rzyl), a one-time gene therapy for patients with confirmed biallelic RPE65 mutation-associated retinal dystrophy. Press Release: December 19. Available at: http://ir.sparktx.com/news-releases/news-release-details/fda-approves-spark-therapeutics-luxturnatm-voretigene-neparvovec. Accessed January 31, 2017.

Steinle, H., A. Behring, C. Schlensak, H.P. Wendel, and M. Avci-Adali. 2017. Concise review: Application of *in vitro* transcribed messenger RNA for cellular engineering and reprogramming: Progress and challenges. *Stem Cells* 35(1):68–79.

Steinmetz, M., and R. Richter. 1994. Plasmids designed to alter the antibiotic resistance expressed by insertion mutations in *Bacilus subtilis,* through in vivo recombination. *Gene* 142:79–83.

Strauch, E., J.A. Hammer, A. Konietzny, S. Schneiker-Bekel, W. Arnold, A. Goesmann, A. Pühler, and L. Beutin. 2008. Bacteriophage 2851 is a prototype phage for dissemination of the Shiga toxin variant gene 2c in *Escherichia coli* O157:H7. *Infection and Immunity* 76(12):5466–5477.

Suntharalingam, G., M.R. Perry, S. Ward, S.J. Brett, A. Castello-Cortes, M.D. Brunner, and N. Panoskaltsis. 2006. Cytokine storm in a phase 1 trial of the anti-CD28 monoclonal antibody TGN1412. *New England Journal of Medicine* 355(10):1018–1028.

Swenson, K. 2015. Drugs, viruses, and robots: Weapons on the rise for a better fight against cancer. Autodesk News: March 24. Available at: https://www.autodesk.com/redshift/drugs-viruses-and-robots-weapons-on-the-rise-for-a-better-fight-against-cancer. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Synlogic. 2017. IND-Enabling Studies. Available at: https://www.synlogictx.com/pipeline/pipeline/. Accessed November 9, 2017.

Szybalski, W. 1974. *In vivo* and *in vitro* initiation of transcription. Pp. 23–24 in *Control of Gene Expression,* A. Kohn and A. Shatkay, eds. New York: Plenum Press.

Tanaka, A., P.S. Leung, and M.E. Gershwin. 2018. Environmental basis of primary biliary cholangitis. *Experimental Biology and Medicine* 243(2):184–189.

Tanaka, T., W. Zhang, Y. Sun, Z. Shuai, A.S. Chida, T.P. Kenny, G.X. Yang, I. Sanz, A. Ansari, C.L. Bowlus, G.C. Ippolito, R.L. Coppel, K. Okazaki, X.S. He, P.S.C. Leung, and M.E. Gershwin. 2017. Autoreactive monoclonal antibodies from patients with primary biliary cholangitis recognize environmental xenobiotics. *Hepatology* 66(3):885–895.

Taneja, V., and C.S. David. 2001. Lessons from animal models for human autoimmune diseases. *Nature Immunology* 2(9): 781–784.

Tate, M.D., E.R. Job, Y. Deng, V. Gunalan, S. Maurer-Stroh, and P.C. Reading. 2014. Playing hide and seek: How glycosylation of the influenza virus hemagglutinin can modulate the immune response to infection. *Viruses* 6(3):1294–1316.

The Australia Group. 2007. Fighting the Spread of Chemical and Biological Weapons: Strengthening Global Security. Available at: http://www.australiagroup.net/en/agb_july2007.pdf. Accessed November 29, 2017.

Thissen, J.B., K. McLoughlin, S. Gardner, S. Gu, S. Mabery, T. Slezak, and C. Jaing. 2014. Analysis of sensitivity and rapid hybridization of a multiplexed Microbial Detection Array. *Journal of Virological Methods* 201:73–78.

Tizei, P.A.G., E. Csibra, L. Torres, V.B. Pinheiro. 2016. Selection platforms for directed evolution in synthetic biology. *Biochemical Society Transactions* 44(4):1165–1175.

Toman, Z., C. Dambly-Chaudière, L. Tenenbaum, and M. Radman. 1985. A system for detection of genetic and epigenetic alterations in *Escherichia coli* induced by DNA-damaging agents. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 186(1):97–105.

Tucker, J.B. 2012. *Innovation, Dual Use, and Security: Managing the Risks of Emerging Biological and Chemical Technologies*. Cambridge: MIT Press.

Tulman, E.R., G. Delhon, C.L. Alfonso, Z. Lu, L. Zsak, N.T. Sandybaev, U.Z. Kerembekova, V.L. Zaitsev, G.F. Kutish, and D.L. Rock. 2006. Genome of horsepox virus. *Journal of Virology* 80(18):9244–9258.

UNOG (United Nations Office at Geneva). 2017. The Biological Weapons Convention. . Available at: https://www.unog.ch/80256EE600585943/(httpPages)/04FBBDD6315AC720C1257180004B1B2F?OpenDocument. Accessed November 13, 2017.

UN Security Council. 2004. Resolution 1540 (2004). S/RES/1540 (2004). Available at: http://www.un.org/en/ga/search/view_doc.asp?symbol=S/RES/1540%20(2004). Accessed November 15, 2017.

U.S. Congress. 2000. Senator Kennedy of Massachusetts, speaking on prohibiting genetic discrimination, on June 29, Amendment No. 3681. 106th Cong., 2nd sess. *Congressional Record* 146(85):S6049

U.S. Congress. 2006. Engineering Bio-Terror Agents: Lessons from the Offensive U.S. and Russian Biological Weapons Programs. Hearing Before the Subcommittee on Prevention of Nuclear and Biological Attack of the Committee on Homeland Security, House of Representatives One Hundred Ninth Congress First Session, July 13, 2005. Washington, DC: U.S. Government Printing Office [includes testimony from Roger Brent and Mike Callahan].

U.S. Government. 2012. United States Government Policy for Oversight of Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern. March 29. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/s3/dualuse/Documents/us-policy-durc-032812.pdf. Accessed on May 11, 2017.

U.S. Government. 2014. United States Government Policy for Institutional Oversight of Life Sciences Dual-Use Research of Concern. September 24. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/s3/dualuse/Documents/durc-policy.pdf. Accessed May 11, 2017.

Vabret, N., M. Bailly-Bechet, A. Lepelly, V. Najburg, O. Schwartz, B. Verrier, and F. Tangy. 2014. Large-scale nucleotide optimization of simian immunodeficiency virus reduces its capacity to stimulate type I interferon in vitro. *Journal of Virology* 88(8):4161–4172.

van Courtland Moon, J.E. 2006. The US biological weapons program. Pp. 9–46 in *Deadly Cultures: Biological Weapons since 1945,* M.L. Wheelis, L. Rózsa, and M.R. Dando, eds. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

van den Broek, M., M.F. Bachmann, G. Köhler, M. Barner, R. Escher, R. Zinkernagel, and M. Kopf. 2000. IL-4 and IL-10 antagonize IL-12-mediated protection against acute vaccina virus infection with a limited role of IFN-γ and nitric oxide synthetase 2. *Journal of Immunology* 164(1):371–378.

Velasco, E., T. Agheneza, K. Denecke, G. Kirchner, and T. Eckmanns. 2014. Social media and Internet-based data in global systems for public health surveillance: A systematic review. *Milbank Quarterly* 92(1):7–33.

Verma, I.M., and N. Somia. 1997. Gene therapy—promises, problems, and prospects. *Nature* 389:239–242.
Vidic, J., M. Manzano, C.M. Chang, and N. Jaffrezic-Renault. 2017. Advanced biosensors for detection of pathogens related to livestock and poultry. *Veterinary Research* 48(1):11.
Vogel, K.M. 2012. *Phantom Menace or Looming Danger? A New Framework for Assessing Bioweapons Threats*. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press.
Vogel, K.M. 2013. The need for greater multidisciplinary, sociotechnical analysis: The bioweapons case. *Studies in Intelligence* 57(3):1–10.
Voigt, C.A. 2012. Synthetic biology [editorial]. *ACS Synthetic Biology* 1:1–2.
Wain-Hobson, S. 2014. An avian H7N1 gain-of-function experiment of great concern. *mBio* 5(5):e01882-14.
Wang, B., C. Yang, G. Tekes, S. Mueller, A. Paul, S.P. Whelan, and E. Wimmer. 2015. Recoding of the vesicular stomatitis virus L gene by computer-aided design provides a live attenuated vaccine candidate. *mBio* 6(2):e00237-15.
Wang, H.H., F.J. Isaacs, P.A. Carr. Z.Z. Sun, G. Xu, C.R. Forest, and G.M. Church. 2009. Programming cells by multiplex genome engineering and accelerated evolution. *Nature* 460(7257):894–898.
Wang, J., Z. Lu, M.G. Wientjes, and J.L.S. Au. 2010. Delivery of siRNA therapeutics: Barriers and carriers. *AAPS Journal* 12(4):492–503.
Wang, Y., Z. Zhang, S. Seo, P. Lynn, T. Lu, Y. Jin, and H. P. Blaschek. 2016. Bacterial genome editing with CRISPR-Cas9: Deletion, integration, single nucleotide modification, and desirable "clean" mutant selection in *Clostridium beijerinckii* as an example. *American Chemical Society Synthetic Biology* 5(7):721–732.
Weber, W., and M. Fussenegger. 2012. Engineering biomedical applications of synthetic biology. *Nature Reviews* 13:21–35.
Weiss, R., S. Basu, S. Hooshangi, A. Kalmbach, D. Karig, R. Mehreja, and I. Netravali. 2003. Genetic circuit building blocks for cellular computation, communication, and signal processing. *Natural Computing* 2:47–84.
Westfall, P.J., D.J. Pitera, J.R. Lenihan, D. Eng, F.X. Woolard, R. Regentin, T. Horning, H. Tsuruta, D.J. Melis, A. Owens, S. Fickes, D. Diola, K.R. Benjamin, J.D. Keasling, M.D. Leavell, D.J. McPhee, N.S. Renninger, J.D. Newman, and C.J. Paddon. 2012. Production of amorphadiene in yeast, and its conversion to dihydroartemisinic acid, precursor to the antimalarial agent artemisinin. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 109(3):E111–E118.
Wheelis, M. 2002. Biological warfare at the 1346 siege of Caffa. *Emerging Infectious Diseases* 8(9):971–975.
White House. 2012. National Bioeconomy Blueprint. Available at: https://obamawhitehouse.archives.gov/sites/default/files/microsites/ostp/national_bioeconomy_blueprint_april_2012.pdf. Accessed June 22, 2017.
Willis, H.H., M.L. DeKay, M.G. Morgan, H.K. Florig, and P.S. Fischbeck. 2004. Ecological risk ranking: Development and evaluation of a method for improving public participation in environmental decision making. *Risk Analysis* 24(2):363–378.
Willis, H.H., J.M. Gibson, R.A. Shih, S. Geschwind, S. Olmstead, J. Hu, A.E. Curtright, G. Cecchine, and M. Moore. 2010. Prioritizing environmental health risks in the UAE. *Risk Analysis* 30(12):1842–1856.
Wimmer, E. 2006. The test-tube synthesis of a chemical called poliovirus: The simple synthesis of a virus has far-reaching societal implications. *EMBO Reports* 7(Spec.):S3–S9.
Wimmer, E., and A.V. Paul. 2011. Synthetic poliovirus and other designer viruses: What have we learned from them? *Annual Review of Microbiology* 65:583–609.
Wimmer, E., S. Mueller, T.M. Tumpy, and J.K. Taubenberger. 2009. Synthetic viruses: A new opportunity to understand and prevent viral disease. *Nature Biotechnology* 27(12):1163–1172.
Wolinsky, H. 2016. The FBI and biohackers: An unusual relationship. *EMBO Reports* 17(6):793–796.
WRAIR (Walter Reed Army Institute of Research). 2017. Multidrug-Resistant Organism Repository and Surveillance Network (MRSN). Available at: http://www.wrair.army.mil/OtherServices_MRSN.aspx. Accessed November 14, 2017.
Wu, Y., B.Z. Li, M. Zhao, L.A. Mitchell, Z.X. Xie, Q.H. Lin, X. Wang, W.H. Xiao, Y. Wang, X. Zhou, H. Liu, X. Li, M.Z. Ding, D. Liu, L. Zhang, B.L. Liu, X.L. Wu, F.F. Li, X.T. Dong, B. Jia, W.Z. Zhang, G.Z. Jiang, Y. Liu, X. Bai, T.Q. Song, Y. Chen, S.J. Zhou, R.Y. Zhu, F. Gao, Z. Kuang, X. Wang, M. Shen, K. Yang, G. Stracquadanio, S.M. Richardson, Y. Lin, L. Wang, R. Walker, Y. Luo, P.S. Ma, H. Yang, Y. Cai, J. Dai, J.S. Bader, J.D. Boeke, and Y.J. Yuan. 2017. Bug mapping and fitness testing of chemically synthesized chromosome X. *Science* 355(6329):eaaf4706.
Xie, Z.X., B.Z. Li, L.A. Mitchell, Y. Wu, X. Qi, Z. Jin, B. Jia, X. Wang, B.X. Zeng, H.M. Liu, X.L. Wu, Q. Feng, W.Z. Zhang, W. Liu, M.Z. Ding, X. Li, G.R. Zhao, J.J. Qiao, J.S. Cheng, M. Zhao, Z. Kuang, X. Wang, J.A. Martin, G. Stracquadanio, K. Yang, X. Bai, J. Zhao, M.L. Hu, Q.H. Lin, W.Q. Zhang, M.H. Shen, S. Chen, W. Su, E.X. Wang, R. Guo, F. Zhai, X.J. Guo, H.X. Du, J.Q. Zhu, T.Q. Song, J.J. Dai, F.F. Li, G.Z. Jiang, S.L. Han, S.Y. Liu, Z.C. Yu, X.N. Yang, K. Chen, C. Hu, D.S. Li, N. Jia, Y. Liu, L.T. Wang, S. Wang, X.T. Wei, M.Q. Fu, L.M. Qu, S.Y. Xin, T. Liu, K.R. Tian, X.N. Li, J.H. Zhang, L.X. Song, J.G. Liu, J.F. Lv, H. Xu, R. Tao, Y. Wang, T.T. Zhang, Y.X. Deng, Y.R. Wang, T. Li, G.X. Ye, X.R. Xu, Z.B. Xia, W. Zhang, S.L. Yang, Y.L. Liu, W.Q. Ding, Z.N. Liu, J.Q. Zhu, N.Z. Liu, R. Walker, Y. Luo, Y. Wang, Y. Shen, H. Yang, Y. Cai, P.S. Ma, C.T. Zhang, J.S. Bader, J.D. Boeke, and Y.J. Yuan. 2017. "Perfect" designer chromosome V and behavior of a ring derivative. *Science* 355(6329):eaaf4704.

Xiu-Hua, J., L. Shao-Chun, H. Bing, Z. Xiang, Z. Jing, L. Wei-Hua, L. Qian, L. Ting, X. Xiao-Ping, and C. Xi-Gu. 2010. Tyrosinase small interfering RNA effectively suppresses tyrosinase gene expression *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Molecular Biology International* 2010:240472.

Yang, C., S. Skiena, B. Futcher, S. Mueller, and E. Wimmer. 2013. Deliberate reduction of hemagglutinin and neuraminidase expression of influenza virus leads to an ultraprotective live vaccine in mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 110(23):9481–9486.

Yang, J., K.D. Hirschi, and L.M. Farmer. 2015. Dietary RNAs: New stories regarding oral delivery. *Nutrients* 7(5):3184–3199.

Yao, L., J. Ou, C.Y. Cheng, H. Steiner, W. Wang, G. Wang, and H. Ishii. 2015. bioLogic: Natto cells as nanoactuators for shape changing interfaces. Pp. 1–10 in *CHI'15: Proceedings of the 33rd Annual ACM Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems, April 18-23, 2015, Seoul, Republic of Korea*. New York: ACM.

Yim, H., R. Haselbeck, W. Niu, C. Pujol-Baxley, A. Burgard, J. Boldt, J. Khandurina, J.D. Trawick, R.E. Osterhout, R. Stephen, J. Estadilla, S. Teisan, H.B. Schreyer, S. Andrae, T.H. Yang, S.Y. Lee, M.J. Burk, and S.V. Dien. 2011. Metabolic engineering of *Escherichia coli* for direct production of 1,4-butanediol. *Nature Chemical Biology* 7:445–452.

Young, S.D. 2015. A "big data" approach to HIV. Epidemiology and Prevention. *Preventive Medicine* 70:17–18.

Zarogoulidis, P., K. Darwiche, W. Hohenforst-Schmidt, H. Huang, Q. Li, L. Freitag, and K. Zarogoulidis. 2013. Inhaled gene therapy in lung cancer: Proof-of-concept for nano-oncology and nanobiotechnology in the management of lung cancer. *Future Oncology* 9(8):1171–1194.

Zetsche, B., J.S. Gootenberg, O.O. Abudayyeh, I.M. Slaymaker, K.S. Makarova, P. Essletzbichler, S.E. Volz, J. Joung, J. van der Oost, A. Regev, E.V. Koonin, and F. Zhang. 2015. Cpf1 is a single RNA-guided endonuclease of a class 2 CRISPR-Cas system. *Cell* 163(3):759–771.

Zhang, B., X. Pan, G.P. Cobb, and T.A. Anderson. 2007. microRNAs as oncogenes and tumor suppressors. *Developmental Biology* 302(1):1–12.

Zhang, H., Q. Cheng, A. Liu, G. Zhao, and J. Wang. 2017. A novel and efficient method for bacteria genome editing employing both CRISPR/Cas9 and an antibiotic resistance cassette. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 8:812.

Zhang, L., D. Hou, Z. Chen, D. Li, L. Zhu, Y. Zhang, J. Li, Z. Bian, X. Liang, X. Cai, Y. Yin, C. Wang, T. Zhang, D. Zhu, D. Zhang, J. Xu, Q. Chen, Y. Ba, J. Liu, Q. Wang, J. Chen, J. Wang, M. Wang, Q. Zhang, J. Zhang, K. Zen, and C. Zhang. 2012. Exogenous plant MIR168a specifically targets mammalian LDLRAP1: Evidence of cross-kingdom regulation by microRNA. *Cell Research* 22(1):107–126.

Zhang, W., G. Zhao, Z. Luo, Y. Lin, L. Wang, Y. Guo, A. Wang, S. Jiang, Q. Jiang, J. Gong, Y. Wang, S. Hou, J. Huang, T. Li, Y. Qin, J. Dong, Q. Qin, J. Zhang, X. Zou, X. He, L. Zhao, Y. Xiao, M. Xu, E. Cheng, N. Huang, T. Zhou, Y. Shen, R. Walker, Y. Luo, Z. Kuang, L.A. Mitchell, K. Yang, S.M. Richardson, Y. Wu, B.Z. Li, Y.J. Yuan, H. Yang, J. Lin, G.Q. Chen, Q. Wu, J.S. Bader, Y. Cai, J.D. Boeke, and J. Dai. 2017. Engineering the ribosomal DNA in a megabase synthetic chromosome. *Science* 355(6329):eaaf3981.

Zhang, Y., B.M. Lamb, A.W. Feldman, A.X. Zhou, T. Lavergne, L. Li, and F.E. Romesberg. 2016. A semisynthetic organism engineered for the stable expansion of the genetic alphabet. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 114(6):1317–1322.

Zhang, Y., J.L. Ptacin, E.C. Fischer, H.R. Aerni, C.E. Caffaro, K. San Jose, A.W. Feldman, C.R. Turner, and F.E. Romesberg. 2017. A semi-synthetic organism that stores and retrieves increased genetic information. *Nature* 551(7682):644–647.

Zivot, J.B., and W.D. Hoffman. 1995. Pathogenic effects of endotoxin. *New Horizons* 3(2):267–275.

Zolnik, B.S., A. Gonzalez-Fernandez, N. Sadrieh, and M.A. Dobrovolskaia. 2010. Nanoparticles and the immune system. *Endocrinology* 151(2):458–465.

Appendix A

Specific Synthetic Biology Concepts, Approaches, and Tools

This appendix describes a core set of current synthetic biology concepts, approaches, and tools that enable each step of the Design-Build-Test (DBT) cycle, focusing particularly on areas in which advances in biotechnology may raise the potential for malicious acts that were less feasible before the age of synthetic biology. Although the examples presented are intentionally quite broad and somewhat arbitrary—and do not represent an exhaustive list of all technologies or all possible applications of synthetic biology—they provide useful context for understanding how specific tools or approaches might enable the potential capabilities analyzed in Chapters 4–6. In addition, while the main known concepts, approaches, and tools at the time of writing are captured, this list will need to be updated and modified to stay relevant as the science advances. The relative maturity of the different technologies is described in Table A-1 to give a sense of which technologies are in widespread use, which are just in development, and which are somewhere in between.

DESIGN

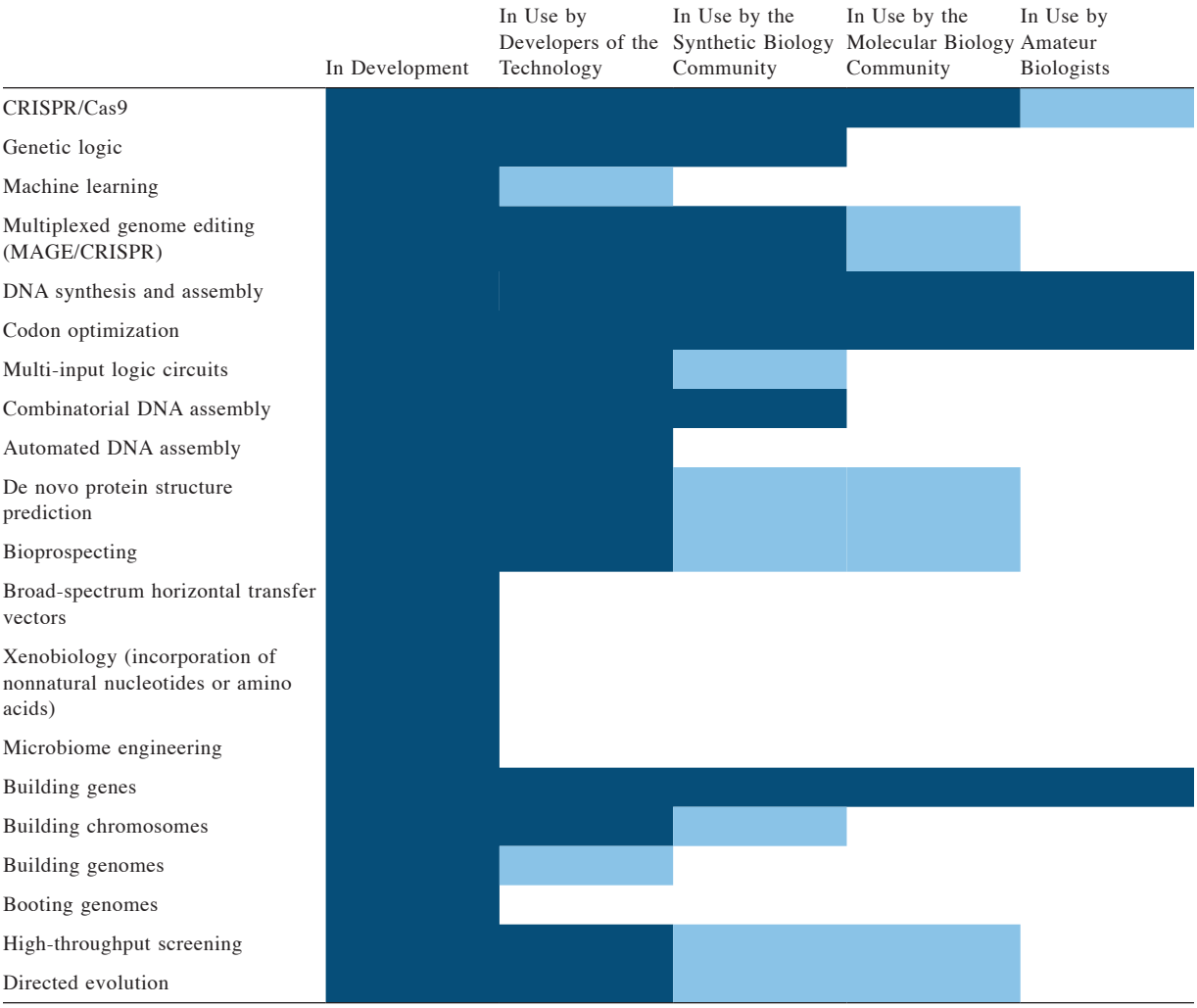
Concepts, approaches, and tools most closely aligned with the Design phase of the DBT cycle are those that enable researchers to envision and plan the engineering of biological components. This report takes a broad view of Design to include both the technologies that enable design and design objectives; as such, this grouping includes both synthetic biology technologies and examples of the types of applications that they might enable.

Automated Biological Design

Engineering biological components can be a challenging proposition; organisms are complex, and scientific understanding of biology remains incomplete. Designers must consider the effects of a large array of potential variables, including DNA bases, codons, amino acids, genes and gene segments, regulatory elements, environmental context, empirical and theoretical design rules, and many other elements. Automated biological design, known in the field as bio-design automation, lowers the barrier to designing genetic constructs by automating some decisions and processes that would otherwise require a high level of expertise or a long time to carry out. This automation is enabled by tools such as computer algorithms, software environments, and machine learning.

Some automated design tools help researchers specify the desired function of the biological construct or how the parts in the construct will be organized. Other tools help to transform these specifications into collections of realizable DNA constructs; many software tools, for example, help manage and visualize synthetic DNA sequences

TABLE A-1 Summary of Relative Maturity of Selected Synthetic Biology Concepts, Approaches, and Tools[a]



[a]For each column, darker shading indicates routine use for that community, lighter shading indicates emerging use, and white background indicates little or no use. Adoption flows from left to right in most cases.

as they are being designed. Computer software can greatly enhance the designer's ability to predict a design's function and performance, making it more feasible to engineer increasingly complex biological functions and potentially reducing the time and resources required to generate and test designs. Some predictive components of these tools are fairly straightforward, such as the virtual translation of a gene's DNA sequence into the corresponding chain of amino acids. Other functions are more complex, such as the predicted cross-interaction of transcription factors in a genetic circuit.[1] There has been significant progress, for example, in the automated compilation of in vitro and in vivo transcription-dependent or translation-dependent genetic circuits starting from high-level functional or performance specifications (Brophy and Voigt, 2014). Software can also allow designers to create

[1] "Genetic circuits" in synthetic biology are analogous to electronic circuits. Just as electronic circuits are comprised of individual electronic components (e.g., resistors, transistors) assembled together to perform a desired function (e.g., sensing, actuation), genetic circuits are constructed from the assembly of biological components. These components are encoded in the DNA and may include, for example, DNA binding sites, promoters, or transcription factors. As an example, a genetic circuit could be constructed to detect (sense) a particular metabolite and to initiate expression of a protein once the metabolite concentration crosses a certain threshold (actuate).

large libraries of combinatorial variants quickly and use machine learning to converge on optimal solutions. This allows for higher levels of design abstraction and the use of standards to exchange information globally between software frameworks.

In addition to aiding biological design, automation tools are used in other phases of the DBT cycle, as well. For example, researchers can use automated assembly tools to plan how to physically create their designed constructs most efficiently or to send designs created in silico directly to remote manufacturing facilities. These designs can be distributed across locations to massively parallelize the construction process. Once a construct is assembled, automated testing tools can be used to verify that it functions as designed. Taken together, a greater predictive capacity, automated assembly, and rapid testing can be expected to facilitate the engineering of increasingly difficult biological functions. Some example applications of automated biological design that are useful to consider in the context of biodefense include design of genes and proteins and bioprospecting and pathway design.

Design of Genes and Proteins

Automated design programs can create thousands of genetic design variants by combining libraries of genetic "parts" in various ways, an approach known as combinatorial library design. The developers of such programs typically build certain design rules into the algorithm to increase the chances that the designs created will be functional from a biological standpoint. Once the program is in use, the variants it creates can be used to improve design rules via machine learning or statistical analysis. Through this learning process the programs are able to refine subsequent designs; the process also could ultimately remove human designers from the design process, allowing DNA design, assembly, and verification equipment to explore large genetic design spaces automatically. The results of combinatorial library design programs can be stored and shared electronically for researchers to validate each other's designs, merge multiple designs, or otherwise manipulate the outputs.

Computer-aided design is also being applied to engineer protein structures, which are crucial to many biological processes. Examples of key protein functions being pursued include folding into a desired structure, binding to another protein or to a small molecule, and catalyzing a chemical reaction. Researchers have already made significant progress toward the predictive design of protein structures and engineering existing peptides and proteins for new functionalities. Automated design tools could facilitate the pursuit of more complex protein engineering, such as designing a new protein or enzyme capable of functioning with a level of specificity similar to that of natural proteins.

Bioprospecting and Pathway Design

Software can also enable designers to search for existing enzymes or biochemical pathways that could be incorporated into genetic designs to produce chemicals of interest. This type of searching is known as in silico bioprospecting. Using this approach, researchers systematically screen a large body of DNA sequence data to identify genes or protein domains that encode enzymes capable of performing a desired chemical reaction. After identifying hundreds of candidate genes, researchers produce selected genes synthetically and test their functions in vitro or in vivo. Additional software tools can be used to engineer more complex biochemical pathways by helping the user visualize those pathways, including their connections to the larger metabolic network of the cell, and estimate how different factors affect the levels of the various compounds produced. In this way, simulation and modeling tools can help to identify where adjustments might be most impactful, such as by increasing the expression of one gene product or by deactivating or downregulating a gene involved in a competing pathway.

Metabolic Engineering

Metabolic engineering involves the manipulation of biochemical pathways within a cell, frequently with the objective of producing a desired chemical. The desired chemical may be new or one that the cell already makes, and it may be simple (e.g., ethanol) or more complex (e.g., polypeptide or polyketide antibiotics). Based on a detailed understanding of the network of biochemical reactions within the cell, researchers can identify the

genes involved in crucial steps in the network of biosynthetic pathways and then adjust them to improve yields. This process is rarely as simple as increasing the expression of all enzymes in the pathway, which can lead to overconsumption of cellular resources and harm the cell's ability to grow and produce effectively. In addition, some intermediate chemical products of the pathway may be toxic to the cell, in which case it can be important to carefully regulate how rapidly such compounds are produced and consumed. Other pathways that compete with production of the final product may also need to be adjusted. Because biochemical pathways are often complex, engineering them frequently involves the use of sophisticated computer software. Metabolic engineering could potentially be used to produce toxins, narcotics, or other products relevant to biodefense. For example, yeast has already been engineered to produce opioids in minute quantities (Thodey et al., 2014). It is also conceivable that these techniques could be used to engineer organisms in the human microbiota to produce compounds that alter human health, perception, or behavior.

Phenotype Engineering

The phenotype of an organism can be affected by multiple genetic components. While there are some phenotypes for which it is possible to identify specific genes or circuits that would need to be added or altered in order to achieve a particular outcome, such as the capability for horizontal transfer (the movement of genes from one organism to another, as opposed to the vertical transfer of genes from parent to offspring) and transmissibility (the ability to pass from one organism to another), in many other cases it is difficult to determine the multiple genetic components that may impact phenotype. In the past, an organism's phenotypes were manipulated largely by the accumulation of sequential mutations, which in many cases led to local rather than global optimizations of function. More recently, the explosion of sequence information and accompanying systems biology characterizations of multiple organisms have provided a cornucopia of possibilities for engineering phenotypes that involve much more complex networks of genetic components. In parallel, the rise of DNA construction and genome editing technologies could facilitate the construction of multiple variants that involve alterations to multiple genes in an organism. By applying high-throughput screening or selection to these variant libraries, it may be possible to isolate pathogens with dramatically modified phenotypes relevant to their potential weaponization, such as environmental stability, resistance to desiccation, and ability to be mass produced and dispersed.

Horizontal Transfer and Transmissibility

The spread and impacts of a given pathogen are closely tied to its ability to replicate and be transmitted to naïve hosts. Synthetic biology technologies could potentially be applied to make a pathogen's genes more easily transmitted, such as by enabling or enhancing the horizontal transfer of genes. Genes, circuits, or episomes (pieces of genetic information that can replicate independently of the host) can already be engineered to be horizontally transferred by exploiting commonalities in replication and transformation machinery; for example, the introduction of invasin genes has been used to alter the host ranges of bacteria (Palumbo and Wang, 2006; Wollert et al., 2007). New research aims to combine multiple such techniques to create near-universal horizontal transfer vectors with expanded functionality; if successful, this work could broaden the potential areas of concern (Fischbach and Voigt, 2010; Yaung et al., 2014). Combinatorial methods that are available via library synthesis and either high-throughput screening or directed evolution may also potentially be used to alter or expand horizontal transfer and transmissibility. Past research has demonstrated that even low-throughput directed evolution of functions can be used to enhance airborne transmission of H5N1 influenza virus between mammals (Herfst et al., 2012; Imai et al., 2012).

Xenobiology

Xenobiology refers to the study or use of biological components not found naturally on Earth (Schmidt, 2010). A simple example is the engineered incorporation of a new amino acid (one not typically found in living cells) into a cell's proteins. Recent research has demonstrated that it is possible to engineer cells to employ a genetic code different from that shared by most life on Earth, or to incorporate nonnatural DNA bases (beyond adenine,

thymine, cytosine, and guanine) into a cell's DNA (Chen et al., 2016; Feldman et al., 2017). Such approaches could potentially be used to block infection by viruses or prevent undesired horizontal transfer of gene function. Cells with alternative DNA bases, codons, amino acids, or genetic codes may also be able to evade detection based on standard methods such as polymerase chain reaction (PCR), DNA sequencing, or antibody-based assays.

Human Modulation

While past considerations of biodefense concerns have largely been focused on pathogens, synthetic biology raises new possibilities for modifying a person's physiology or environment in ways that may lead to dysfunction, disease, or increased susceptibility to disease. For example, altering the makeup or functions of the gut microbiome could either enhance a person's health or cause dysfunction. Modulation of the immune system—the body's defense against pathogens—is another hypothetical possibility worthy of consideration, as is epigenetic modification (changes in how cells express genes but not changes to the DNA sequence itself). In short, there is now a large amount of information available about the human form that could potentially inform phenotype modulation in different ways.

BUILD

Technologies and applications most closely aligned with the Build phase of the DBT cycle are those that are used to physically create actual biological components. Synthetic biology is often pursued in an iterative fashion, blurring the lines among the Design, Build, and Test phases, and some technologies can play a role in multiple phases. Considered here are technological capabilities and advances related to specified changes and to the construction of libraries for high-throughput screening or directed evolution.

Factors that may impact the level of concern related to Build capabilities include cost, time, and ease of access for DNA construction; the complexity of libraries that can be generated for directed evolution; and the difficulties inherent in rendering the DNA "operable" (i.e., the ability to create a synthetic DNA sequence that actually functions within a living system).

DNA Construction

DNA construction refers to technologies that can be used to produce a desired DNA molecule de novo. The general and overlapping terms "DNA synthesis" and "DNA assembly" are included in this category. Much of modern biotechnology depends on having DNA molecules of defined sequence; synthetic DNA has been used, for example, to advance understanding of the basic workings of the genetic code, to enable modern DNA sequencing, and to develop and enable common use of PCR. In addition, gene editing technologies such as zinc finger nucleases, TALENs, and CRISPR/Cas9 each depend on some amount of synthetic DNA. Decreasing costs and increased production scales have made it far more feasible to use synthetic DNA for a variety of purposes. Before DNA construction technologies became available, the only way to obtain a particular DNA segment of interest was to find it in an organism. Now, nearly any DNA—whether natural or designed—can be obtained by simply ordering the sequence to be synthesized from one of many commercial suppliers or by making it on a laboratory DNA synthesizer. While DNA is the most common product of DNA construction technologies, these technologies can also be used to create synthetic RNA molecules and chemical modifications to DNA or RNA.

This access is tremendously enabling for the many beneficial uses of biotechnology, but also has ramifications for potential malicious use. For example, DNA construction could conceivably be leveraged to make toxins, enhance a pathogen, re-create a known pathogen, or even create an entirely new pathogen. Generally speaking, ready access to synthetic DNA allows designers to construct, test, and revise their designs more easily. Many DNA synthesis companies have agreed to screen orders in accordance with guidelines from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS, 2015), although limitations of these guidelines have been described (Carter and Friedman, 2015).

Factors that may impact the level of concern related to DNA construction capabilities include cost, time,

ease of access, and difficulty of rendering the DNA "operable." The size of a segment of synthetic DNA (a DNA construct) is typically described in base pairs for double-stranded DNA and nucleotides for single-stranded DNA. DNA constructs can range from a few nucleotides to several thousand base pairs to entire genomes. Generally speaking, longer DNA constructs are more difficult to produce (or assemble) and using them requires additional laboratory skills compared to shorter constructs. The following examples describe potential uses of DNA construction in ascending order of length and complexity.

Oligonucleotides (Several to Hundreds of Nucleotides)

In its most basic form, DNA construction produces oligonucleotides (oligos), single strands of user-defined sequence that can range in length from a few nucleotides to a few hundred. Oligos can be combined to construct longer DNA sequences. Oligos are extremely useful for a wide variety of research tasks that involve manipulating and analyzing DNA, including sequencing and PCR, as well as site-directed mutagenesis and genome-scale gene editing (e.g., using multiplexed automated genome engineering, or MAGE; Gallagher et al., 2014). Although oligos are typically too short to form the types of protein-encoding genes necessary to support more complex biological functions, they can be used to encode regulatory regions (such as promoters or enhancers), certain short polypeptide-based toxins, transfer RNA, and guide RNA molecules such as those employed for gene editing.

Genes (Hundreds to Thousands of Base Pairs)

Most genes range from a few hundred to a few thousand base pairs in length. Synthetic genes are available commercially as either cloned DNA (in which the product is verified as correct and pure, and typically delivered as part of a general circular plasmid DNA vector) or uncloned linear fragments of DNA (which typically contain some amount of undesired mutations). Potential uses for synthetic genes are at least as diverse as the range of genetic functions found in nature. Genes could be used for a wide variety of malicious purposes, for example, to enhance the pathogenicity of an organism or to produce a toxin.

Genetic Systems (Thousands to Hundreds of Thousands of Base Pairs)

Genetic systems are groups of genes that work together to achieve a more complex function but fall short of supporting an entire cell. For example, genetic systems could be used to encode a biosynthetic pathway or to form engineered genetic circuits that combine operations such as sensing, computing, and actuation. Viral genomes can also be considered as genetic systems, and the genomes for several viruses have already been synthesized and used to produce fully infectious virions (Blight et al., 2000; Cello et al., 2002; Tumpey et al., 2005). Viral genomes can vary from thousands to hundreds of thousands of base pairs in length; large viral genomes (e.g., orthopox viruses) are currently more challenging to synthesize than small ones (e.g., polio).

Cellular Genomes (Millions of Base Pairs)

DNA construction can also be used to assemble the genome for an entire single-celled organism. In 2010, researchers synthesized and assembled the DNA genome of the bacterium *Mycoplasma mycoides* and used that genome to produce a self-replicating cell (Gibson et al., 2010). This was a difficult, time-consuming, and costly process. At about one million base pairs, the synthetic genome was also one of the smallest known in the microbial world. Nevertheless, this feat demonstrated that it is possible to re-create a living, reproducing organism based on its genetic data. In this case, researchers "booted" their synthetic genome by inserting it into the cell body of a closely related organism, leading to complete replacement of its natural genome with the synthetic one. It remains to be seen how generalizable this approach can be for larger microbial genomes and other types of cells. Other researchers are currently pursuing the construction of bacterial and yeast genomes ranging from 4 to 11 megabase pairs in length; these efforts also use an existing close relative, replacing or "patching" the natural genome with large fragments of the synthetic genome (Richardson et al., 2017). Concerns have been raised about the possibility

of using whole-genome construction to generate dangerous organisms that otherwise could not be obtained without attracting attention (or might not be obtainable at all).

Editing of Genes or Genomes

A variety of technologies allows the modification of specified bases or genes within a pathogen, vector, or host. Such technologies could potentially be utilized to imbue pathogens with new functions; for example, site-directed mutagenesis capabilities could allow the construction of viral variants with novel properties such as altered immunogenicity or species range. Examples include oligonucleotide-meditated mutagenesis, recombination-mediated genetic engineering ("recombineering") and related techniques (Murphy and Campellone, 2003; Ejsmont et al., 2011), CRISPR/Cas9-based genome editing approaches, and MAGE. Most significantly, newer gene editing platforms such as CRISPR/Cas9 enable the modification of a wide range of organisms. Both the ease with which pathogens can be modified and the types of possible phenotypes that could arise from such modifications would be relevant to an assessment of vulnerabilities related to gene or genome editing.

In the past, genome engineering was a painstaking process that required individual genes to be modified serially. Now, however, multiple genes can potentially be modified in parallel and iteratively. For example, with MAGE, multiple synthetic oligos are created that differ from the existing host genome in at least one base pair. These synthetic oligos are then inserted into a population of cells, where they essentially overwrite the targeted portion of DNA in the cells. MAGE has been used to optimize metabolic pathways, turn off sets of genes, tune gene activity up or down, and engineer a microbial genome with an altered genetic code.

While the biochemical mechanisms MAGE relies on are common throughout both simple and complex organisms, MAGE has primarily been demonstrated in *Escherichia coli*, and the work required to adapt MAGE to a new species may prove cumbersome. In contrast, genetic engineering and CRISPR/Cas9-based technologies may allow engineering in many new species, providing convenient paths to the further identification of altered phenotypes via either high-throughput screening or directed evolution of organisms with radically new phenotypes and genome-wide sequence changes.

Library Construction

One of the watershed differences that has been enabled by improvements in DNA construction is the ability to generate large libraries of genetic variants. Such libraries can be sieved for improved phenotypes without knowing precisely what variants will arise. This contrasts with the more deliberate process of gene and genome engineering described above (Editing of Genes or Genomes), but there are overlaps between the two approaches because an increased knowledge of how genotype relates to phenotype can guide library design and thereby improve the probability that a given phenotype will be achieved. As an analogy, library construction techniques allow the construction of many more "darts," and knowledge of genotype-to-phenotype relationships, gained through experiments with gene and genome editing, provides an increasingly larger "target" at which to throw those darts. In particular, the ability to construct degenerate oligonucleotides in a wide variety of ways, including by codon mutagenesis or with nucleotides that are inherently mutagenic, provides a means to construct both large and relatively targeted libraries.

Because DNA can span thousands or even millions of base pairs, designers typically prioritize which parts to vary based on analyses and educated guesses about which changes are most likely to yield the desired results. For example, a designer may use protein structure analysis and visualization software to identify specific parts of a protein that might affect the desired function, such as its enzymatic specificity, build proteins with random variation in those specific parts, and then test how each random variation affects enzymatic specificity.

Booting of Engineered Constructs

With some exceptions, synthesized DNA (or RNA) does not perform biological functions on its own. The process of inducing raw genetic material to perform biological functions is known as "booting," a term borrowed

from computer technology, where booting refers to the ability to execute functions on digital information by taking it out of storage and putting it into an active state. Booting a synthetic construct is most relevant to the Build and Test phases of the DBT cycle. In the context of biodefense, booting may also be important for a malicious actor's ability to deliver a bioagent to a target.

Booting in biological systems can take many forms. In the context of viruses, booting may be broadly considered to mean that viral nucleic acids are delivered to cells, where the viral nucleic acids are subsequently able to replicate. A few viruses have been booted by merely delivering their genetic material into host cells, whereas others require additional genetic components expressed separately in host cells in order to produce infectious viral particles. In the context of bacteria, researchers have successfully booted synthetic bacterial genomes by replacing part or all of the genetic contents of natural or synthesized cells with a partial or full synthetic genome. Booting a fully functioning, self-replicating bacterium is significantly more complex than booting a virus.

Perhaps the simplest example of booting engineered constructs is through the use of episomes, pieces of genetic information that can autonomously replicate but typically cannot be readily transferred between cells. Plasmids (typically found in prokaryotes) and extrachromosomal linear arrays of DNA (typically found in eukaryotes) are examples of episomes. Episomes are the most common vector that synthetic biologists use to boot engineered constructs, and there are many available techniques to boot episomes. Although episomes in general are not as complex as full viral or bacterial genomes, they can be used to, for example, introduce a viral genome into a cell and then use the host cell's transcription, translation, and replication machinery to boot the virus. It may even be possible to use a similar approach to boot a free-living organism. It is also possible for some episomes to spread through a microbial population and between individuals, albeit in general more slowly than a viral infection would.

TEST

Testing is used to determine whether a design or biological product created with synthetic biology tools has the desired properties. Tests are typically performed at many stages of a project; for example, a researcher might use computer models to determine if a design is likely to work, then perform tests to validate that the correct DNA construct has been synthesized, then boot the construct to verify that it is capable of performing the intended biological functions. Testing might involve the use of cell cultures, model organisms in laboratory conditions, organisms in the wild, or even potentially human populations.

Test results can be used to further refine a design based on information gained from experimental measurements and observations, and the DBT cycle begins again. In general, state-of-the-art synthetic biology efforts require a great deal of testing in order to yield organisms with the desired properties, making Test both a crucial step and a substantial bottleneck in the DBT cycle. It is a matter of debate whether malicious actors could skip the Test phase and still successfully carry out a biological attack. While a test can be applied to a single variant, in practice it is often more desirable to carry out multiple tests in parallel (high-throughput screening) or to have organisms "test" themselves (directed evolution).

High-Throughput Screening

Automation provides the means to screen thousands to billions of individual variants of an organism for function or phenotype. High-throughput testing in cell cultures is a type of screening test commonly used in synthetic biology. Such tests can be used to answer more specific questions (e.g., did this precise genomic change yield the desired phenotypic alteration?) or more exploratory questions (e.g., did any of these 100,000 combinatorial variants in one viral protein yield the desired phenotypic alteration?). Technologies for cheaper and faster screening are in high demand across the biological and biomedical communities, in particular for "-omics" approaches that are agnostic to the type of organism being tested, such as genomics, transcriptomics, metabolomics, and proteomics.

Screening-based tests are performed serially, evaluating different designs or biological products one at a time. Using multiplexing and automation, researchers have developed high-throughput screening–based tests capable of screening tens to thousands of prototypes. On the other hand, selection-based tests (see below, Directed Evolution) are more difficult to design than screening-based tests, but allow much higher throughput.

Directed Evolution

In nature, the process of evolution selects the best performers from a genetic pool that includes some degree of random variation. Researchers can use a similar process to create prototype biological components representing multiple competing variations and then select among them for the phenotypes that best match the desired outcomes. Prototypes can vary based on smaller changes—different DNA bases, codons, or amino acids, for example—or based on larger-scale differences such as the configuration of multiple genes within a genetic circuit. Like automated biological design, directed evolution is a synthetic biology technique that spans all three phases of the DBT cycle. By building and evolving constructs with random variations, researchers use directed evolution to refine new designs through an iterative approach. The primary difference between high-throughput screening and directed evolution is that in directed evolution, individual organisms compete for the ability to replicate. For example, genomic variations could be introduced into a modified pathogen to produce a large library of variant organisms, which could then be tested for the ability to grow in the presence of an antibiotic. Directed evolution can thus be used to evaluate millions of prototype biological components in parallel, though typically, only one or a few variants would ultimately emerge as successful.

This approach can allow a researcher to sidestep the need for predictive design by creating libraries of millions or more variants and then selecting or screening them to find those few that have a desired set of properties. For example, a researcher could randomly alter residues within specific genes or across an entire genome and then select for a desired phenotype, such as growth, tropism, or lysis. Importantly, the selection can be carried out directly in a host organism, thus allowing for the selection of host-related phenotypes, such as transmissibility (ability to move from an infected to an uninfected host) or pathogenicity (e.g., necrosis within particular tissues). The most promising variants that emerge can be refined further through additional iterations of rational design or selection, following the DBT cycle. Many of the same methods used for library construction and high-throughput screening can also be used for directed evolution, and these different approaches can be combined. For example, a researcher could conduct a high-throughput screen of variants created by a CRISPR/Cas9 library, MAGE, or DNA shuffling (a technique whereby a set of related genes or genomes is broken down into smaller pieces that are randomly reassembled). The variants selected by the screen could then be selected for growth on a novel substrate, potentially identifying both a gene and an organism whose sequence was not fully included in any of the original precursor genes.

REFERENCES

Blight, K.J., A.A. Kolykhalov, and C.M. Rice. 2000. Efficient initiation of HCV RNA replication in cell culture. *Science* 290(5498):1972–1974.

Brophy, J.A., and C.A. Voigt. 2014. Principles of genetic circuit design. *Nature Methods* 11(5):508–520.

Carter, S.R., and R.M. Friedman. 2015. DNA Synthesis and Biosecurity: Lessons Learned and Options for the Future. J. Craig Venter Institute. Available at: http://www.jcvi.org/cms/fileadmin/site/research/projects/dna-synthesis-biosecurity-report/report-complete.pdf. Accessed January 31, 2018.

Cello, J., A.V. Paul, and E. Wimmer. 2002. Chemical synthesis of poliovirus cDNA: Generation of infectious virus in the absence of natural template. *Science* 297(5583):1016–1018.

Chen, T., N. Hongdilokkul, Z. Liu, D. Thirunavukarasu, and F.E. Romesberg. 2016. The expanding world of DNA and RNA. *Current Opinion in Chemical Biology* 34:80–87.

Ejsmont, R.K., P. Ahlfeld, A. Pozniakovsky, A.F. Stewart, P. Tomancak, and M. Sarov. 2011. Recombination-mediated genetic engineering of large genomic DNA transgenes. *Methods in Molecular Biology* 772:445–458.

Feldman, A.W., V.T. Dien, and F.E. Romesberg. 2017. Chemical stabilization of unnatural nucleotide triphosphates for the in vivo expansion of the genetic alphabet. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 139(6):2464–2467.

Fischbach, M., and C.A. Voigt. 2010. Prokaryotic gene clusters: A rich toolbox for synthetic biology. *Biotechnology Journal* 5(12):1277–1296.

Gallagher, R.R., Z. Li, A.O. Lewis, and F.J. Isaacs. 2014. Rapid editing and evolution of bacterial genomes using libraries of synthetic DNA. *Nature Protocols* 9:2301–2316.

Gibson, D.G., J.I. Glass, C. Lartigue, V.N. Noskov, R.Y. Chuang, M.A. Algire, G.A. Benders, M.G. Montague, L. Ma, M.M. Moodie, C. Merryman, S. Vashee, R. Krishnakumar, N. Assad-Garcia, C. Andrews-Pfannkoch, E.A. Denisova, L. Young, Z.Q. Qi, T.H. Segall-Shapiro, C.H. Calvey, P.P. Parmar, C.A. Hutchison III, H.O. Smith, and J.C. Venter. 2010. Creation of a bacterial cell controlled by a chemically synthesized genome. *Science* 329(5987):52–56.

Herfst, S., E.J. Schrauwen, M. Linster, S. Chatinimitkul, E. de Wit, V.J. Munster, E.M. Sorrell, T.M. Bestebroer, D.F. Burke, D.J. Smith, G.F. Rimmelzwaan, A.D. Osterhaus, and R.A. Fouchier. 2012. Airborne transmission of influenza A/H5N1 virus between ferrets. *Science* 336(6088):1534–1541.

HHS (U.S. Department of Health and human Services). 2015. Screening Framework Guidance for Providers of Synthetic Double-Stranded DNA. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/Preparedness/legal/guidance/syndna/Pages/default.aspx. Accessed May 22, 2017.

Imai, M., T. Watanabe, M. Hatta, S.C. Das, M. Ozawa, K. Shinya, G. Zhong, A. Hanson, H. Katsura, S. Watanabe, C. Li, E. Kawakami, S. Yamada, M. Kiso, Y. Suzuki, E.A. Maher, G. Neumann, and Y. Kawaoka. 2012. Experimental adaptation of an influenza H5 HA confers respiratory droplet transmission to a reassortant H5 HA/H1N1 virus in ferrets. *Nature* 486(7403):420–428.

Murphy, K.C., and K.G. Campellone. 2003. Lambda Red-mediated recombinogenic engineering of enterohemorrhagic and enteropathogenic *E. coli*. *BMC Molecular Biology* 4:11.

Palumbo, R.N., and C. Wang. 2006. Bacterial invasin: Structure, function, and implication for targeted oral gene delivery. *Current Drug Delivery* 3(1):47–53.

Richardson, S.M., L.A. Mitchell, G. Stracquadanio, K. Yang, J.S. Dymond, J.E. DiCarlo, D. Lee, C.L.V. Huang, S. Chandrasegaran, Y. Cai, J.D. Boeke, and J.S. Bader. 2017. Design of a synthetic yeast genome. *Science* 355(6329):1040–1044.

Schmidt, M. 2010. Xenobiology: A new form of life as the ultimate biosafety tool. *Bioessays* 32(4):322–331.

Thodey, K., S. Galanie, and C.D. Smolke. 2014. A microbial biomanufacturing platform for natural and semisynthetic opioids. *Nature Chemical Biology* 10:837–844.

Tumpey, T.M., C.F. Basler, P.V. Aguilar, H. Zeng, A. Solórzano, D.E. Swayne, N.J. Cox, J.M. Katz, J.K. Taubenberger, P. Palese, and A. Garcia-Sastre. 2005. Characterization of the reconstructed 1918 Spanish influenza pandemic virus. *Science* 310(5745):77–80.

Wollert, T., B. Pasche, M. Rochon, S. Deppenmeier, J. van den Heuvel, A.D. Gruber, D.W. Heinz, A. Lengeling, and W. Schubert. 2007. Extending the host range of *Listeria monocytogenes* by rational protein design. *Cell* 129(5):891–902.

Yaung, S.J., C.M. Church, and H.H. Wang. 2014. Recent progress in engineering human-associated microbiomes. *Methods in Molecular Biology* 1151:3–25.

Appendix B

Selected Prior Analyses Used to Inform the Framework

Prior biodefense analyses and other sources were reviewed in developing the factors and elements that form the framework presented in this report. This appendix provides further summary information about several of these sources to illustrate different approaches to assessing potential synthetic biology concerns. It is not intended to be a comprehensive compendium of all prior risk governance and biotechnology assessment approaches.

CONSIDERATIONS FROM *GLOBALIZATION, BIOSECURITY, AND THE FUTURE OF THE LIFE SCIENCES*

The report *Globalization, Biosecurity, and the Future of the Life Sciences* (also sometimes referred to as the "Lemon-Relman" report from the names of its committee co-chairs) classified emerging technologies into categories based on their characteristics as concerning and warranting particular attention for further risk assessment (IOM and NRC, 2006). These four groupings were:

> (1) technologies that seek to acquire novel biological or molecular diversity; (2) technologies that seek to generate novel but pre-determined and specific biological or molecular entities through directed design; (3) technologies that seek to understand and manipulate biological systems in a more comprehensive and effective manner; and (4) technologies that seek to enhance production, delivery, and 'packaging' of biologically active materials. (IOM and NRC, 2006, p. 4)

This categorization is wholly focused on features of the technology itself in terms of capabilities it might generate.

CAPABILITIES-BASED WEAPON DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK FROM NATIONAL DEFENSE UNIVERSITY

This approach, developed at National Defense University (2016) indicates the points at which potential impacts in the age of synthetic biology could be achieved. Beginning at the far left and working across each step of the bioweapon development pathway, one may determine the steps at which synthetic biology could have an impact on the development pathway (see Figure B-1).

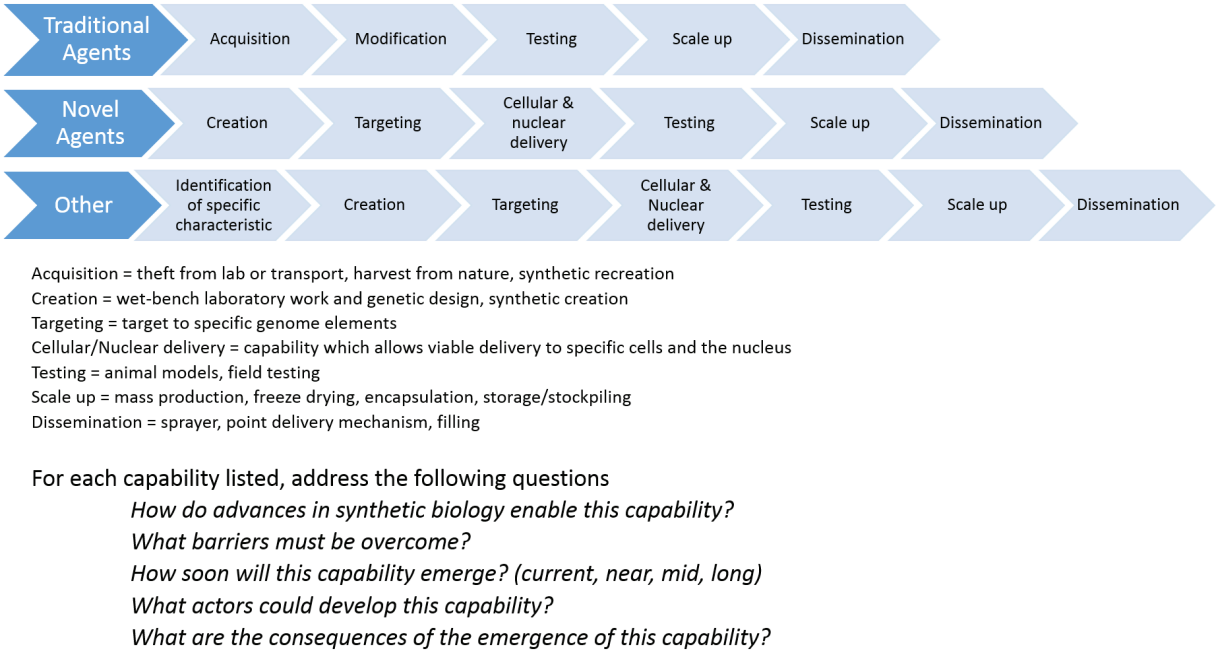


FIGURE B-1 Approach to considering steps where synthetic biology could impact bioweapon development. Developed by National Defense University. SOURCE: National Defense University, 2016.

This model was used by National Defense University at a tabletop exercise to assess where gene editing technology (such as CRISPR/Cas) provides heightened capability for creating bioweapons. The approach provides insight into *where* synthetic biology may have an impact, rather than defining specific characteristics of the technologies themselves.

DECISION FRAMEWORK FROM *INNOVATION, DUAL USE, AND SECURITY*

Jonathan Tucker's "Decision Framework" published in *Innovation, Dual Use, and Security* (Tucker, 2012) suggests a number of attributes that are relevant to the study charge, as restated below:

(1) Characteristics of the technology:
   a. Accessibility
   b. Ease of misuse
(2) Characteristics of governability:
   a. Embodiment (material "tangibility" of technologies)
   b. Maturity
   c. Convergence (number of technologies that come together to create new technology)
   d. Rate of advance
   e. International diffusion
(3) Level(s) amenable to mitigation
   a. State
   b. Institution
   c. Individual
   d. Product
   e. Knowledge

This framework encompasses a variety of features that touch on features of the technology (level of difficulty, maturity, speed of advance, and convergence with other technologies), who has access, and the severity of the outcome if it is misused. This framework also considers options for mitigation, as well as how the cost compares to the benefit of the technology. It is used primarily to assess technology in terms of relative risk on these levels.

EXPERIMENTAL AIMS FROM *BIOTECHNOLOGY RESEARCH IN AN AGE OF TERRORISM*

In 2004, the National Academies produced the report *Biotechnology Research in an Age of Terrorism* (NRC, 2004), known as the "Fink report" after its chairman, geneticist Gerald R. Fink, which made the case that scientists have an "affirmative moral duty to avoid contributing to the advancement of biowarfare or bioterrorism." The Fink report highlights a list of specific experimental aims that that should trigger additional safety and security examination, even if performed for valid scientific reasons. These include experiments that would

(1) Render a vaccine ineffective,
(2) Confer resistance to antibiotics or antivirals (countermeasures),
(3) Enhance virulence of a pathogen or make a nonpathogen virulent,
(4) Increase transmissibility of a pathogen,
(5) Alter the host range of a pathogen,
(6) Enable evasion of detection or diagnostic, or
(7) Enable weaponization of an agent or toxin.

The report features broad recommendations for mitigation of negative outcomes, to include community outreach, research review (including creation and use of a review board), focused research on mitigation, and international cooperation and outreach. This framework primarily focused on the creation of mitigation tools, but also the creation of a core backbone for biosecurity policy development. The Fink report also led to the creation of the National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity, a federal advisory committee administered by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, which has produced a number of influential reports on dual-use research.

NATIONAL INSTITUTES OF HEALTH CONTAINMENT GUIDELINES

The National Institutes of Health Guidelines (NIH, 2016), conceived initially with the advent of recombinant DNA, provide risk assessment frameworks that enable decision making about the level of biocontainment that can best protect laboratory workers, along with suggestions for mitigation plans. Formal risk groups were developed with respect to particular pathogens.

These guidelines focus on capabilities of particular agents, potential adverse outcomes (accidental infection of laboratory workers or the public), and mitigation strategies. Perhaps most relevant to this study are the characteristics identified for consideration with respect to containment, which include

Virulence;
Pathogenicity;
Potency;
Environmental stability;
Route of spread/communicability;
Availability of vaccine or treatment;
Gene product effects such as toxicity, physiological activity, and allergenicity; and
Any strain that is known to be more hazardous than the parent (wild-type) strain.

CATEGORIES OF EXPERIMENTS HIGHLIGHTED BY THE DURC PROCESS

The Dual Use Research of Concern (DURC) process was initially triggered by concerns over the publication of sequence manipulation information that could map out the creation of a potentially dangerous virus; however, the DURC policies that resulted are more focused on experiments of concern rather than control of information per se. The DURC policies for government and institutions (U.S. Government, 2012, 2014) utilize the Federal Select Agent Program Select Agents and Toxins list and highlight categories of experiments similar to those in the Fink report. These categories include experiments that

(1) Enhance the harmful consequences of the agent or toxin;
(2) Disrupt immunity or the effectiveness of an immunization against the agent or toxin without clinical and/or agricultural justification;
(3) Confer to the agent or toxin resistance to clinically and/or agriculturally useful prophylactic or therapeutic interventions against that agent or toxin or facilitates their ability to evade detection methodologies;
(4) Increase the stability, transmissibility, or the ability to disseminate the agent or toxin;
(5) Alter the host range or tropism of the agent or toxin;
(6) Enhance the susceptibility of a host population to the agent or toxin; or
(7) Generate or reconstitute an eradicated or extinct agent or toxin listed.

Similar to the Fink report, this list is focused on capabilities that the technology provides to produce a harmful biological entity. The DURC policy is intended to be used to make decisions about funding dual-use experiments.

SOCIETAL RISK EVALUATION SCHEME (SRES)

The SRES approach developed by Cummings and Kuzma (2017) was applied to a set of four case studies of synthetic biology applications. The suggested characteristics for assessing risks of synthetic biology applications are based primarily on outcomes of an adverse event and whether or not mitigation exists. It also includes a novel consideration of society's attitude toward a potentially adverse outcome, which include considerations such as

(1) Human health risks,
(2) Environmental health risks,
(3) Unmanageability,
(4) Irreversibility,
(5) Likelihood that a technology will enter the marketplace,
(6) Lack of human health benefits,
(7) Lack of environmental benefits, and
(8) Anticipated level of public concern.

Since this approach was a risk-benefit framework, it goes beyond the scope of the study charge for this committee, which did not attempt to address the benefits of synthetic biology capabilities.

GRYPHON ANALYSES

In a presentation to the committee, a representative from Gryphon Scientific described an approach for considering how advances in synthetic biology may change the landscape for acquisition of biological threat agents. For example, synthetic biology advances might enable particular threat agents to be synthesized or for a less pathogenic microorganism to be modified into a threat agent, in comparison to alternative acquisition routes such as culturing from clinical or environmental samples or theft. The approach taken by the analysis was comparative and was motivated by the guiding question, "What advantages (or disadvantages) do synthetic biology acquisition routes provide to a malicious actor, relative to alternative acquisition routes?" (Casagrande et al., 2017). The

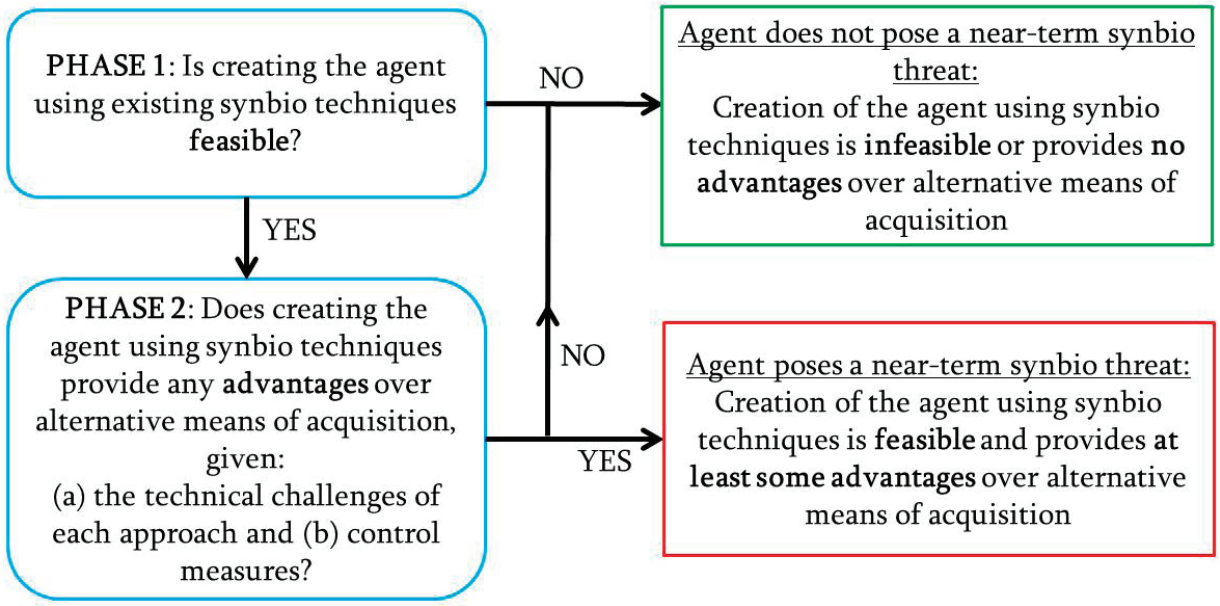


FIGURE B-2 Approach to conducting an assessment of how synthetic biology changes the threat agent landscape. SOURCE: Modified from Casagrande et al., 2017.

framework used in the analysis, depicted in Figure B-2, included two phases. The first phase asked whether creating a particular biological threat agent was possible using synthetic biology. If so, the second phase asked whether the use of synthetic biology provided acquisition advantages over alternative approaches to obtaining that agent. The results of these two phases informed the determination of whether the agent did or did not pose a near-term threat.

Prior work by Gryphon Scientific, described in the presentation, also considered whether novel biotechnologies, including synthetic biology, have the potential to influence and streamline classical weaponization steps for biological agents. For example, the presenter noted that agents developed using synthetic biology might be developed with increased potency, increased ability to grow to larger numbers, enhanced environmental persistence, increased transmissibility, and the ability to overcome host resistance. However, the use of synthetic biology tools might not be the most effective means to achieve these objectives because of intrinsic factors (such as a lack of knowledge) as well as extrinsic factors such as the need for continual testing of weapons products along a development pathway.

REFERENCES

Casagrande, R., C. Meyer, and K. Berger. 2017. Assessing Biodefense Vulnerabilities Posed by Synthetic Biology: Insights from Related Gryphon Studies. Presentation to the Committee by Gryphon Scientific, January 26.

Cummings, C.L., and J. Kuzma. 2017. Societal Risk Evaluation Scheme (SRES): Scenario-based multi-criteria evaluation of synthetic biology applications. *PLoS ONE* 12(1):e0168564.

IOM and NRC (Institute of Medicine and National Research Council). 2006. *Globalization, Biosecurity, and the Future of the Life Sciences*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

National Defense University. 2016. *Challenge or Crisis: Security Risk Posed by Gene Editing and Synthesis*. Workshop Report, September 14.

NIH (National Institutes of Health). 2016. NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules. April. Available at: https://osp.od.nih.gov/wp-content/uploads/2013/06/NIH_Guidelines.pdf. Accessed November 8, 2017.

NRC (National Research Council). 2004. *Biotechnology Research in an Age of Terrorism*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press.

Tucker, J.B. 2012. Decision framework. Pp. 67–84 in *Innovation, Dual Use, and Security: Managing the Risks of Emerging Biological and Chemical Technologies*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

U.S. Government. 2012. United States Government Policy for Oversight of Life Sciences Dual Use Research of Concern. March 29. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/s3/dualuse/Documents/us-policy-durc-032812.pdf. Accessed May 11, 2017.

U.S. Government. 2014. United States Government Policy for Institutional Oversight of Life Sciences Dual-Use Research of Concern. September 24. Available at: https://www.phe.gov/s3/dualuse/Documents/durc-policy.pdf. Accessed May 11, 2017.

Appendix C

Questions to Stimulate Consideration of Framework Factors

The following illustrative questions were developed to stimulate consideration of the framework factors and facilitate use of the framework to assess specific potential capabilities. These are not intended to represent every question that can be posed, and some questions can be applicable to assessing more than one factor.

Usability of the Technology—Ease of Use

- How long is the oligonucleotide, gene, or genome involved?
- If an entire genome is being created, how easy is it to assemble?
- For an entire genome, how easy is it to "boot"?
- What is the scale and complexity of modification or synthesis involved? For example, is the target a virus, bacterium, fungus, or a larger organism, and how does this affect the ease of use?
- Can the desired construct be ordered commercially, or would regulatory oversight (e.g., Select Agent rules) or construct length make this unlikely?
- Are reagent kits available to make the process easier?
- Are genomic design tools and relevant "parts" databases available to help achieve desired goals?
- How reliable is the available genomic sequence information?
- How reliable is the available genotype-to-phenotype information, and how does this affect the ease of use for the intended purpose?
- Is there a recipe or standard operating procedure available for the intended use, and if so, has it been demonstrated to work previously?
- Is specialized equipment required, and if so, is it readily available for purchase or via contract?
- What level of specialized knowledge, hands-on training, and tacit knowledge is required?
- Are suitable test conditions (e.g., cell cultures, model organisms) available?

Usability of the Technology—Rate of Development

- Are significant improvements to the technology being published on at least an annual basis?
- What aspects are improving? (Examples of aspects to consider include total processing time, cost, laboratory space footprint, level of automation, accuracy, throughput, user interface, and output reporting.)

- What types of uses are driving commercial development and market adoption?
- Is there competition spurring the rate of the technology's development, or does one company have a monopoly?
- Are there multiple different markets for the technology, spurring technological development and innovation, or is it tightly focused on one specific market?
- Is there an open-source user community helping to drive the technology forward by sharing new developments?

Usability of the Technology—Barriers to Use

- Are there critical bottlenecks that, once overcome, will significantly improve ease of use (e.g., CRISPR/Cas9 for gene editing, photolithography for oligonucleotide synthesis)?
- What barriers may hinder wider market adoption and penetration of the technology involved, and how might these be overcome?
- Would significant improvements in Build capabilities (e.g., capacity for increased construct length or reduced cost of synthesis) be accompanied by corresponding improvements in capabilities for Design and Testing relevant to the intended application, or would those aspects remain as barriers?
- Are there gaps in fundamental knowledge about pathways and genotype-to-phenotype relationships that may hamper the use of genomic design tools for the intended use?

Usability as a Weapon—Production and Delivery

- Could synthetic biology (or its use in combination with other biotechnology advances) be used to enhance replication or growth characteristics of an agent in order to support scale-up?
- Could synthetic biology (or its use in combination with other biotechnology advances) help to scale up production of the agent without its losing infectivity or other key features?
- Could synthetic biology be used to make an agent "hardier" in the varied environments it may encounter during storage and delivery (e.g., could it survive the adverse conditions that might be expected in the context of dispersal)?
- Could synthetic biology be used to stabilize the agent or facilitate dispersal and survival?
- How might the agent be delivered to those targeted (e.g., mass dispersal, contamination of food or water, a needlestick), and how might this delivery mechanism affect requirements for production, stabilization, or testing?
- Could synthetic biology (or its use in combination with other biotechnology advances) facilitate novel or enhanced forms of delivery?
- Is large-scale production of the agent needed to have an impact?
- Could synthetic biology help to reduce the organizational footprint, expertise, or equipment required for production?

Usability as a Weapon—Scope of Casualty

- Could synthetic biology be used to enhance host susceptibility to a given agent in a way that would worsen the severity of an attack or increase the number of casualties?
- How many individuals could be targeted for harm using this capability (ranging from a single assassination to thousands of people, or more)?
- Is the agent highly transmissible, thus allowing it to spread beyond those affected by the initial attack?
- Would an attack based on this capability be expected to be lethal or incapacitating?
- Could an attack based on this capability have psychological effects or affect the functioning of the targeted group? For example, could it incite fear, create panic, and/or allow the takeover of a particular region or infrastructure?
- What might the duration of the impact be?

- In what environment(s) might the agent be used?
- Could the agent become established in domestic animals or agricultural livestock (e.g., plague in cats) or wildlife, causing longer-term effects on humans and requiring difficult and costly eradication?

Usability as a Weapon—Predictability of Results

- Does the agent need to be tested extensively to confirm that it is efficacious?
- Is there a relevant animal model for the agent? How predictable is that model for human infection by the same agent?
- What is the fidelity of the technology? How reproducibly can a particular result be obtained?
- Are there known engineering strategies or preexisting research outlining methods to predictably produce the desired result? Can the properties of a bioagent be modeled with computational tools?
- Is there knowledge regarding the evolutionary stability of an engineered pathogen or pathway? For example, is it likely a synthetic construct will mutate to increase or decrease functionality or activity? Or can slow-evolving pathogens be generated to avoid attenuation?

Requirements of Actors—Access to Expertise

- How common and widespread is the technical expertise needed to exploit the necessary technology, and could expertise in another, related area suffice?
- Would expertise in more than one area be required to pursue the capability, and would the range of technological expertise likely require a group of people to provide the expertise?
- Would developing this capability require or be enhanced by interaction with the legitimate research community, or could it be performed autonomously?

Requirements of Actors—Access to Resources

- What are the equipment costs, and how quickly are equipment costs decreasing?
- Are cheaper versions of the necessary technology becoming available, and are they robust enough to raise concerns?
- Can reagents be acquired from multiple vendors, or is there a secondary market (e.g., eBay) where the equipment can be acquired at a lower cost?
- What are the material or reagent costs?
- What is the shelf life of the required reagents?
- What are the labor costs? Is specialized training required, and if so, what are the costs involved in that training?
- What are the maintenance or service costs, and how frequently is maintenance or service needed?
- What facility costs are associated with the necessary technology (e.g., special plumbing, cooling, airflow, filtration, vibration isolation)?
- What is the biosafety risk to the actor, and what costs might the actor incur to protect the safety of those doing the work?
- What would it cost to conceal the pursuit of this capability from authorities (or other nations)?

Requirements of Actors—Organizational Footprint Requirements

- What is the organizational footprint (e.g., equipment and other laboratory infrastructure, personnel) needed to utilize the necessary technology?
- Is the infrastructure required to use this technology widespread or rare?
- Could existing organizations or infrastructure be leveraged to develop this capability (e.g., dual use of legitimate biotechnology infrastructure), or would the work require a secret facility with a particular set of infrastructure requirements?

- If additional infrastructure would be required for malicious use, would it require an incremental increase in capacity or major additions?

Potential for Mitigation—Deterrence and Prevention Capabilities

- Can the development of this capability be controlled or prevented through regulation or other means, either in the United States or internationally? Do nations have agreements relevant to applicable regulations?
- Is the necessary technology geographically centralized or widely distributed?

Potential for Mitigation—Capability to Recognize an Attack

- To what degree can beneficial and malicious use of the technology involved in this capability be distinguished?
- Are there particular activities or equipment associated with this technology that may indicate when it is being used to prepare for an attack?
- Could the capability be used to engineer an agent that evades typical disease surveillance methodologies (e.g., to cause an unusual constellation of symptoms)?
- Could the capability be used to engineer an agent that evades typical identification and characterization methodologies (e.g., to create an agent that lacks the phenotypes or DNA sequence used for laboratory identification)?
- Would it be possible to assess whether the agent was created synthetically, as opposed to emerging naturally?
- Could the capability enable targeting of particular subpopulations, and if so, could this targeting be detected with available disease surveillance mechanisms?
- Could environmental surveillance (e.g., direct sensing via BioWatch or similar approaches, animal sentinels, sensing without direct contact [standoff detection]) provide earlier warning of a bioweapon attack than waiting for ill individuals to present in the public health system?
- Can mining social media in real time provide indications of when and where an attack or outbreak based on this capability might take place, compared to traditional public health surveillance mechanisms?

Potential for Mitigation—Attribution Capabilities

- How feasible would it be to use DNA sequencing to compare samples of the agent with samples from recovered evidence?
- Would the technique used to construct or modify the agent leave a genomic "scar" that could potentially be used as evidence?
- Would it be possible to identify a design "signature" linking the use of this technology with a given group or laboratory?
- Would the development of this capability be associated with certain physical properties that could be used to compare samples of the agent with samples from recovered evidence?

Potential for Mitigation—Consequence Management Capabilities

- Will existing civilian and military public health infrastructure and mitigation approaches to minimize morbidity and mortality be effective against an attack using this capability?
- Are there currently effective medical countermeasures available for an attack using this capability, or would it be possible to quickly develop vaccines, drugs, or antitoxins to mitigate the spread and impact of the agent over the longer term?
- Would the effectiveness of those mitigation approaches rely on knowing how an agent was created?
- Would it be possible to understand the genotype, phenotype, or chemical composition of the agent to inform how its effect can be mitigated?

Appendix D

Committee Biographies

Michael Imperiale, (*Chair*), Ph.D., is the Arthur F. Thurnau Professor and Associate Chair of Microbiology and Immunology at the University of Michigan Medical School. Dr. Imperiale's research focuses on the molecular biology of the small DNA tumor virus BK polyomavirus and specifically on how the virus traffics through the cell and interacts with the host intrinsic immune functions. Dr. Imperiale is a previous member of the National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity and has been deeply involved in the policy discussion regarding the potential risks and benefits of gain-of-function research. In 2010, he was elected as a Fellow of the American Academy of Microbiology and was named a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 2011. He is the founding editor-in-chief of *mSphere* and also serves as an editor for *mBio*. In addition to his laboratory research, Dr. Imperiale is involved in science policy. He serves on the Committee on Science, Technology, and Law at the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine and previously served on the Planetary Protection Subcommittee at NASA. Dr. Imperiale received his B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. from Columbia University, all in biological sciences.

Patrick Boyle, Ph.D., is the head of design at Ginkgo Bioworks, a Boston-based synthetic biology company that makes and sells engineered organisms. Dr. Boyle's team provides design tools and synthetic biology expertise to Ginkgo's organism engineers and is an integral part of Ginkgo's Design, Build, Test, and Ferment strategy for organism engineering. Dr. Boyle has extensive hands-on experience with the day-to-day applications of synthetic biology, as well as with working within the existing regulatory structure surrounding synthetic biology. Dr. Boyle received his Ph.D. in biological and biomedical sciences from Harvard Medical School.

Peter A. Carr, Ph.D., is a senior scientist at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology's Lincoln Laboratory, where he leads the synthetic biology research program. His research interests span genome engineering, rapid prototyping of both hardware and wetware, DNA synthesis and error correction, risk evaluation, and biodefense. Dr. Carr is the director of judging for the International Genetically Engineered Machine (iGEM) competition and is deeply knowledgeable about both the practice and potential implications of synthetic biology, with a special focus on the potential impacts on biodefense. Dr. Carr received his bachelor's degree in biochemistry from Harvard and his Ph.D. in biochemistry and molecular biophysics from Columbia University.

Douglas Densmore, Ph.D., is associate professor in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and a Hariri Institute for Computing and Computational Science and Engineering Faculty Fellow, both at Boston University. His research focuses on the development of tools for the specification, design, and assembly of synthetic biological systems, drawing upon his experience with embedded system-level design and electronic design automation. He is the director of the Cross-disciplinary Integration of Design Automation Research group at Boston University, where his team of staff and postdoctoral researchers, undergraduate interns, and graduate students develops computational and experimental tools for synthetic biology. He is the lead investigator for the National Science Foundation Expeditions "Living Computing Project" and a senior member of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers and the Association for Computing Machinery. Dr. Densmore received his Ph.D. in electrical engineering from the University of California, Berkeley.

Diane DiEuliis, Ph.D., is a senior research fellow at National Defense University (NDU). Her research areas focus on emerging biological technologies, biodefense, and preparedness for biological threats. Dr. DiEuliis also studies issues related to dual-use research, disaster recovery research, and behavioral, cognitive, and social science as it relates to important aspects of deterrence and preparedness. Prior to joining NDU, Dr. DiEuliis was the deputy director for policy in the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Preparedness and Response, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Dr. DiEuliis also previously served in the Office of Science and Technology Policy at the White House and was a program director at the National Institutes of Health. Dr. DiEuliis has broad knowledge about the policy implications of emerging technologies, as well as the intricacies that accompany instituting new policies to regulate such emerging technologies. Dr. DiEuliis received her Ph.D. in biological sciences from the University of Delaware.

Andrew Ellington, Ph.D., is the Fraser Professor of Biochemistry at the University of Texas at Austin. Dr. Ellington's research focuses on the development and evolution of artificial life, including nucleic acid operating systems that can function both in vitro and in vivo. His laboratory aims to "[reduce] synthetic biology . . . to an engineering discipline rather than a buzzword." Dr. Ellington has received the Office of Naval Research Young Investigator Award, Cottrell Award, and Pew Scholar Award. He has advised numerous government agencies on biodefense and biotechnology issues and was recently named a National Security Science and Engineering Faculty Fellow. He was also recently named a Fellow of the American Academy of Microbiology and of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Dr. Ellington has also helped found the aptamer companies Archemix and b3 Biosciences, and has an intimate understanding of both the academic and commercial sides of synthetic biology, as well as the challenges to both. Dr. Ellington earned his Ph.D. in biochemistry and molecular biology from Harvard.

Gigi Kwik Gronvall, Ph.D., is a senior associate at the Johns Hopkins Center for Health Security and visiting faculty at the Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health. An immunologist by training, Dr. Gronvall's work addresses how scientists can diminish the threat of biological weapons and how they can contribute to an effective response against a biological weapon or a natural epidemic. Dr. Gronvall is the author of the 2016 book *Synthetic Biology: Safety, Security, and Promise* (Health Security Press). She is a member of the Threat Reduction Advisory Committee, which provides the Secretary of Defense with independent advice and recommendations on reducing the risk to the United States, its military forces, and its allies and partners posed by nuclear, biological, chemical, and conventional threats. Dr. Gronvall has testified before Congress on topics relating to biosafety and biosecurity and is widely regarded as an expert on the role of scientists in health and national security matters. Dr. Gronvall earned her Ph.D. from Johns Hopkins University.

Charles Haas, Ph.D., is the L.D. Betz Professor of Environmental Engineering and head of the Department of Civil, Architectural, and Environmental Engineering at Drexel University. His broad research interests include the estimation of human health risks from environmental exposures to pathogens and their control using engineering interventions and drinking water treatment. Dr. Haas is broadly knowledgeable in the field of risk assessment, particularly in the context of complex and interdependent systems. Dr. Haas previously served as co-director of the Center for Advancing Microbial Risk Assessment, which was jointly funded by the U.S. Department of

Homeland Security and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Dr. Haas has served on a number of National Academies committees, including serving as chair of the Committee to Review Risk Assessment Approaches for the Medical Countermeasures Test and Evaluation Facility at Fort Detrick, Maryland. Dr. Haas received his Ph.D. in environmental engineering from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

Joseph Kanabrocki, Ph.D., is the associate vice president for research safety and professor of microbiology in the Biological Sciences Division of the University of Chicago. Dr. Kanabrocki is tasked with instilling a culture that focuses on the health and well-being of all university personnel engaged in research activities. Dr. Kanabrocki is an expert in biosafety and biosecurity issues, especially practical ones arising from day-to-day laboratory work due to his appointment as biological safety officer and select agent responsible official for the University of Chicago. Dr. Kanabrocki is a member of the National Institutes of Health Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee and currently a member of the National Science Advisory Board for Biosecurity (NSABB). Dr. Kanabrocki served as co-chair of the NSABB Working Group that produced the 2016 report *Recommendations for the Evaluation and Oversight of Proposed Gain-of-Function Research*. Dr. Kanabrocki received his Ph.D. in microbiology from the University of South Dakota School of Medicine.

Kara Morgan, Ph.D., is a principal at Quant Policy Strategies, LLC. Her work in public health policy analysis includes developing and evaluating data-driven decision support tools to support effective risk management decision making. She has worked extensively on risk assessment and, in particular, on how results from risk assessments can be effectively integrated into decision-making processes. Prior to founding Quant Policy Strategies, Dr. Morgan was a research leader at Battelle Memorial Institute. Prior to that position, Dr. Morgan worked at the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in several advisory and leadership positions for 10 years. Through her work supporting the National Nanotechnology Initiative during her time at FDA, in 2005 she published one of the first articles to establish a framework for informing risk analysis about nanoparticles. Her research in expert elicitation, decision analysis, and risk analysis has led to numerous publications developing and applying risk frameworks to decision making about microbial food safety and the pharmaceutical manufacturing quality. She is an adjunct professor at the John Glenn College for Public Affairs at Ohio State University and serves as an appointed member of the State Board of Education in Ohio. Dr. Morgan received her Ph.D. in engineering and public policy from Carnegie Mellon University.

Kristala Jones Prather, Ph.D., is the Arthur D. Little Professor of Chemical Engineering at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). Her research interests are centered on the engineering of recombinant microorganisms for the production of small molecules, especially focusing on the design and assembly of biological pathways to target compounds and the incorporation of novel control strategies for regulation of metabolism. Prior to joining MIT's faculty, Dr. Prather worked in Bioprocess Research and Development at Merck Research Laboratories. She has received numerous awards, including a position on the MIT Technology Review's TR35, a list of innovators under the age of 35; the National Science Foundation's Faculty Early Career Development (CAREER) award; and the *Biochemical Engineering Journal* Young Investigator Award. Dr. Prather has been recognized for excellence in teaching at MIT with several awards, including the School of Engineering's Junior Bose Award for Excellence in Teaching, and through appointment as a MacVicar Faculty Fellow, the highest honor given for undergraduate teaching at MIT. Dr. Prather received her Ph.D. from the University of California, Berkeley.

Thomas Slezak, M.S., is an associate program leader at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. Mr. Slezak is a computer scientist and manages a team of biologists and software engineers to find innovative solutions for diagnosing and characterizing dangerous pathogens. Mr. Slezak's team has developed PCR assays, pan-microbial microarrays (recently commercialized by Affymetrix), and DNA sequence analysis software to support a broad range of pathogen detection and forensic programs in biodefense and human and animal health. Mr. Slezak co-chaired a Blue Ribbon Panel on bioinformatics for the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention that led to new funding for the Advanced Molecular Detection program, and was a developer of the nationwide BioWatch system. Mr. Slezak has served on three National Academies' panels on biodefense topics, as well as on the National

Academies' Standing Committee on Biodefense Programs to Advise the Department of Defense. Mr. Slezak received his M.S. in computer science at the University of California, Davis.

Jill Taylor, Ph.D., is the director of the New York State Department of Health Wadsworth Center and a faculty member of the Wadsworth School of Laboratory Sciences. The Wadsworth Center is the only research-intensive public health laboratory in the nation, and Dr. Taylor has served as its director, deputy director, and interim director for the past 12 years. Dr. Taylor previously served as the director of the Wadsworth Center's Clinical Virology Program, which focused on introducing molecular technologies to ensure responsiveness to the state's changing public health needs, with particular emphasis on influenza virus. She also contributes to policy discussions at the national level as a member of the Board of Scientific Counselors of the U.S. Centers for Disease Control's Office of Infectious Diseases and as a member of the Board of Regents of the National Library of Medicine. Dr. Taylor is well versed in developing future research agendas and analysis of new policy proposals and their implications. Dr. Taylor received her Ph.D. from the University of Queensland, Australia.

Appendix E

Disclosure of Conflict of Interest

The conflict-of-interest policy of the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (www.nationalacademies.org/coi) prohibits the appointment of an individual to a committee such as the one that authored this Consensus Study Report if the individual has a conflict of interest that is relevant to the task to be performed. An exception to this prohibition is permitted only if the National Academies determine that the conflict is unavoidable and the conflict is promptly and publicly disclosed.

When the committee that authored this report was established, a determination of whether there was a conflict of interest was made for each committee member given the individual's circumstances and the task being undertaken by the committee. A determination that an individual has a conflict of interest is not an assessment of that individual's actual behavior or character or ability to act objectively despite the conflicting interest.

Dr. Patrick Boyle was determined to have a conflict of interest because he is an employee of Ginkgo Bioworks.

The National Academies determined that the experience and expertise of Dr. Boyle was needed for the committee to accomplish the task for which it was established. The National Academies could not find another available individual with the equivalent experience and expertise who did not have a conflict of interest. Therefore, the National Academies concluded that the conflict was unavoidable and publicly disclosed it through the National Academies Current Projects System (www8.nationalacademies.org/cp).

Appendix F

Study Methods

COMMITTEE COMPOSITION

The National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine (the National Academies) appointed a committee of 13 experts to undertake the statement of task. Members provide the perspectives of academia, industry, government, and the nonprofit sector and have experience in synthetic biology, biosafety, microbiology, public health, bioinformatics, and risk assessment. Appendix D provides the biographical information for each committee member.

MEETINGS AND INFORMATION GATHERING

The committee deliberated from approximately January 2017 to February 2018. To respond to its charge, the committee gathered information and data relevant to its statement of task by conducting a review of available literature and other publicly available resources, inviting experts to share perspectives at public meetings, and soliciting public comments online and in person. The study was conducted in two phases. In Phase 1 of the study, the committee met several times in person and held webinars to gather information, understand the needs of the relevant federal agencies, and develop a tool for assessing the biodefense threat to guide the study's second phase. During this phase, the committee defined the type of framework that would guide the assessment of concerns, identified major categories of relevant technologies and applications to assess, and discussed the factors to include in the assessment. In Phase 2, the committee met additional times and incorporated further input and data gathering to refine the framework for assessing potential biodefense concerns. It applied this framework to analyze specific potential applications of synthetic biology and to identify current areas of concern created by synthetic biology.

Over the course of the study, the committee held seven meetings in Washington, D.C., and Irvine, California. Three of these seven meetings included an open information-gathering component. During these open meetings, the committee heard from a variety of academic and private-sector researchers, as well as federal government officials. These meetings focused on understanding the current and near-term research being conducted in the field of synthetic biology and relevant adjacent scientific fields, understanding the current operations and research occurring within the federal government, understanding the existing concerns of biodefense and biosecurity professionals, and enlisting the assistance of these academics and professionals to scan the horizon for potential future technol-

ogy developments and emerging threats. The remaining four meetings were closed to the public and served as time for the committee members to deliberate and write their report. The three open meetings are detailed below.

The first open meeting, held January 26–27, 2017, in Washington, D.C., provided an opportunity for the committee to discuss the study charge with the sponsor, as well as relevant needs of nonsponsor government agencies. The committee also heard a general overview of synthetic biology, a report out on previous work that had been performed by the President's Council of Advisors on Science and Technology and the JASON advisory group relevant to this study, and a presentation from another group that had done risk analyses and framework development for the U.S. Department of Defense.

The second meeting, held May 24–25, 2017, in Washington, D.C., included speakers who reviewed relevant aspects and current research on DNA synthesis, assembly, and engineering; on virus engineering, transmissibility, and zoonosis; on the idea of "ease of use" and its applicability to potential risks arising from synthetic biology; and an exercise in horizon-scanning and looking to the future.

The third meeting, held July 6–7, 2017, in Washington, D.C., included speakers who presented on the current state of public health and military preparedness; on efficacy of design in synthetic biology, focusing on what is truly possible and what is still not possible; on the current state of human modulation; and on emerging technologies that might assist or abet overcoming existing technical barriers.

The committee also held two public webinars. The first was held March 10, 2017, and included talks on how to approach creating a strategic framework to assess the potential risks of synthetic biology, as well as a review of some of the objectives and accomplishments of the biological weapons program of the Soviet Union.

The second webinar was held March 23, 2017, and included a talk on a review of prior attempts at frameworks and strategies to assess potential risks of synthetic biology. Both of these webinars were advertised and open to the public, although the committee did not accept questions or comments from the public during these webinars because their primary purpose was to serve as information-gathering activities for the committee.

PUBLIC COMMUNICATION

The committee's two largest data-gathering meetings, in May and July 2017, provided opportunities to interact with additional stakeholders, including interested researchers and other parties. These participants contributed their views during open discussions following speaker presentations. The committee also worked to make its activities as transparent and accessible as possible for those who may not have been able to attend in person. The study website, http://nas-sites.org/dels/studies/strategies-for-identifying-and-addressing-vulnerabilities-posed-by-synthetic-biology, was updated regularly to reflect the recent and planned activities of the committee. Study outreach included a study-specific e-mail address for submitting comments and questions to the committee.

Following the release of the study's interim report in August 2017, the study committee requested input from the public via an online survey. The survey was distributed widely through existing National Academies mailing lists, through the social and professional networks of the study committee, and through the Engineering Biology Research Consortium's mailing list. Public comments were collected, and the committee members reviewed all comments and incorporated relevant and applicable commentary into their work on the final report.

Any information provided to the committee from outside sources or through the online comment tool is available by request through the National Academies' Public Access Records Office.

Invited Speakers

The following individuals were invited speakers at meetings and data-gathering sessions of the committee:

Chris Anderson
University of California, Berkeley

Polina Anikeeva
Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Ralph Baric
University of North Carolina

Kavita Berger
Gryphon Scientific

Ronald Breaker
Yale University

Roger Brent
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center

Tom Burkett
Baltimore Underground Science Space

Sarah Carter
Science Policy Consulting

Rocco Casagrande
Gryphon Scientific

Christophoer Chyba
Princeton University

Susan Coller-Monarez
Department of Homeland Security

Patrik D'haeseleer
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory

Drew Endy
Stanford University

Gerald L. Epstein
Office of Science and Technology Policy

Aaron P. Esser-Kahn
University of California, Irvine

Carolyn M. Floyd
Office of the Director of National Intelligence

John Glass
J. Craig Venter Institute

D. Christian Hassell
U.S. Department of Defense

Michael Jewett
Northwestern University

CDR Franca Jones
Armed Forces Health Surveillance Center

Lawrence Kerr
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services

Gregory Koblentz
George Mason University

George Korch
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services

Sriram Kosuri
University of California, Los Angeles

Jens H. Kuhn
NIH/NIAID Integrated Research Facility at Fort Detrick

Todd Kuiken
North Carolina State University

Devin Leake
Ginkgo Bioworks

Monique Mansoura
Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Corey Meyer
Gryphon Scientific

Paul Miller
Synlogic

Piers Millett
Biosecure, Ltd.

Steve Monroe
U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

Richard Murray
California Institute of Technology

Colin Parrish
Cornell University

Ryan Ritterson
Gryphon Scientific

Dan Tawfik
Weizmann Institute of Science, Israel

Harry Yim
Genomatica

Megan Palmer
Stanford University

Amy Rasley
Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory

Howard Salis
Pennsylvania State University

Luke Vandenberghe
Harvard University